



2013 **ROGUE**  
OWNER'S MANUAL

For your safety, read carefully and keep in this vehicle.

# Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle is delivered to you with confidence. It was produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many miles of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

**A separate Warranty Information Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle. The NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide explains details about maintaining and servicing your vehicle. Additionally, a separate Customer Care/Lemon Law Booklet (U.S. only) will explain how to resolve any concerns you may have with your vehicle, as well as clarify your rights under your state's lemon law.**

In addition to factory installed options, your vehicle may also be equipped with additional accessories installed by NISSAN or by your NISSAN dealer prior to delivery. It is important that you familiarize yourself with all disclosures, warnings, cautions and instructions concerning proper use of such accessories prior to operating the vehicle and/or accessory. See a NISSAN dealer for details concerning the particular

accessories with which your vehicle is equipped.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, we will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available to us.

## READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read your Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.



## WARNING

### IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS FOR SAFETY!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and comfortable trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER** drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- **ALWAYS** observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.
- **ALWAYS** give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that

could distract you.

- **ALWAYS** use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Pre-teen children should be seated in the rear seat.
- **ALWAYS** provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.
- **ALWAYS** review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.

## ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it has a higher center of gravity. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. Be sure to read "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions", "Avoiding collision and rollover" and "Driving safety precautions" in the "5. Starting and driving" section of this manual.

## MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modification may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

## WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or design at any time without notice.

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

You will see various symbols in this manual. They are used in the following ways:



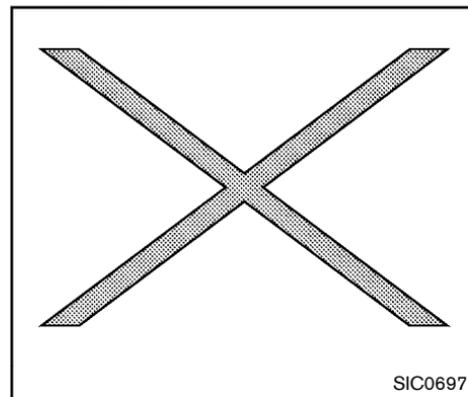
### WARNING

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.



### CAUTION

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



SIC0697

If you see the symbol above, it means “Do not do this” or “Do not let this happen”.



If you see a symbol similar to those above in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to those above indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to those

above call attention to an item in the illustration.  
CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65  
WARNING



## WARNING

**Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.**

## CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE ADVISORY

**Some vehicle parts, such as lithium batteries, may contain perchlorate material. The following advisory is provided: "Perchlorate Material - special handling may apply, See [www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate)."**



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Visteon Corporation.



SiriusXM Satellite Radio requires subscription, sold separately. Not available in Alaska, Hawaii or Guam. For more information, visit [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com).

© 2012 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner's Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan Motor Co., Ltd.

## **NISSAN CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM**

### **NISSAN CARES ...**

Both NISSAN and your NISSAN dealer are dedicated to serving all your automotive needs. Your satisfaction with your vehicle and your NISSAN dealer are our primary concerns. Your NISSAN dealer is always available to assist you with all your automobile sales and service needs.

However, if there is something that your NISSAN dealer cannot assist you with or you would like to provide NISSAN directly with comments or questions, please contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department using our toll-free number:

**For U.S. customers**

**1-800-NISSAN-1**

**(1-800-647-7261)**

**For Canadian customers**

**1-800-387-0122**

The Consumer Affairs Department will ask for the following information:

- Your name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle identification number (attached to the top of the instrument panel on the driver's side)
- Date of purchase
- Current odometer reading
- Your NISSAN dealer's name
- Your comments or questions

OR

You can write to NISSAN with the information at:

**For U.S. customers**

**Nissan North America, Inc.  
Consumer Affairs Department  
P.O. Box 685003**

**Franklin, TN 37068-5003**

**or via e-mail at:**

**[nnaconsumeraffairs@nissan-usa.com](mailto:nnaconsumeraffairs@nissan-usa.com)**

**For Canadian customers**

**Nissan Canada Inc.  
5290 Orbitor Drive  
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5**

**or via e-mail at:**

**[information.centre@nissancanada.com](mailto:information.centre@nissancanada.com)**

If you prefer, visit us at:

**[www.nissanusa.com](http://www.nissanusa.com)** (for U.S. customers) or  
**[www.nissan.ca](http://www.nissan.ca)** (for Canadian customers)

We appreciate your interest in NISSAN and thank you for buying a quality NISSAN vehicle.



# Table of Contents

<b>Illustrated table of contents</b>
<b>Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system</b>
<b>Instruments and controls</b>
<b>Pre-driving checks and adjustments</b>
<b>Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems</b>
<b>Starting and driving</b>
<b>In case of emergency</b>
<b>Appearance and care</b>
<b>Maintenance and do-it-yourself</b>
<b>Technical and consumer information</b>
<b>Index</b>

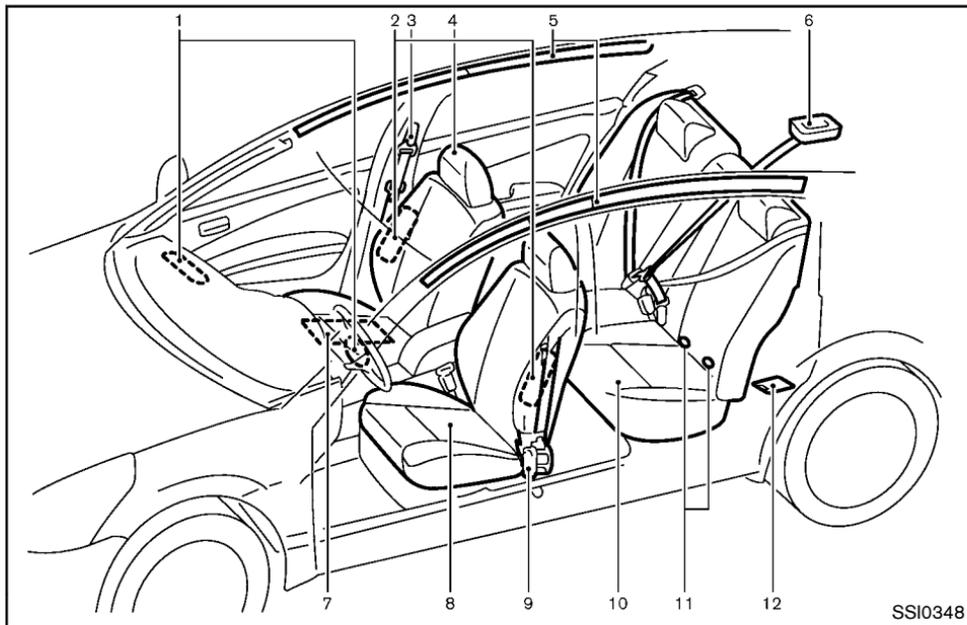
<b>0</b>
<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>
<b>5</b>
<b>6</b>
<b>7</b>
<b>8</b>
<b>9</b>
<b>10</b>



# 0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	0-2	Instrument panel .....	0-6
Exterior front .....	0-3	Meters and gauges .....	0-8
Exterior rear .....	0-4	Engine compartment .....	0-9
Passenger compartment .....	0-5	QR25DE engine .....	0-9
		Warning and indicator lights .....	0-10

## SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

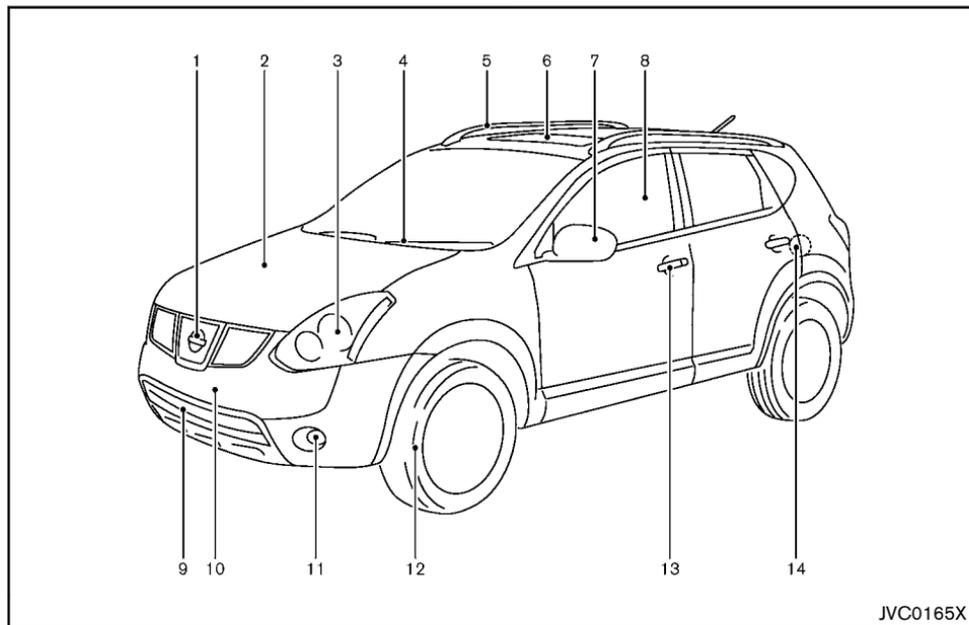


- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (Page 1-39)                         | supplemental air bags (P.1-39)   |
| 2. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags (P.1-39)          | 6. Rear center seat belt (P.1-16)  |
| 3. Seat belts (P.1-10)  | 7. Occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor)<br>— Advanced air bag system (P.1-45) |
| 4. Head restraints (P.1-6)<br>— Front-seat Active Head Restraints (P.1-9) | 8. Front seats (P.1-3)   |
| 5. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover                          | 9. Seat belt pretensioner (P.1-51)   |
|   | 10. Rear seats (P.1-6)   |

— Child restraints (P.1-22)

11. LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) System (P.1-24)
12. Child restraint anchor points (for top tether strap child restraint) (P.1-36)

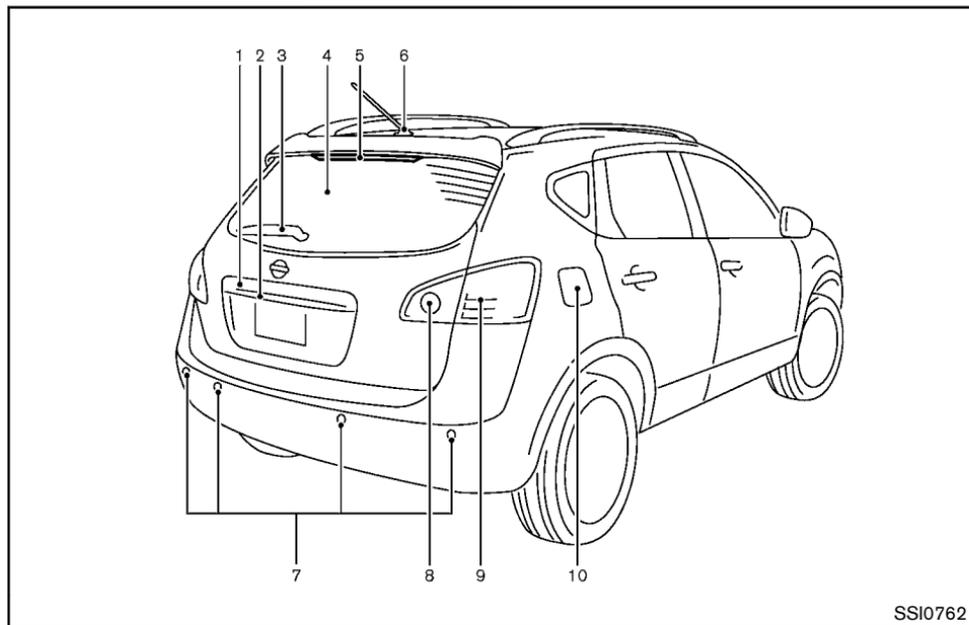
## EXTERIOR FRONT



1. Front view camera\* (P.4-13)
2. Hood (P.3-19)
3. Headlight and turn signal lights
  - Switch operation (P.2-30)
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-26)
4. Windshield wiper and washer
  - Switch operation (P.2-28)
5. Roof rack (rail)\* (P.2-44)
6. Moonroof\* (P.2-47)
7. Outside mirrors (P.3-25)
  - Side view camera\* (P.4-13)
8. Power windows (P.2-45)
  - Blade replacement (P.8-17)
  - Window washer fluid (P.8-12)

9. Recovery hook (P.6-14)
  10. License plate installation (P.9-11)
  11. Fog lights\*
    - Switch operation (P.2-34)
    - Bulb replacement (P.8-27)
  12. Tires
    - Wheel and tires (P.8-31, P.9-7)
    - Flat tire (P.6-2)
    - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (P.2-11, P.5-3)
  13. Doors
    - Keys (P.3-2)
    - Door locks (P.3-4)
    - Intelligent Key system\* (P.3-10)
    - Remote keyless entry system\* (P.3-7)
    - Security system (P.2-25)
  14. Child safety rear door lock (P.3-6)
- \*: if so equipped

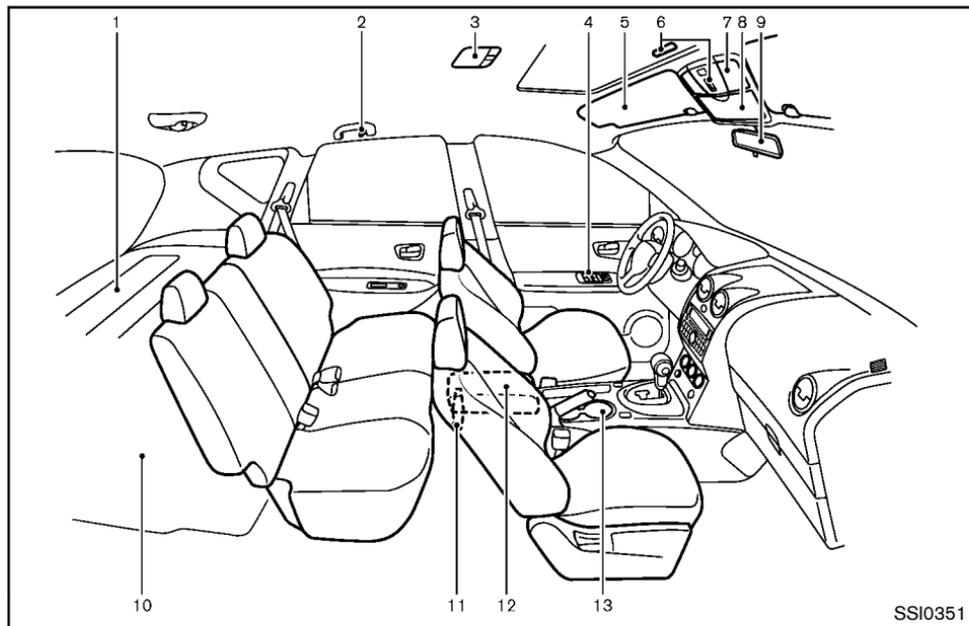
## EXTERIOR REAR



- Bulb replacement (P.8-27)
- 9. Rear combination light
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-27)
- 10. Fuel-filler door
  - Operation (P.3-21)
  - Fuel recommendation (P.9-3)
- \*: if so equipped

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Lift gate (P.3-20) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Intelligent Key system* (P.3-10)</li></ul>   | 5. High-mounted stop light <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Bulb replacement (P.8-27)</li></ul>  |
| 2. Rear view camera* (P.4-9)   | 6. Antenna (P.4-68) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Satellite radio antenna* (P.4-30)</li></ul> |
| 3. Rear window wiper and washer <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Switch operation (P.2-29)</li><li>— Window washer fluid (P.8-12)</li></ul> | 7. Sonar sensors* <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Sonar system* (P.5-22)</li></ul>              |
| 4. Rear window defroster (P.2-30)  | 8. Back-up light  |

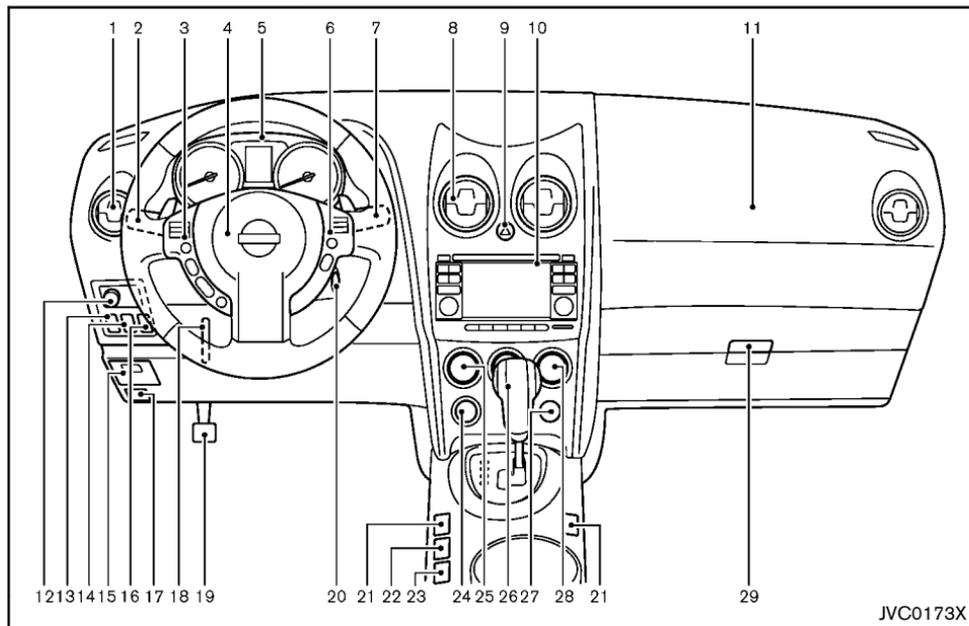
## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



- |                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Cargo cover* (P.2-41)         | 6. Moonroof* (P.2-47)              |
| 2. Coat hooks (P.2-43)           | 7. Front map lights (P.2-49)       |
| 3. Ceiling light (P.2-50)        | 8. Sunglasses holder (P.2-39)      |
| 4. Door armrest                  | 9. Inside rearview mirror (P.3-24) |
| — Power window switch (P.2-45)   | — Anti-glare adjustment* (P.3-25)  |
| — Power door lock switch (P.3-5) | 10. Cargo area                     |
| 5. Sun visors (P.3-24)           | — Storages (P.2-41)                |

- Luggage hooks (P.2-42)
  - Cargo light (P.2-51)
  - Spare tire (P.6-4)
11. Rear cup holders (P.2-38)
12. Console box (P.2-40)
- Power outlet\* (P.2-37)
  - iPod® or USB outlet connector\* (P.4-47)
13. Front cup holders (P.2-38)
- \*: if so equipped

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



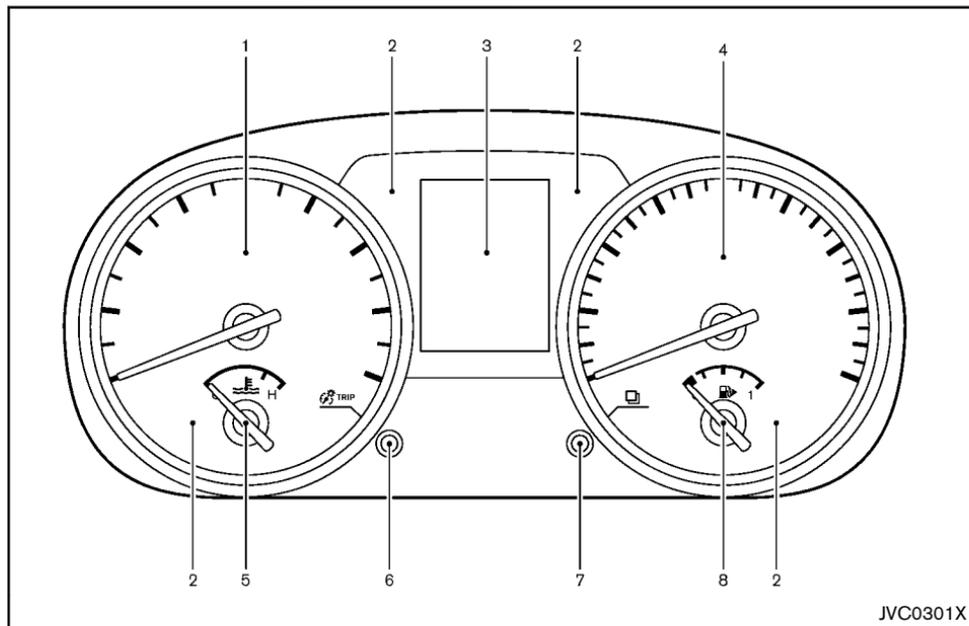
- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Side ventilator (P.4-23)</li> <li>2. Headlight, fog light* and turn signal switch (P.2-30)</li> <li>3. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)*               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Audio control* (P.4-67)</li> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System control* (P.4-69)</li> </ul> </li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Steering wheel               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Horn (P.2-35)</li> <li>— Driver supplemental air bag (P.1-39)</li> <li>— Electric power steering system (P.5-27)</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. Meters and gauges (P.2-4)</li> <li>6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Cruise control switches (P.5-19)</li> </ul> </li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-28)</li> <li>8. Center ventilator (P.4-23)</li> <li>9. Hazard warning flasher switch (P.6-2)</li> <li>10. Audio system (P.4-30)/Navigation system**               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Clock (P.4-6, P.4-43, P.4-52)</li> <li>— Rear view monitor* (P.4-9)</li> <li>— Around view™ monitor* (P.4-13)</li> </ul> </li> <li>11. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P.1-39)</li> <li>12. Outside remote mirror control switch (P.3-25)</li> <li>13. Headlight aiming control* (P.2-33)</li> <li>14. All-Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK switch* (P.5-23)</li> <li>15. Fuse box cover (P.8-20)</li> <li>16. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P.2-36, P.5-29)</li> <li>17. Hood release handle (P.3-19)</li> <li>18. Tilting steering wheel lever (P.3-23)</li> <li>19. Parking brake (P.5-19)</li> <li>20. Ignition switch (P.5-10)</li> <li>21. Heated seat switch* (P.2-35)</li> <li>22. "Camera" Around view™ monitor display switch* (P.4-13)</li> <li>23. Sport mode switch (P.5-16)</li> <li>24. Power outlet (P.2-37)</li> <li>25. Heater/air conditioner control (P.4-24)</li> <li>26. Selector lever (P.5-14)</li> <li>27. Front passenger air bag status light (P.1-46)</li> <li>28. Rear window and outside mirror* defroster switch (P.2-30)</li> <li>29. Glove box (P.2-40)</li> </ol> |
|---|--|---|

\*: if so equipped

\*\*:

- See a separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if so equipped)

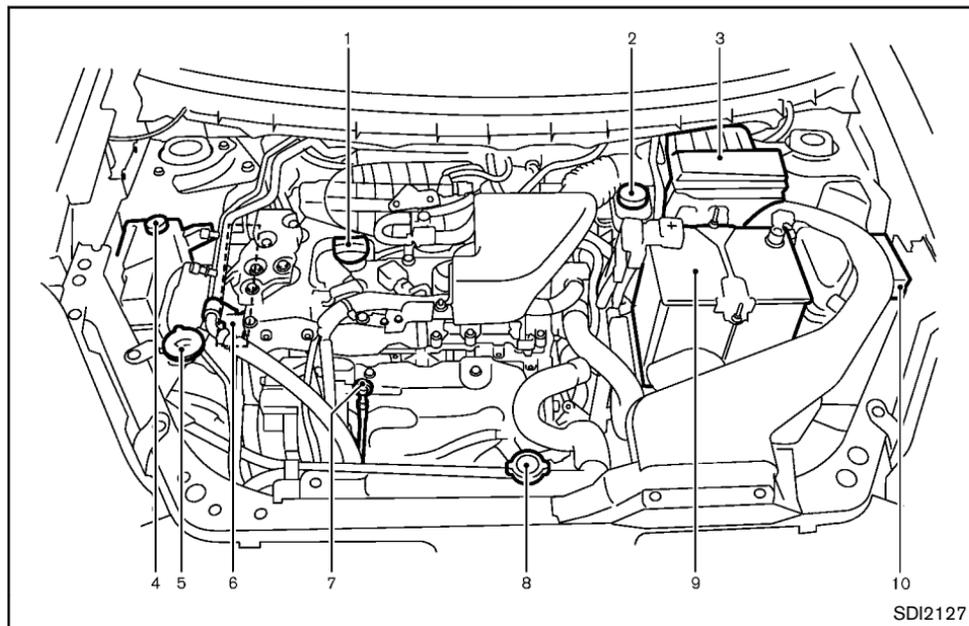
## METERS AND GAUGES



JVC0301X

1. Tachometer (P.2-5)
2. Warning/indicator lights (P.2-8)
3. Vehicle information display (P.2-16)
4. Speedometer (P.2-4)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-6)
6.  TRIP switch (twin trip odometer control and brightness control) (P.2-5, P.2-7)
7.  switch (settings control and trip computer control) (P.2-16)
8. Fuel gauge (P.2-6)

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT



### QR25DE ENGINE

1. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-9)
2. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-11)
3. Air cleaner (P.8-16)
4. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-8)
5. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-12)
6. Engine drive belt location (P.8-15)
7. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-9)
8. Radiator filler cap (P.8-7)  
— Vehicle overheat (P.6-11)
9. Battery (P.8-13)  
— Jump starting (P.6-9)
10. Fuse/fusible link holder (P.8-19)

## WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning light	Name	Page
	All-Wheel Drive (AWD) warning light (AWD models)*	2-9
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light	2-9
	Brake warning light	2-10
	Charge warning light	2-10
	Electric power steering warning light	2-10
	Engine oil pressure warning light	2-11
	Low fuel warning light	2-11
	Low tire pressure warning light	2-11
	Master warning light	2-12
	Seat belt warning light	2-12
	Supplemental air bag warning light	2-13
	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light	2-13

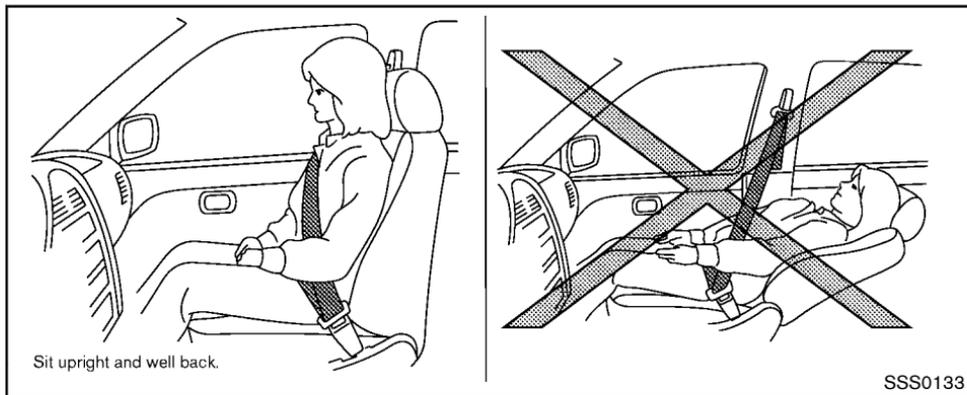
Indicator light	Name	Page
	All-Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light (AWD models)*	2-13
	Exterior light indicator	2-13
	Front passenger air bag status light	2-14
	High beam indicator light	2-14
	Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)	2-14
	Overdrive off indicator light	2-15
	Security indicator light	2-15
	SPORT mode indicator light	2-15
	Turn signal/hazard indicator lights	2-15
	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light	2-15

\*: if so equipped

# 1 Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats .....	1-2	Rear-facing child restraint installation	
Front seats .....	1-3	using LATCH .....	1-26
Rear seats .....	1-6	Rear-facing child restraint installation using the	
Head restraints .....	1-6	seat belts .....	1-28
Seat belts .....	1-10	Forward-facing child restraint installation	
Precautions on seat belt usage .....	1-10	using LATCH .....	1-31
Pregnant women .....	1-13	Forward-facing child restraint installation using the	
Injured persons .....	1-13	seat belts .....	1-32
Three-point type seat belt .....	1-13	Installing top tether strap .....	1-36
Seat belt extenders .....	1-19	Booster seats .....	1-36
Seat belt maintenance .....	1-19	Supplemental Restraint System .....	1-39
Child safety .....	1-20	Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System .....	1-39
Infants .....	1-21	NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System	
Small children .....	1-21	(front seats) .....	1-45
Larger children .....	1-21	Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental	
Child restraints .....	1-22	air bag and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and	
Precautions on child restraints .....	1-22	rollover supplemental air bag systems .....	1-49
Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren		Seat belts with pretensioners (front seats) .....	1-51
System (LATCH) .....	1-24	Supplemental air bag warning labels .....	1-52
		Supplemental air bag warning light .....	1-52
		Repair and replacement procedure .....	1-53

## SEATS



### **WARNING**

- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit

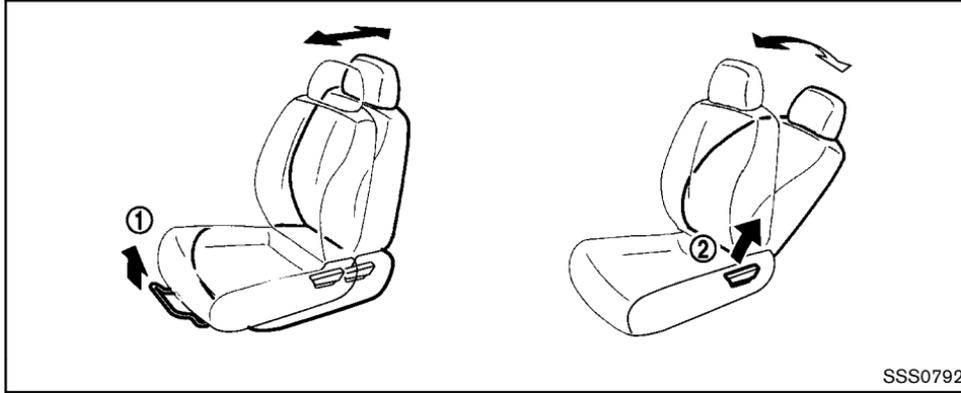
well back in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. See “Precautions on seat belt usage” later in this section.

- After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.

- The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.

### **CAUTION**

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.



## FRONT SEATS

### Front manual seat adjustment

#### **Forward and backward:**

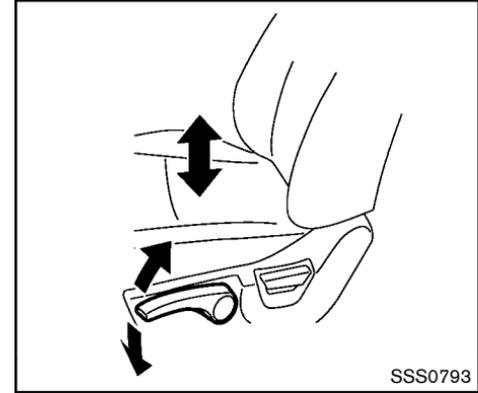
Pull the lever ① up and hold it while you slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

#### **Reclining:**

To recline the seatback, pull the lever ② up and lean back. To bring the seatback forward, pull the lever up and lean your body forward. Release the lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the

seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.) Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission in the P (Park) position with the parking brake fully applied.



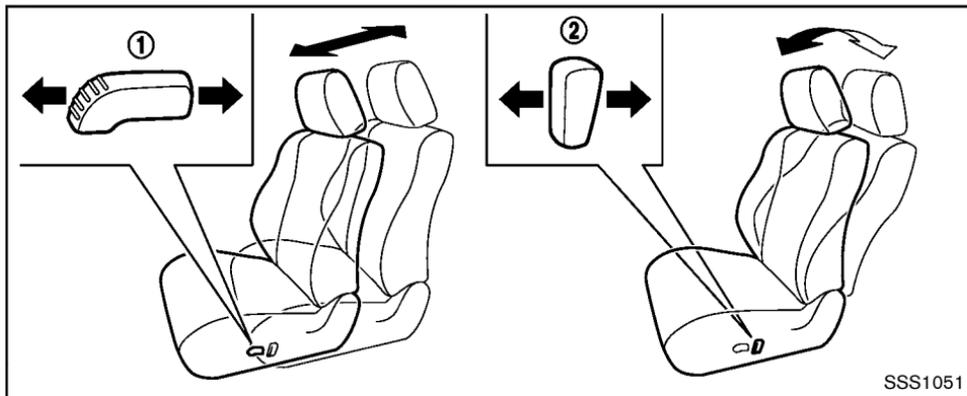
#### **Seat lifter (if so equipped):**

Pull up or push down the adjusting lever to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

### Front power seat adjustment

#### **Operating tips:**

- The seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during operation, wait for a while, then reactivate the switch.
- Do not operate the power seat for a long period of time when the engine is off. This will discharge the battery.



#### **Forward and backward:**

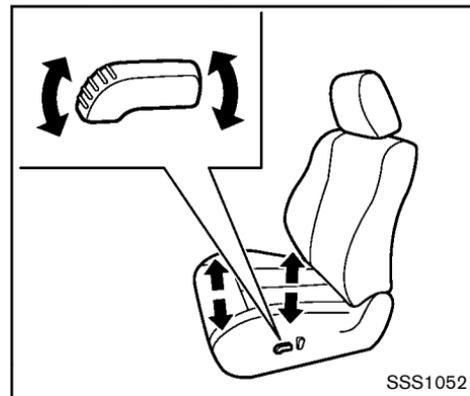
Moving the switch ① forward or backward will slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position.

#### **Reclining:**

Move the recline switch ② backward until the desired angle is obtained. To bring the seatback forward again, move the switch ② forward.

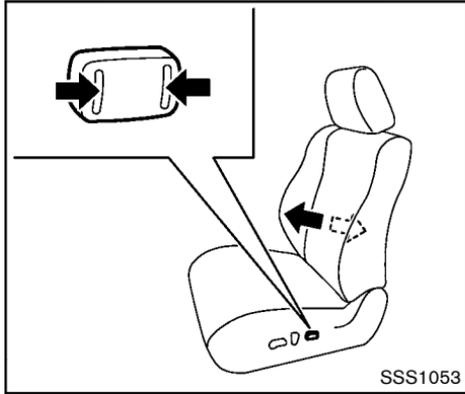
The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.) Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the

vehicle is stopped and the transmission in the P (Park) position with the parking brake fully applied.



#### **Seat lifter (if so equipped):**

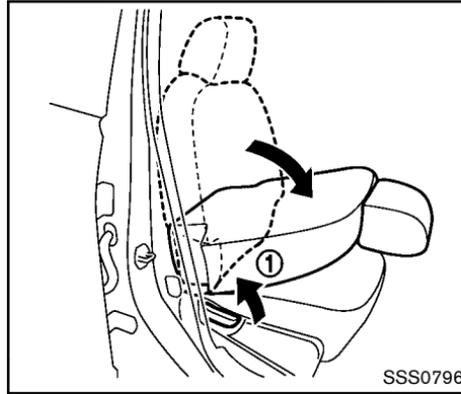
Pull up or push down the adjusting switch to adjust the height of the seat.



#### Lumbar support (if so equipped):

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push the front or back end of the switch to adjust the seat lumbar area.



#### Folding front passenger's seat (if so equipped)

The front passenger's seatback can be folded down. Some long objects may be loaded in the vehicle when the rear seats are also folded down. (See "Rear seats" later in this section for folding rear seats.)

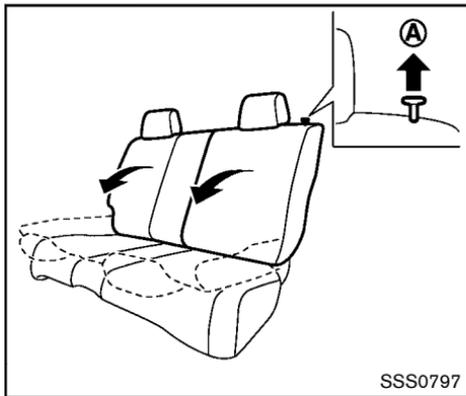
To fold the front passenger's seatback, pull the reclining lever all the way ①.

When returning the front passenger's seatback to a seating position, lift it up to an upright position. Pull the reclining lever and lean the seatback to a proper seating position. (See "Front manual seat adjustment" earlier in this

section.)

### **WARNING**

- If you fold the front passenger's seatback down to carry longer objects, be sure this cargo is properly secured and not near an air bag. In a crash, an inflating air bag might force that object toward a person. This could cause severe injury or even death. Secure objects away from the area in which an air bag would inflate. See "Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System" later in this section.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the front passenger's seat when it is in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers could result in serious injury in an accident or sudden stop.



## REAR SEATS

### Folding

#### Before folding the rear seats:

- Secure the seat belts on the seat belt hooks on the side wall. (See "Seat belt hooks" later in this section.)
- Release the connector tongue of the rear center seat belt from the buckle, and store the connector and seat belt tongues into the retractor base on the ceiling. (See "Rear center seat belt" later in this section.)
- If necessary, move the front seats forward to provide enough clearance so that the rear seats can be folded down completely.

To fold down the seatback of each rear seat, pull the adjusting knob (A) .

To return the seatback to the seating position, lift up each seatback and push it to the upright position until it is latched.

### **WARNING**

- **Do not use the rear seat belts when the buckles are stowed in the seat pockets. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any objects are on the rear seats.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from**

**sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

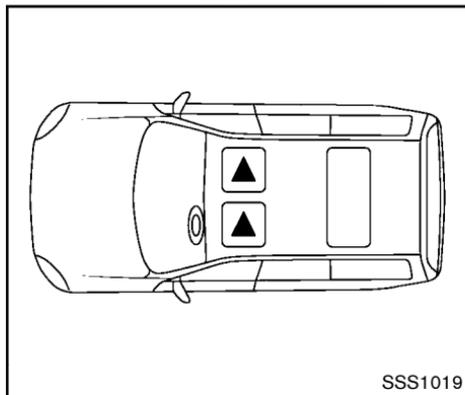
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

### **WARNING**

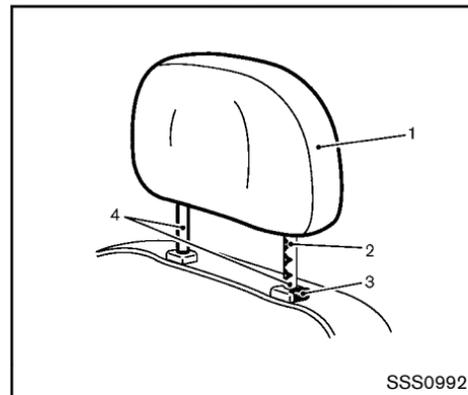
**Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, install and properly adjust the head restraint before an occu-**

**passenger uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.**



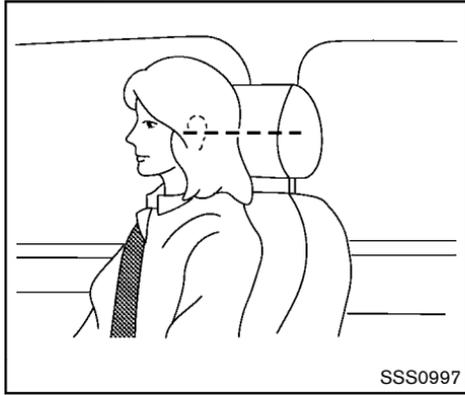
The illustration shows the seating positions equipped with head restraints. The head restraints are adjustable.

▲ Indicates the seating position is equipped with a head restraint.



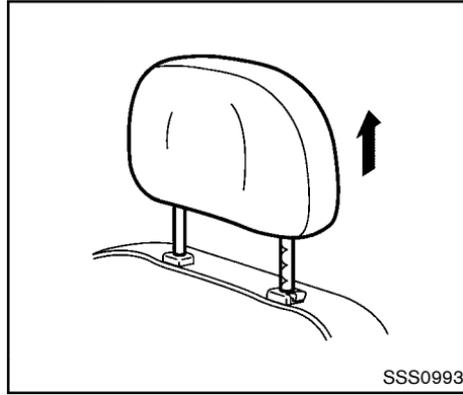
### Components

1. Head restraint
2. Adjustment notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

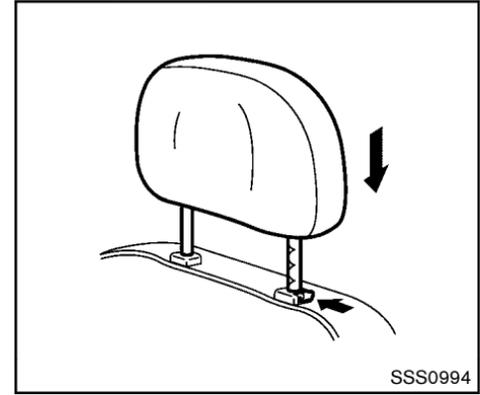


### Adjustment

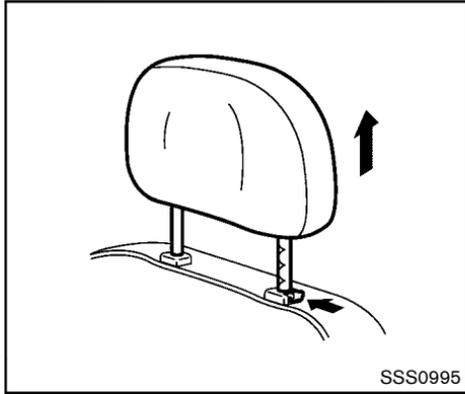
Adjust the head restraint so the center is level with the center of your ears.



To raise the head restraint, pull it up.



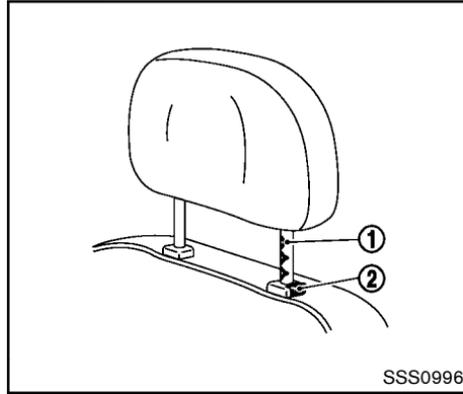
To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.



### Removal

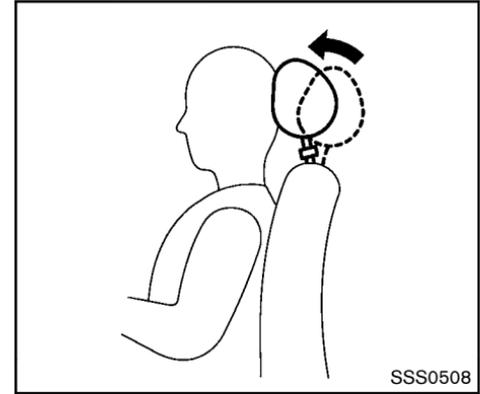
Use the following procedure to remove the adjustable head restraints.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Install and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.



### Install

1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notches (1) must be installed in the hole with the lock knob (2).
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.



### Front-seat Active Head Restraints

The Active Head Restraint moves forward utilizing the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the occupant's head by reducing its backward movement and helping absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash-type injuries.

Active Head Restraints are effective for collisions at low to medium speeds in which it is said that whiplash injury occurs most.

Active Head Restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original position.

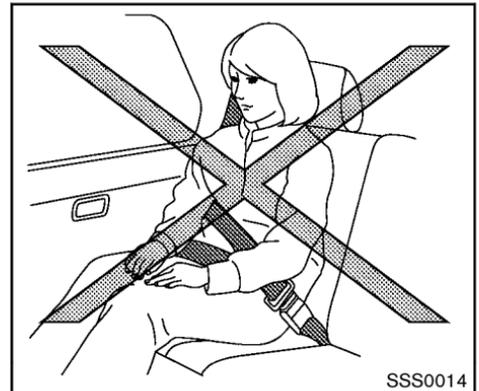
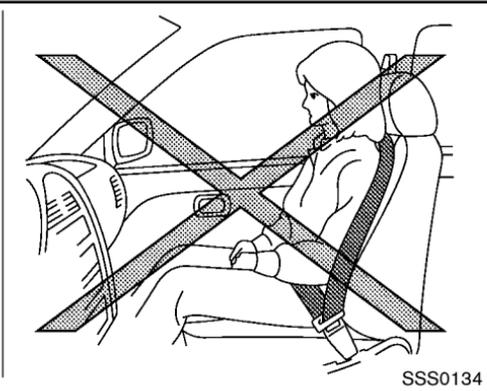
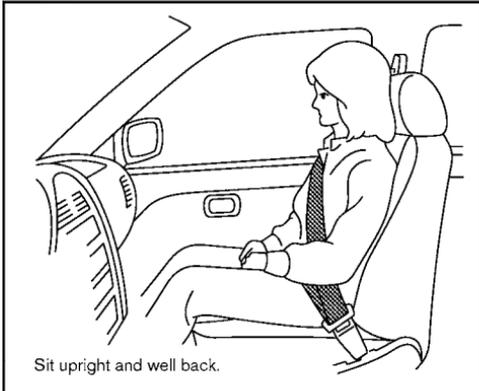
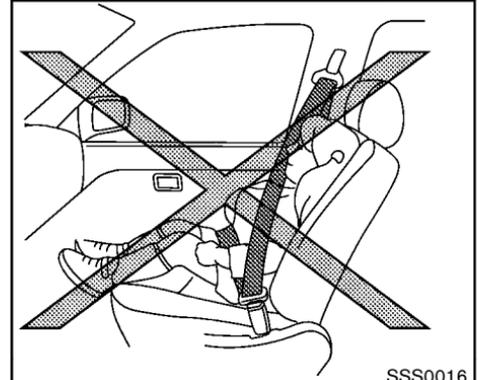
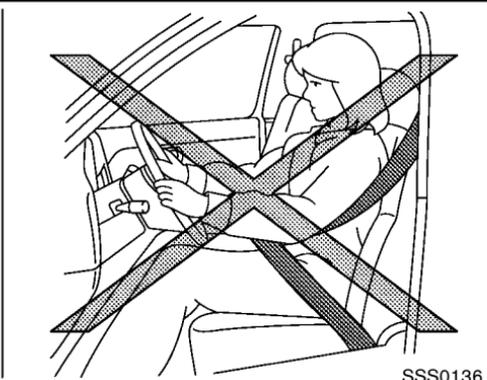
## SEAT BELTS

Adjust the Active Head Restraints properly as described earlier in this section.

### PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted, and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat with both feet on the floor, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.

**Most U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories specify that seat belts be worn at all times when a vehicle is being driven.**





## WARNING

- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint.
- The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.
- Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible **AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST**. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.

- Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.
- Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- If the seat belt warning light glows continuously while the ignition is turned ON with all doors closed and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.

- Once a seat belt with pretensioner has activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. See a NISSAN dealer.
- Removal and installation of the pretensioner system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer.
- All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are

**damaged.**

## PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

## THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT



### **WARNING**

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.**
- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious**

**injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**

- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the seat belts. Most seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode seat belts. If the seat belt becomes wrapped around a child's neck with the ALR mode activated, the child can be seriously injured or killed if the seat belt retracts and becomes tight. This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. Unbuckle the seat belt to release the child. For the center of the rear seat, the connector tongue may also be released. Release the connector tongue by inserting a suitable tool (such as a key) into the connector buckle A. If the seat belt can not be unbuckled or is already unbuckled, release the child by cutting the seat belt with a**

**suitable tool (such as a knife or scissors) to release the seat belt.**

## Fastening the seat belts

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" earlier in this section.)



2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
  - **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the belt to move and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
  - **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**

3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

The front passenger seat and the rear seating positions three-point seat belts have two modes of operation:

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode allows the seat belt to extend and retract to allow the driver and passengers some freedom

of movement in the seat. The ELR locks the seat belt when the vehicle slows down rapidly or during certain impacts.

The Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode) locks the seat belt for child restraint installation.

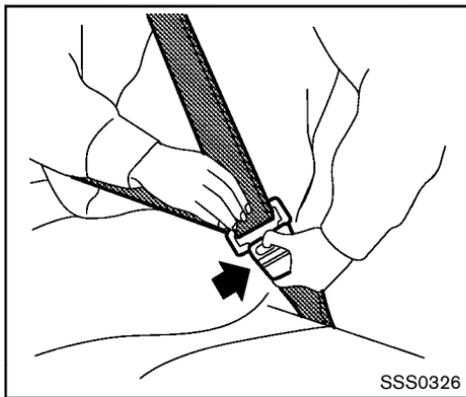
When ALR mode is activated the seat belt cannot be extended again until the seat belt tongue is detached from the buckle and fully retracted. The seat belt returns to the ELR mode after the seat belt fully retracts. For additional information, see "Child restraints" later in this section.

**The ALR mode should be used only for child restraint installation. During normal seat belt use by an occupant, the ALR mode should not be activated. If it is activated, it may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension.**



## WARNING

**When fastening the seat belts, be certain that seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**



If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any question about seat belt operation, see a NISSAN dealer.

### Unfastening the seat belts

To unfasten the seat belt, push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

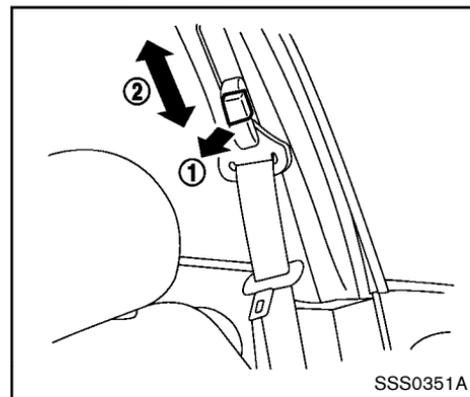
### Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

- When the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

Check the operation as follows:

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.



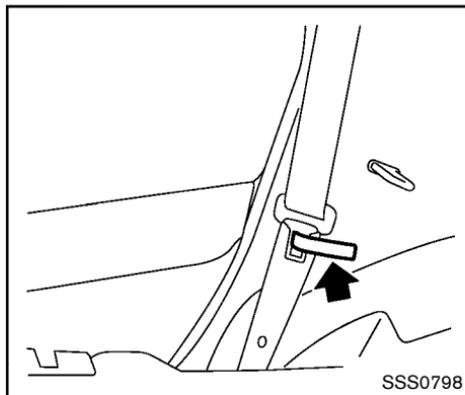
### Shoulder belt height adjustment

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" earlier in this section.)

To adjust, pull the adjustment button (1), and then move the shoulder belt anchor to the desired position (2), so that the belt passes over the center of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off of your shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

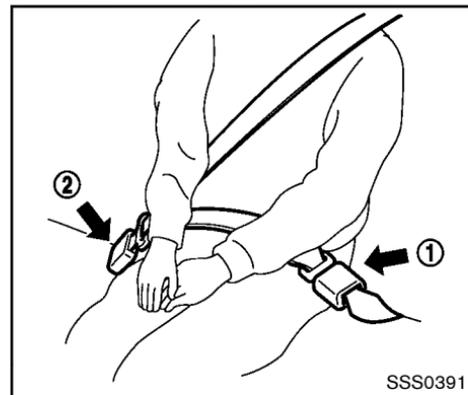
**⚠ WARNING**

- After adjustment, release the adjustment button and try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure it is securely fixed in position.
- The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.



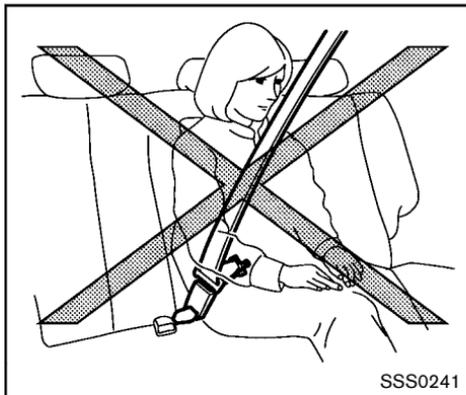
### Seat belt hooks

When the rear seat belts are not in use and when folding down the rear seats, hook the rear outer seat belts on the seat belt hooks.



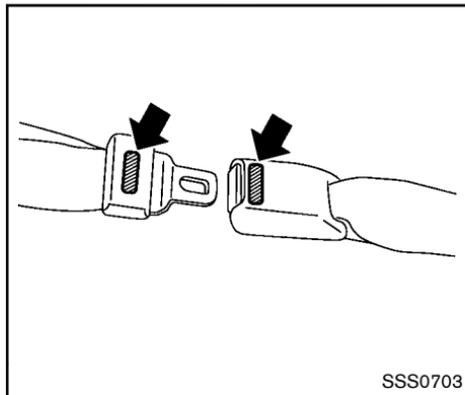
### Rear center seat belt

The rear center seat belt has a connector tongue ① and a seat belt tongue ②. Both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue must be securely latched for proper seat belt operation.

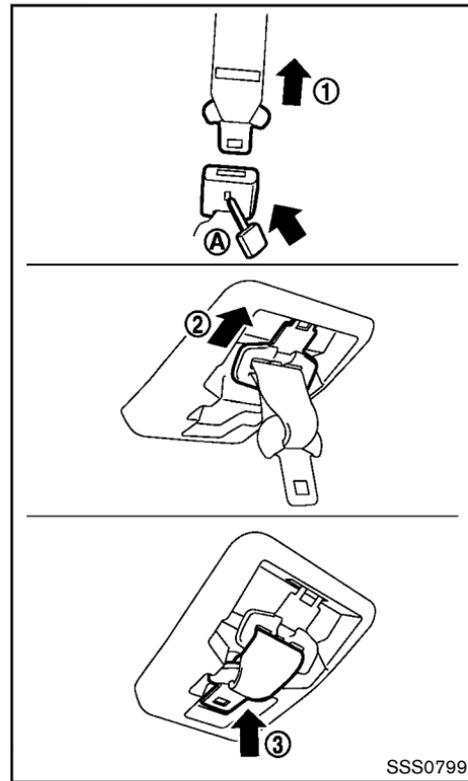


## WARNING

- Always fasten the connector tongue and the seat belt in the order shown.
- Always make sure both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue are secured when using the seat belt or installing a child restraint. Do not use the seat belt or child restraint with only the seat belt tongue attached. This could result in serious personal injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop.



The center seat belt buckle and the tongue are identified by the CENTER mark. The center seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the center seat belt buckle.



### Stowing rear center seat belt:

When folding down the rear seat, the rear center seat belt can be retracted into a stowed position as follows:

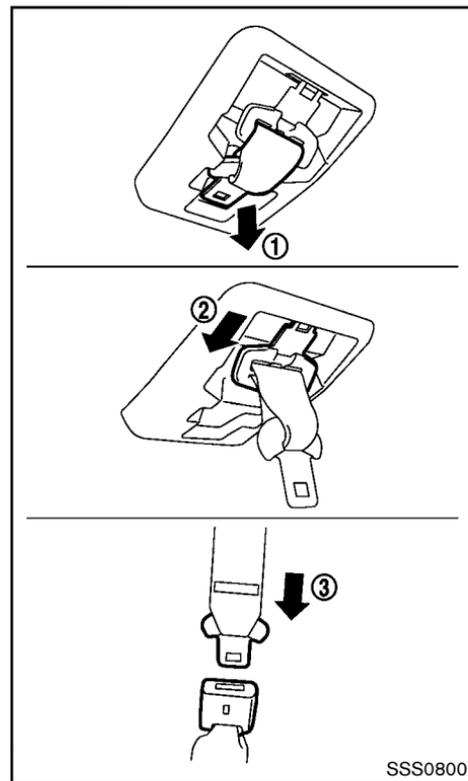
1. Hold the connector tongue ① so that the seat belt does not retract suddenly when the tongue is released from the connector buckle. Release the connector tongue by inserting a suitable tool such as key ② into the connector buckle.
2. Insert the seat belt tongue into the retractor base first ②.
3. Then secure the connector tongue into the retractor base ③.



### WARNING

- Do not unfasten the rear center seat belt connector except when folding down the rear seat.
- When attaching the rear center seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear center seat belt connector is completely secured.
- If the rear center seat belt connector and the seatbacks are not secured

**in the correct position, serious personal injury may result in an accident or sudden stop.**



### Attaching rear center seat belt:

Always be sure the rear center seat belt connector tongue and connector buckle are attached. Disconnect only when folding down the rear seat.

To connect the buckle:

1. Pull out the connector tongue from the retractor base ①.
2. Pull out the seat belt tongue from the retractor base ②.
3. Pull the seat belt and secure the connector buckle until it clicks ③.

The center seat belt connector tongue can be attached only into the rear center seat belt connector buckle.

To fasten the seat belt, see “Fastening the seat belts” earlier in this section.



### WARNING

- Do not unfasten the rear center seat belt connector except when folding down the rear seat.
- When attaching the rear center seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear

**center seat belt connector is completely secured.**

- If the rear center seat belt connector and the seatbacks are not secured in the correct position, serious personal injury may result in an accident or sudden stop.

### SEAT BELT EXTENDERS

If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fit the lap-shoulder belt and fasten it, an extender that is compatible with the installed seat belts is available that can be purchased. The extender adds approximately 8 in (200 mm) of length and may be used for either the driver or front passenger seating position. See a NISSAN dealer for assistance with purchasing an extender if an extender is required.



### WARNING

- Only NISSAN seat belt extenders, made by the same company which made the original equipment seat belts, should be used with NISSAN seat belts.

- Adults and children who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Such unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of an accident.
- Never use seat belt extenders to install child restraints. If the child restraint is not secured properly, the child could be seriously injured in a collision or a sudden stop.

### SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt

## CHILD SAFETY

assembly should be replaced.



### WARNING

**Do not allow children to play with the seat belts. Most seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode seat belts. If the seat belt becomes wrapped around a child's neck with the ALR mode activated, the child can be seriously injured or killed if the seat belt retracts and becomes tight. This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. Unbuckle the seat belt to release the child. For the center of the rear seat, the connector tongue may also be released. Release the connector tongue by inserting a suitable tool (such as a key) into the connector buckle A. If the seat belt can not be unbuckled or is already unbuckled, release the child by cutting the seat belt with a suitable tool (such as a knife or scissors) to release the seat belt.**

**Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained.**

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from

many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organizations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are three basic types of child restraint systems:

- Rear-facing child restraint
- Forward-facing child restraint
- Booster seat

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants up to about 1 year and less than 20 lbs (9 kg) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Forward-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear-facing child restraints and are at least 1 year old. Booster seats are used to help position a vehicle lap/shoulder belt on a child who can no longer use a forward-facing child restraint.



### WARNING

**Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate**

## child restraints.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require the use of approved child restraints for infants and small children. See “Child restraints” later in this section.

A child restraint may be secured in the vehicle by using either the LATCH (Lower Anchor and Tethers for CHildren) system or with the vehicle seat belt. See “Child restraints” later in this section for more information.

**NISSAN recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seat. Studies show that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**

**This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (Air bag system) for the front passenger. See “Supplemental Restraint System” later in this section.**

## INFANTS

Infants up to at least 1 year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. NISSAN recommends that infants be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint

that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.

## SMALL CHILDREN

Children that are over 1 year old and weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg) should remain in a rear-facing child restraint as long as possible up to the height or weight limit of the child restraint. Children who outgrow the height or weight limit of the rear-facing child restraint and are at least 1 year old should be secured in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness. Refer to the manufacturer’s instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. NISSAN recommends that small children be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.

## LARGER CHILDREN

Children should remain in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the maximum height or weight limit allowed by the child restraint manufacturer.

Once a child outgrows the height or weight limit of the harness-equipped forward-facing child restraint, NISSAN recommends that the child be

placed in a commercially available booster seat to obtain proper seat belt fit. For a seat belt to fit properly, the booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the chest and the top, middle portion of the shoulder. The shoulder belt should not cross the neck or face and should not fall off the shoulder. The lap belt should lie snugly across the lower hips or upper thighs, not the abdomen.

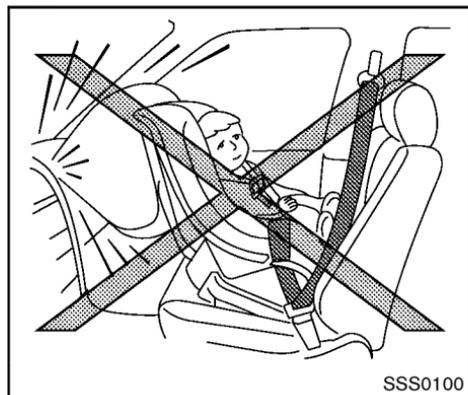
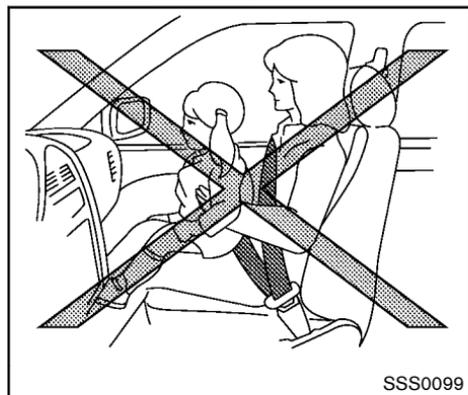
A booster seat can only be used in seating positions that have a three-point type seat belt. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, and the lap belt can be positioned properly across the lower hips or upper thighs, use the seat belt without the booster seat.



## WARNING

**Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo area. The child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.**

## CHILD RESTRAINTS



### PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RE- STRAINTS

#### **WARNING**

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use and installation of child restraints could result in serious injury or death of a child or other passengers in a sudden stop or collision:
  - The child restraint must be used and installed properly. Always follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
  - Infants and children should never be held on anyone's lap. Even the strongest adult cannot resist the forces of a collision.
  - Do not put a seat belt around both a child and another passenger.
  - NISSAN recommends that all child restraints be installed in the rear seat. Studies show that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than

in the front seat. If you must install a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, see "Forward-facing child restraint installation using the seat belts" later in this section.

- Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating air bag could seriously injure or kill a child. A rear-facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.
- Be sure to purchase a child restraint that will fit the child and vehicle. Some child restraints may not fit properly in your vehicle.
- Child restraint anchor points are designed to withstand loads from child restraints that are properly fitted.
- Never use the anchor points for adult seat belts or harnesses.
- A child restraint with a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat.

- **Keep seatbacks as upright as possible after fitting the child restraint.**
- **Infants and children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while in the vehicle.**
- **When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the LATCH system or a seat belt. In a sudden stop or collision, loose objects can injure occupants or damage the vehicle.**



## **CAUTION**

**A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing a child in the child restraint.**

This vehicle is equipped with a universal child restraint anchor system, referred to as the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system. Some child restraints include rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to these anchors.

For details, see “Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children System (LATCH)” later in this section.

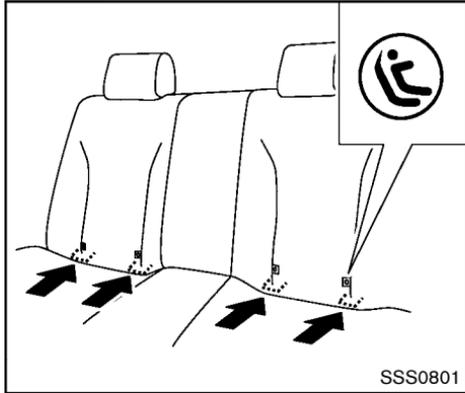
If you do not have a LATCH compatible child restraint, the vehicle seat belts can be used.

Several manufacturers offer child restraints for infants and small children of various sizes. When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a restraint with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle’s seat and seat belt system.
- If the child restraint is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Choose a child restraint that is designed for your child’s height and weight. Always follow all recommended procedures.

**All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated. Canadian law requires the top tether strap on forward-facing child restraints be secured to the designated**

**anchor point on the vehicle.**



LATCH label location

## Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children System (LATCH)

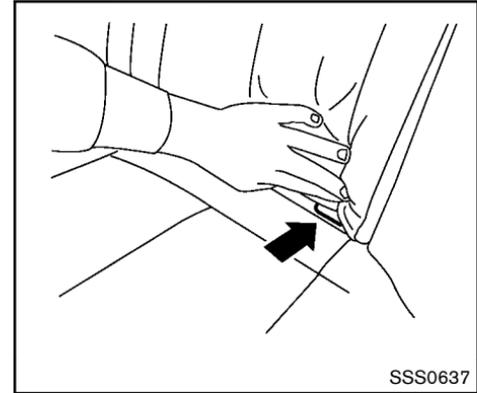
Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system compatible child restraints. This system may also be referred to as the ISOFIX or ISOFIX compatible system. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint.

## LATCH lower anchor

### **WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use and installation of child restraints could result in serious injury or death of a child or other passengers in a sudden stop or collision:

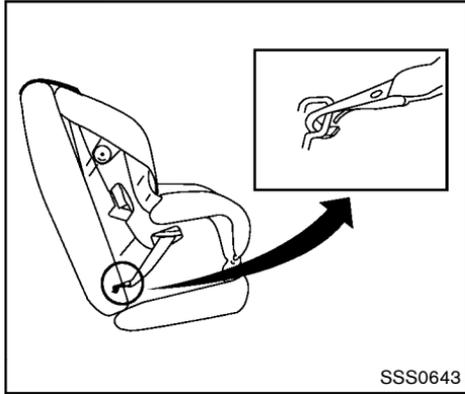
- **Attach LATCH system compatible child restraints only at the locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the center rear seating position using the LATCH lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area. Feel to make sure there are no obstructions over the anchors such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the lower anchors are obstructed.**



LATCH lower anchor location

## LATCH lower anchor location

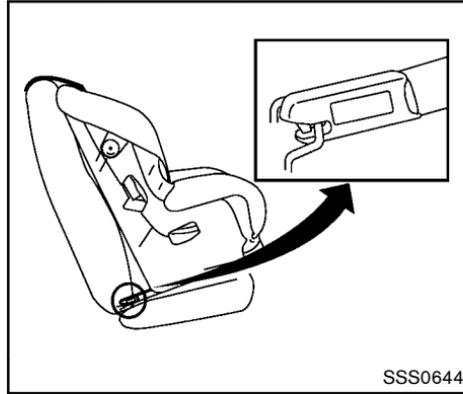
The LATCH anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the LATCH anchors.



**LATCH webbing-mounted attachment**

### Installing child restraint LATCH lower anchor attachments

LATCH compatible child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to two anchors located at certain seating positions in your vehicle. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with LATCH. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.



**LATCH rigid-mounted attachment**

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchor attachments or seat belts.

When installing a child restraint, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint.

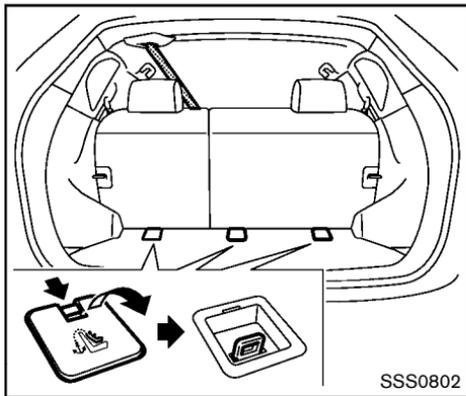
### Top tether anchor

#### **WARNING**

- **If the cargo cover (if so equipped) contacts the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor, remove the cargo cover from the**

vehicle or secure it on the cargo floor below its attachment location. If the cargo cover is not removed, it may damage the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.

- **Do not allow cargo to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Properly secure the cargo so it does not contact the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.**

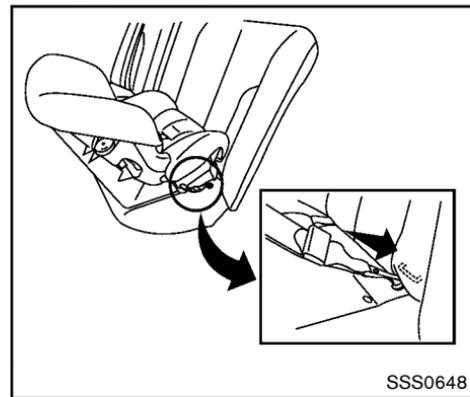


## REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH

Refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the “Child safety” and “Child restraints” sections before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint using the LATCH system:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Rear-facing web-mounted — step 2

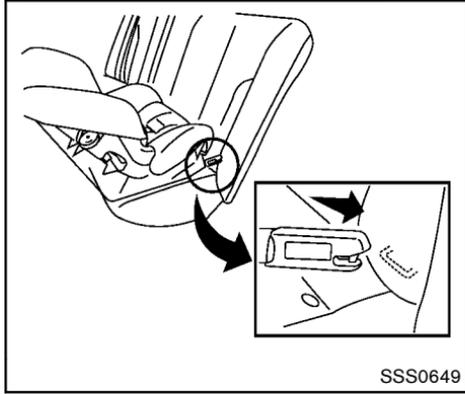
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.

### Top tether anchor point locations

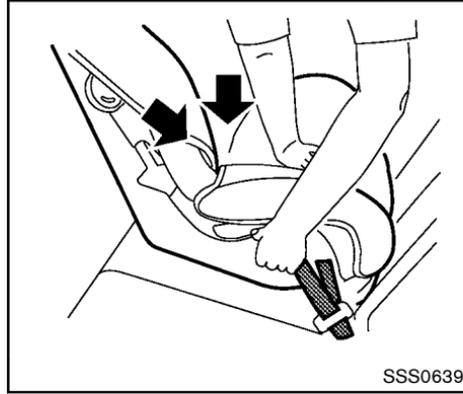
Anchor points are located on the floor behind the outboard and center seating positions.

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing child restraints with the LATCH lower anchor attachments or seat belts.

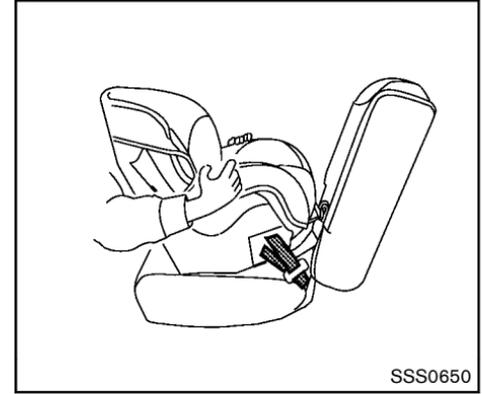
**If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap child restraint on the rear seat, consult a NISSAN dealer for details.**



**Rear-facing rigid-mounted — step 2**



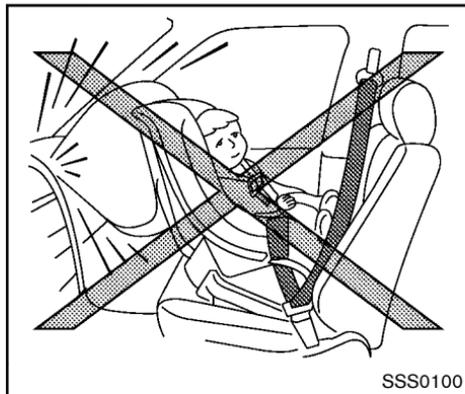
**Rear-facing — step 3**



**Rear-facing — step 4**

3. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.
4. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint or try installing by using the vehicle seat belt (if applicable). Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

5. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 1 through 4.

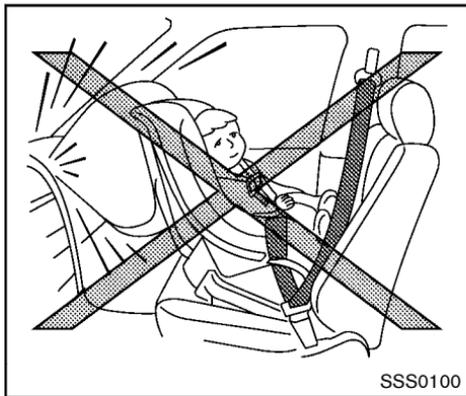


#### REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS

### **WARNING**

**The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. See “Front passen-**

**ger air bag and status light” later in this section.**

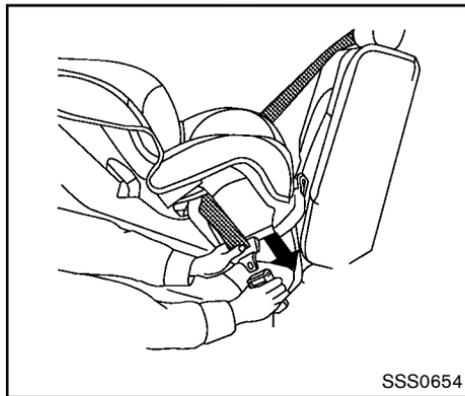


Rear-facing — step 1

Refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the “Child safety” earlier in this section and “Child restraints” earlier in this section before installing a child restraint.

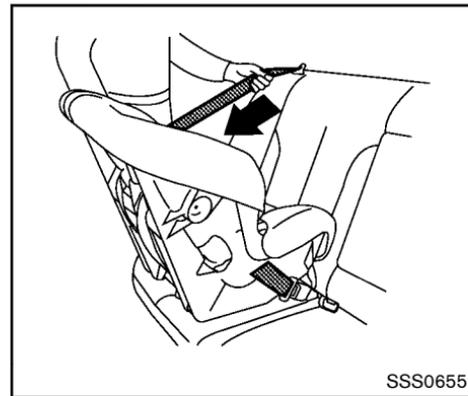
Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belts in the rear seats:

1. **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat.** Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the restraint manufacturer’s instructions.



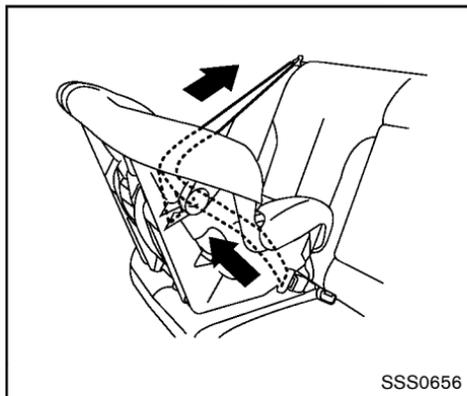
Rear-facing — step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions for belt routing.

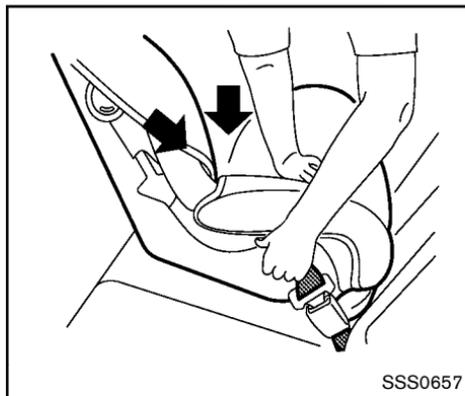


Rear-facing — step 3

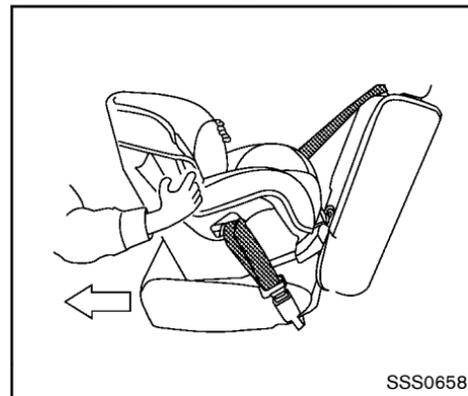
3. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to the Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



**Rear-facing — step 4**



**Rear-facing — step 5**



**Rear-facing — step 6**

4. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.
5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.
6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the

seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 1 through 6.

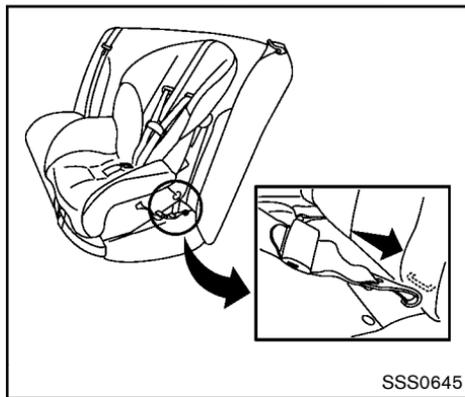
After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.

## FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH

Refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the “Child safety” and “Child restraints” sections before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a forward-facing child restraint using the LATCH system:

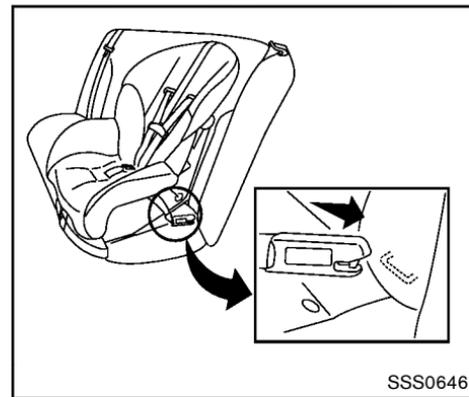
1. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.



**Forward-facing web-mounted — step 2**

2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.

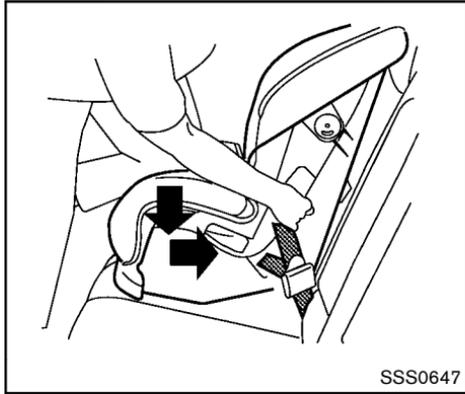
If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. See “Installing top tether strap” in this section. Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.



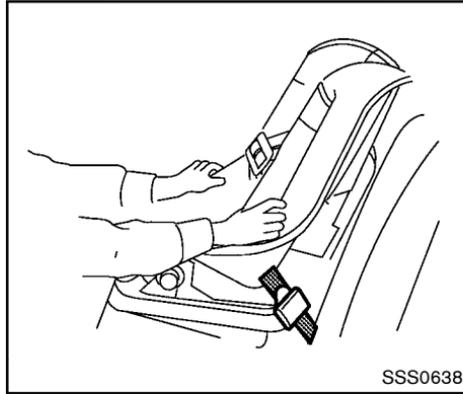
**Forward-facing rigid-mounted — step 2**

3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

If the seating position does not have an adjustable headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Forward-facing — step 4



Forward-facing — step 6

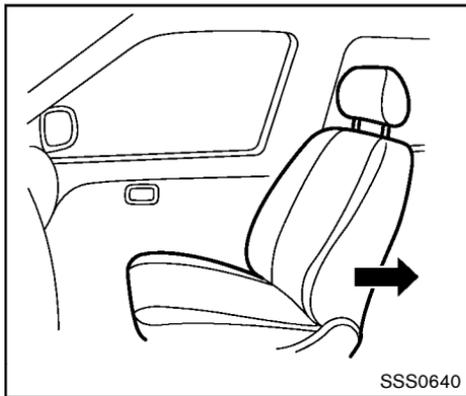
4. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.
5. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.
6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
7. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the

child restraint is loose, repeat steps 1 through 6.

## FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS

### **WARNING**

- **The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section.**
- **When installing a child restraint system in the rear center position, both the center seat belt connector tongue and buckle tongue must be secured. See “Rear center seat belt” earlier in this section.**



**Forward-facing (front passenger seat) — step 1**

Refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the “Child safety” and “Child restraints” sections before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a forward-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belt in the rear seats or in the front passenger seat:

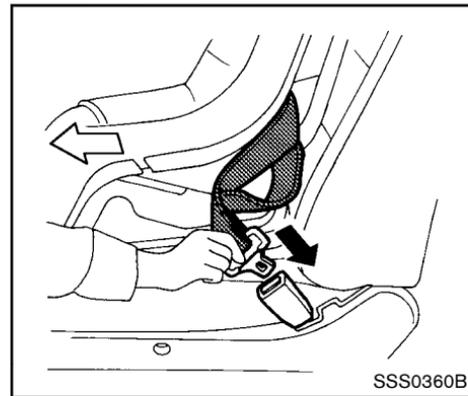
1. **If you must install a child restraint in the front seat, it should be placed in a forward-facing direction only. Move the seat to the rearmost position. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and, therefore, must not be used in the front seat.**

2. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint when the child restraint is removed.** See “Head restraints” earlier in this section for head restraint adjustment, removal and installation information.

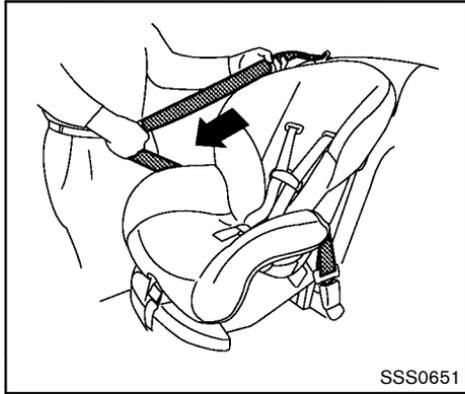
If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint or headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



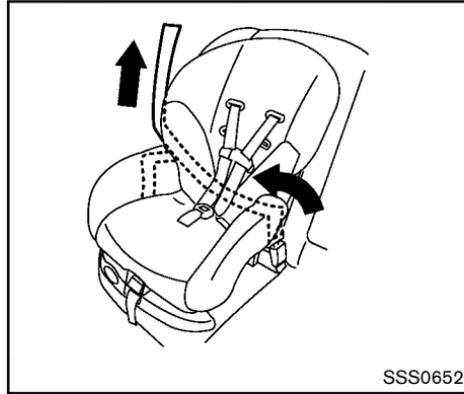
**Forward-facing — step 3**

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions for belt routing.

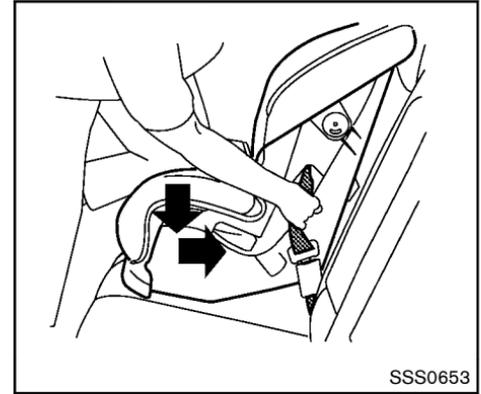
If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point (rear seat installation only). See “Installing top tether strap” later in this section. Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.



**Forward-facing — step 4**



**Forward-facing — step 5**



**Forward-facing — step 6**

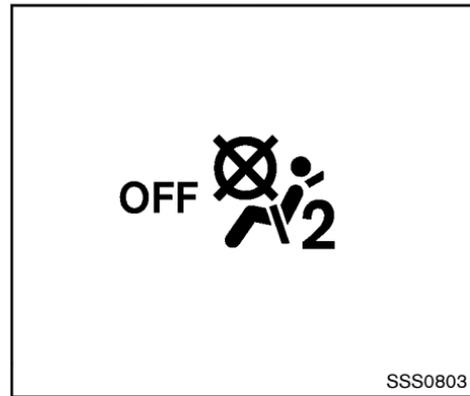
4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.
5. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.
6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.
7. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.



Forward-facing — step 8

seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 2 through 8.

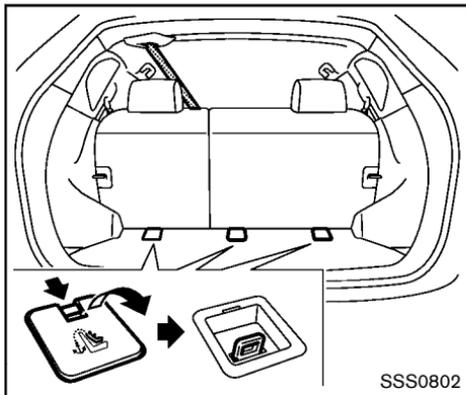
8. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
9. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the



Forward-facing — step 10

10. If the child restraint is installed in the front passenger seat, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light  should illuminate. If this light is not illuminated, see “Front passenger air bag and status light” in this section. **Move the child restraint to another seating position.** Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.



## INSTALLING TOP TETHER STRAP

First secure the child restraint with the LATCH system (rear outboard seating positions only) or the seat belt as applicable.

1. Remove the anchor cover from the anchor point which is located directly behind the child seat.
2. Position the top tether strap over the top of the seatback.
3. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor bracket that provides the straightest installation.
4. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any

slack.

**If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, consult your NISSAN dealer for details.**

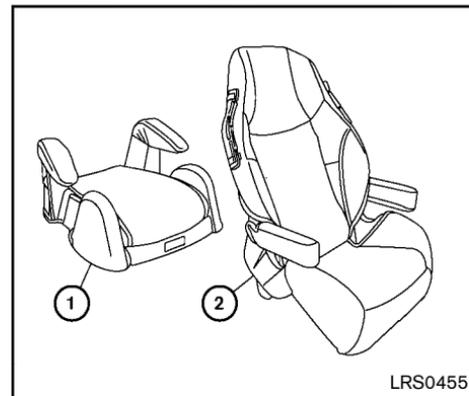
## BOOSTER SEATS

Precautions on booster seats

### **WARNING**

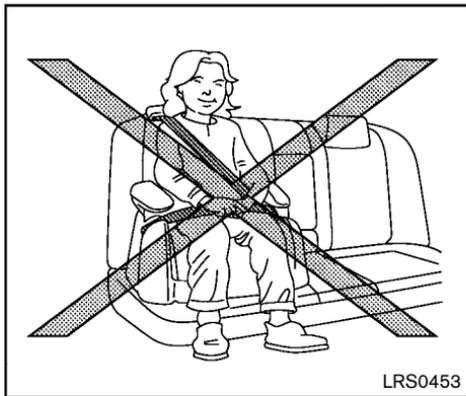
**If a booster seat and seat belt are not used properly, the risk of a child being injured in a sudden stop or collision greatly increases:**

- **Make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is away from the child's face and neck and the lap portion of the belt does not cross the stomach.**
- **Make sure the shoulder belt is not behind the child or under the child's arm.**
- **A booster seat must only be installed in a seating position that has a lap/shoulder belt.**



Booster seats of various sizes are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any booster seat, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a booster seat with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the booster seat in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.



- Make sure the child's head will be properly supported by the booster seat or vehicle seat. The seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. For example, if a low back booster seat ① is chosen, the vehicle seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. If the seatback is lower than the center of the child's ears, a high back booster seat ② should be used.
- If the booster seat is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the booster seat and check the various adjustments to be sure the booster seat is compatible with your child. Always follow all recommended procedures.

**All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated.**

The instructions in this section apply to booster seat installation in the rear seats or the front passenger seat.

#### Booster seat installation



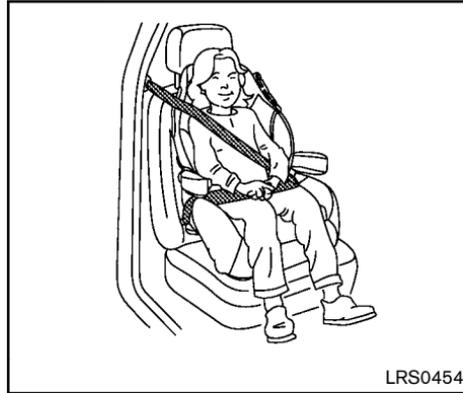
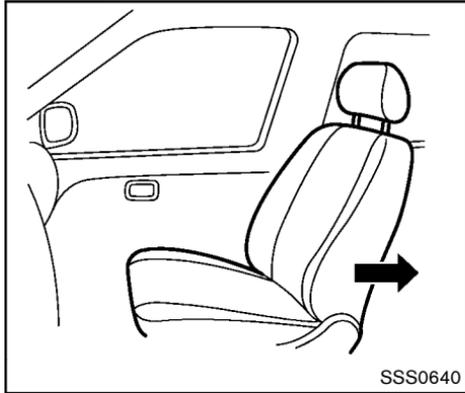
**CAUTION**

**Do not use the lap/shoulder belt Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode**

**when using a booster seat with the seat belts.**

Refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety", "Child restraints" and "Booster seats" sections earlier in this section before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a booster seat in the rear seat or in the front passenger seat:



Front passenger position

1. **If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, move the seat to the rear-most position.**
2. Position the booster seat on the seat. Only place it in a forward-facing direction. Always follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.

3. The booster seat should be positioned on the vehicle seat so that it is stable.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct booster seat fit. If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint when the booster seat is removed.** See "Head restraints" earlier in this section for head restraint adjustment, removal and installation information.

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint or headrest and it is interfering with the proper booster seat fit, try another seating position or a different

booster seat.

4. Position the lap portion of the seat belt low and snug on the child's hips. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
5. Pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the top, middle portion of the child's shoulder. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
6. Follow the warnings, cautions and instructions for properly fastening a seat belt shown in "Seat belts" earlier in this section.

## SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

### PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the following systems:

- Driver and passenger supplemental front-impact air bag (NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System)
- Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag
- Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag
- Seat belt with pretensioner

#### **Supplemental front-impact air bag system:**

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger in certain frontal collisions.

#### **Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system:**

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side impact collisions. The side air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

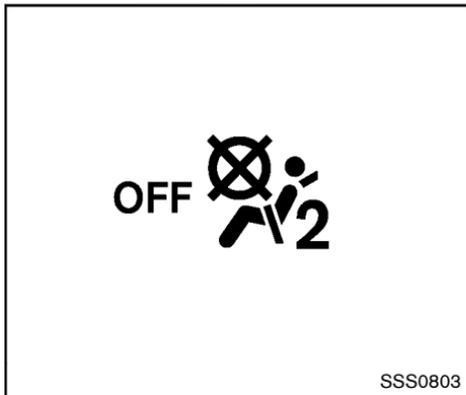
**Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag system:** This system can help cushion the impact force to the

head of occupants in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side impact or rollover collisions. In a side impact, the curtain and rollover air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. In a rollover, the curtain and rollover air bags on both sides are designed to inflate. Under both side-impact and rollover situations, the curtain air bags will remain inflated for a short period of time.

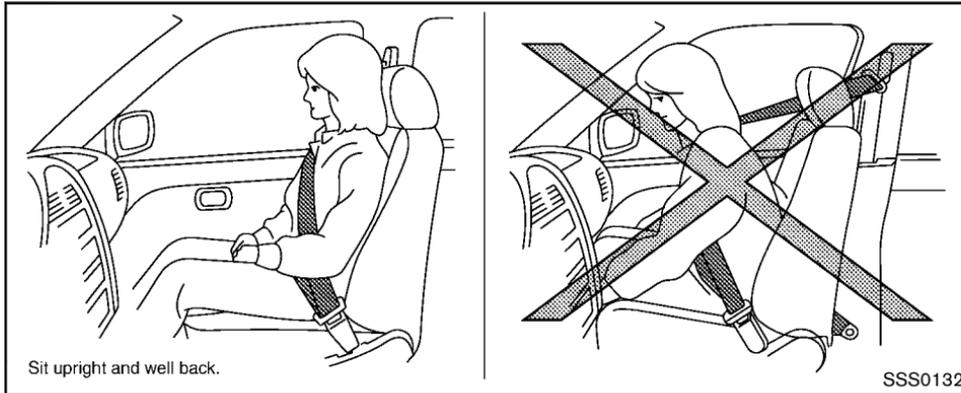
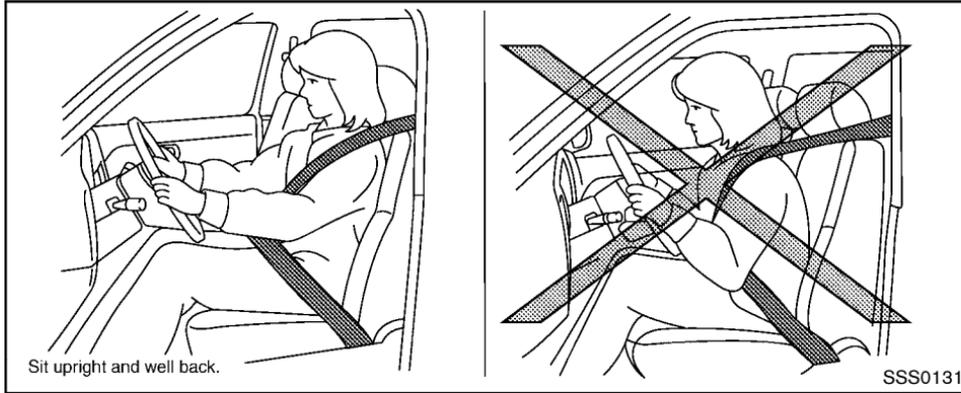
These supplemental restraint systems are designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the driver and passenger seat belts and are **not a substitute** for them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupant seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. (See “Seat belts” earlier in this section for instructions and precautions on seat belt usage.)

**The supplemental air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

**After turning the ignition switch to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the systems are operational.**



7. If the booster seat is installed in the front passenger seat, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light  may or may not illuminate depending on the size of the child and the type of booster seat used. See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section.



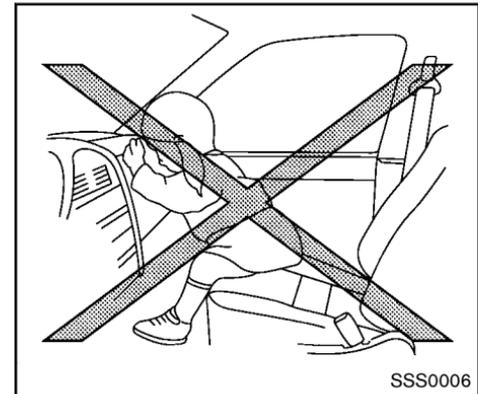
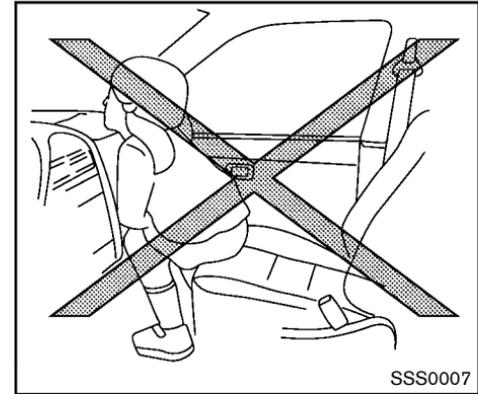
## WARNING

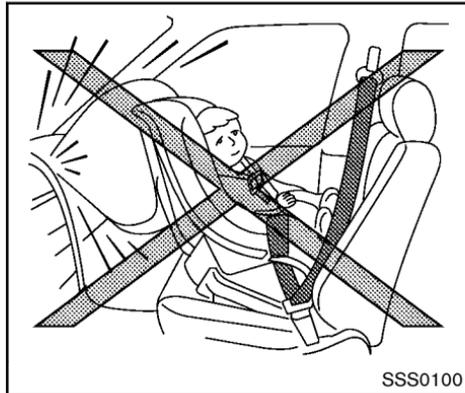
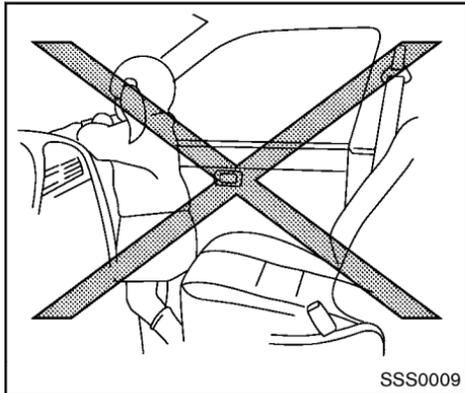
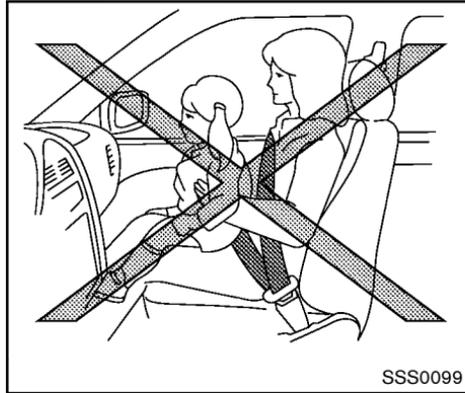
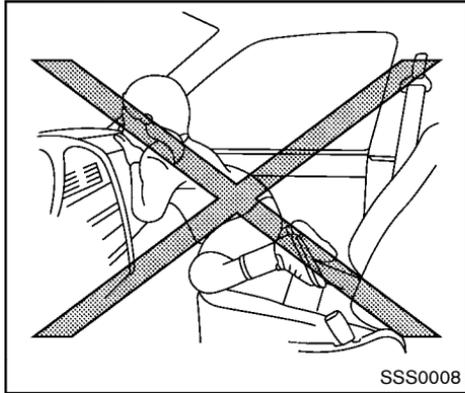
- The front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.
- The front passenger air bag will not inflate if the passenger air bag status light is lit or if the front passenger seat is unoccupied. See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section.
- The seat belts and the front air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor. The front air bags inflate with great force. Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, if you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the front air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit

back against the seatback and as far-away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.

- The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The Advanced Air Bag System monitors the severity of a collision and seat belt usage then inflates the air bags as needed. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.
- The front passenger seat is equipped with an occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor) that turns the front passenger air bag OFF under some conditions. This sensor is only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could in-

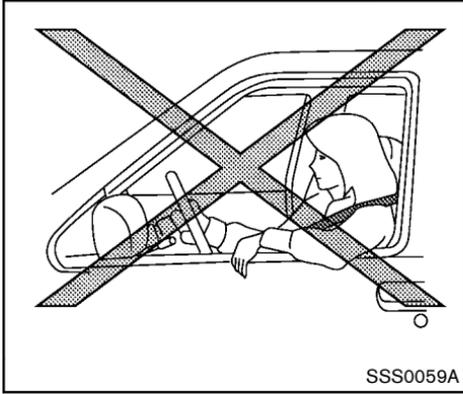
crease the risk that they are injured if the front air bag inflates.





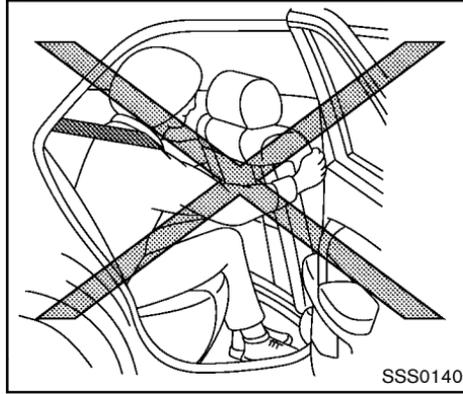
## **WARNING**

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the front air bags, side air bags or curtain and rollover air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained. Pre-teens and children should be properly restrained in the rear seat, if possible.
- Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. See “Child restraints” earlier in this section for details.

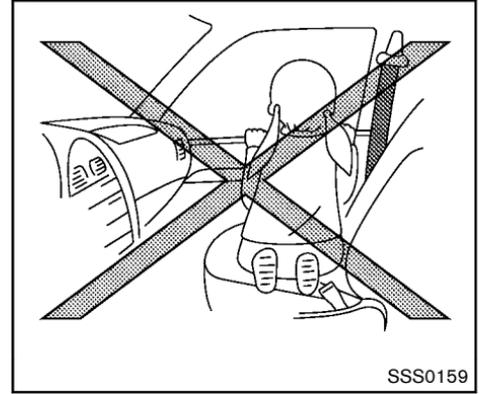


SSS0059A

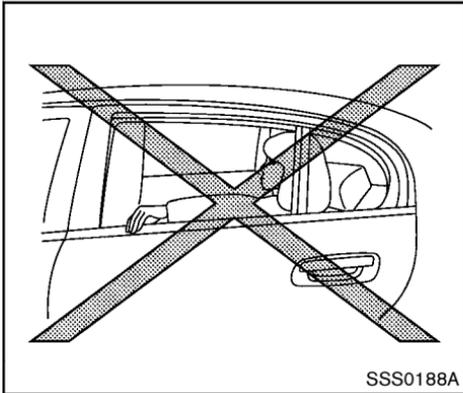
**Do not lean against doors or windows.**



SSS0140



SSS0159



SSS0188A



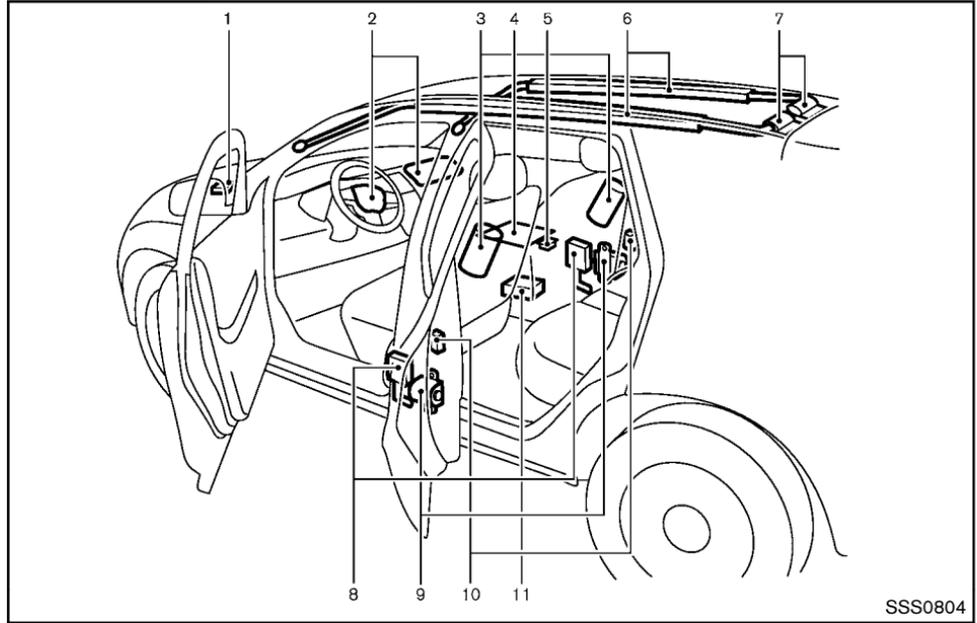
SSS0162

 **WARNING**

**Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags:**

- **The side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a frontal impact, rear impact or lower severity side collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**

- The seat belts, the side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag inflate with great force. Do not allow anyone to place their hand, leg or face near the side air bag on the side of the seatback of the front seat or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hand out of the window or lean against the door. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations.
- When sitting in the rear seat, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seat. If the side air bag inflates, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with side air bag inflation.



SSS0804

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Crash zone sensor   | 7. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag inflators |
| 2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules                           | 8. Lap outer pretensioners  |
| 3. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules         | 9. Seat belt with pretensioners   |
| 4. Occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor)                     | 10. Satellite sensors   |
| 5. Occupant classification system control unit                         | 11. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)  |
| 6. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags |   |

## NISSAN ADVANCED AIR BAG SYSTEM (front seats)

This vehicle is equipped with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System for the driver and front passenger seats. This system is designed to meet certification requirements under U.S. regulations. It is also permitted in Canada. **However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed.**

The driver supplemental front-impact air bag is located in the center of the steering wheel; the passenger supplemental front-impact air bag is mounted in the instrument panel above the glove box. The front air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. They may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper front air bag operation.

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System has dual stage air bag inflators. The system monitors information from the crash zone sensor, satellite sensor, Air bag Control Unit (ACU), seat belt buckle sensors and occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor). Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and seat belt

usage for the driver. For the front passenger, the occupant classification sensor is also monitored. Based on information from the sensors, only one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Additionally, the front passenger air bag may be automatically turned OFF under some conditions, depending on the information provided by the occupant classification sensor. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, the passenger air bag status light will be illuminated (if the seat is unoccupied, the light will not be illuminated, but the air bag will be off). (See "Front passenger air bag and status light" later in this section for further details.) One front air bag inflating does not indicate improper performance of the system.

If you have any questions about your air bag system, contact NISSAN or a NISSAN dealer. If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, you may also contact NISSAN. Contact information is contained in the front of this Owner's Manual.

When a front air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the head and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Even with NISSAN Advanced Air Bags, seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or instrument panel. The front air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, the air bag module during inflation.

The front air bags will deflate quickly after a collision.

**The front air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

**After turning the ignition switch to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.**



SSS0803

Front passenger air bag status light

Front passenger air bag and status light

## WARNING

**The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in**

**an accident.**

### Status light:

The front passenger air bag status light  is located on the instrument panel below the air conditioner controls. After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the front passenger air bag status light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off or illuminates depending on the front passenger seat occupied status. The light operates as follows:

- Unoccupied passenger seat: The  light is OFF and the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Passenger's seat occupied by a small adult, child or child restraint as outlined in this section: The  light illuminates to indicate that the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Occupied passenger seat and the passenger meets the conditions outlined in this section: The  light is OFF to indicate that the front passenger air bag is operational.

### Front passenger air bag:

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described

below as permitted by U.S. regulations. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, it will not inflate in a crash. The driver air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of the regulation is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

The occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor) is in the front passenger seat cushion and is designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the Advanced Air Bag System is designed to turn the passenger air bag OFF in accordance with the regulations. Also, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, the occupant classification sensor can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the

sensor to turn the air bag OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

NISSAN recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. NISSAN also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensor is designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger air bag OFF for specified child restraints. Failing to properly secure child restraints and to use the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode) may allow the restraint to tip or move in an accident or sudden stop. This can also result in the passenger air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. (See “Child restraints” earlier in this section for proper use and installation.)

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the passenger air bag is designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object being detected by the occupant classification sensor. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle

occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag is automatically turned OFF with the seat occupied. The light will not illuminate when the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the air bag is OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being used. If the air bag status light is not illuminated (indicating that the air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the air bag status light is not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

If the passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, the system may be sensing an unoccupied seat (in which case the air bag is

OFF). Your NISSAN dealer can check that the system is OFF by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with your dealer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The air bag system and passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the passenger seat status. However, if the seat becomes unoccupied, the air bag status light will remain off.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light , located in the meter and gauges area, will blink. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Other supplemental front-impact air bag precautions



## WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad or on the instrument panel. Also, do not place any objects between any occupant and the steering wheel or instrument panel. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the front air bag inflates.**

- Do not place objects with sharp edges on the seat. Also, do not place heavy objects on the seat that will leave permanent impressions in the seat. Such objects can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor). This can affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.
- Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.
- Immediately after inflation, several front air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bag or damage to the supplemental air bag system.

- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the front air bag system.
- Tampering with the supplemental air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering wheel pad and above the instrument panel or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.
- Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that is not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant

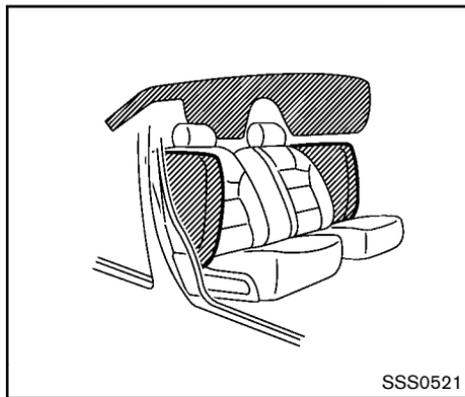
classification sensor.

- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the seat belt system. This may affect the front air bag system. Tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.
- Work on and around the front air bag system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer. The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.
- A cracked windshield should be replaced immediately by a qualified repair facility. A cracked windshield could affect the function of the supplemental air bag system.

\* The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the front air bag system

and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



### FRONT SEAT-MOUNTED SIDE-IMPACT SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG AND ROOF-MOUNTED CURTAIN SIDE-IMPACT AND ROLLOVER SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

The side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats. The curtain and rollover air bags are located in the side roof rails. These systems are designed to meet voluntary guidelines to help reduce the risk of injury to out-of-position occupants. **However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed.** The side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity

side collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. They are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. They may not inflate in certain side collisions on the side where the vehicle is impacted. Curtain and rollover air bags are also designed to inflate in certain types of rollover collisions or near rollovers.

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag operation.

When the side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Side air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest and pelvic area of the front occupants. Curtain and rollover air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outboard seating positions. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags do not

provide restraint to the lower body.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the side air bags. Rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants in the outboard seating positions. Because of this, the force of the side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. In a rollover, the curtain and rollover air bags on both sides are designed to inflate. Under both side-impact and rollover situations, the curtain air bags will remain inflated for a short period of time.

**The side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

**After turning the ignition switch to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the systems are operational.**



## WARNING

- **Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a side air bag inflates.**
- **Right after inflation, several side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems. This is to prevent damage to or accidental inflation of the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel. This could affect proper operation of the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems.**

- **Tampering with the side air bag system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material near the seatbacks or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, around the side air bag.**
- **Work around and on the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer. The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the side air bag and curtain and rollover supplemental air bag systems.**

\* **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.**

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

## SEAT BELTS WITH PRETENSIONERS (front seats)



### WARNING

- The pretensioners cannot be reused after activation. They must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.
- If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but a pretensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pretensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pretensioner system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental activation of the pretensioners. Tampering with the pretensioner system may result in serious personal injury.
- Work around and on the pretensioner system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer. Unauthorized electrical test equipment

**and probing devices should not be used on the pretensioner system.**

- **If you need to dispose of a pretensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pretensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pretensioner system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pretensioner is encased with the seat belt retractor. These seat belts are used the same way as conventional seat belts.

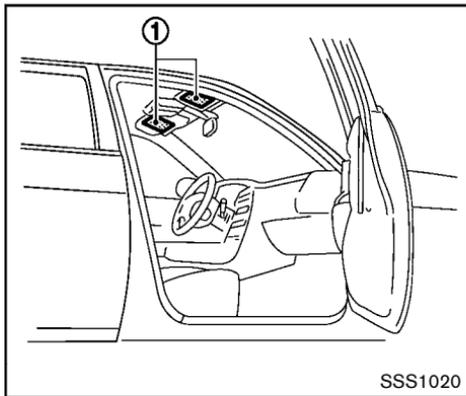
When a pretensioner activates, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. The smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

After pretensioner activation, load limiters allow the seat belt to release webbing (if necessary) to

reduce forces against the chest.

The supplemental air bag warning light  is used to indicate malfunctions in the pretensioner system. (See "SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT" in this section for more details.) If the supplemental air bag warning light indicates there is a malfunction, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pretensioner system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



## SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LABELS

Warning labels about the supplemental front-impact air bag systems are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

### ① SRS air bag

The warning labels are located on the surface of the sun visors.



## SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT

The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying  in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag, roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag and seat belt pretensioner systems. The monitored circuits include the air bag systems, pretensioners and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag and pretensioner systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Under these conditions, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag and pretensioner systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Take your vehicle to the nearest NISSAN dealer.



## WARNING

**If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**

## REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

The front air bags, side air bags, curtain and rollover air bags and pretensioners are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless it is damaged, the supplemental air bag warning light will remain illuminated after inflation has occurred. Repair and replacement of these systems should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, the front air bags, side air bags, curtain and rollover air bags and pretensioners and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.



### WARNING

- **Once a front air bag, side air bag or curtain and rollover air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again and must be replaced. Additionally, the activated pretensioners must also be replaced. The air bag module and pretensioner system should be re-**

**placed by a NISSAN dealer. The air bag modules and pretensioner system cannot be repaired.**

- **The front air bag, side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems, and pretensioner system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of a supplemental air bag or pretensioner, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct supplemental air bag and pretensioner system disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

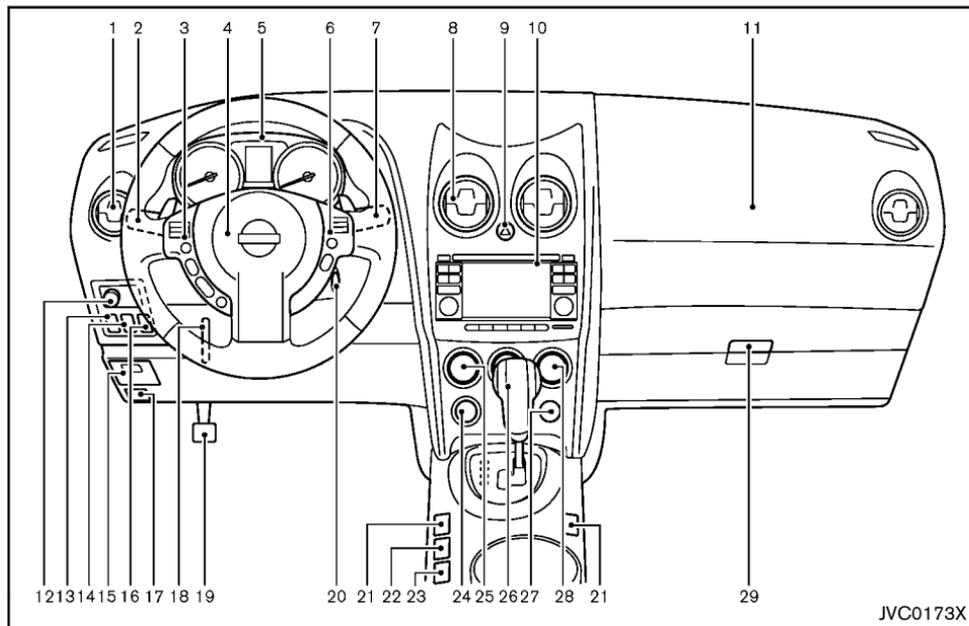
**MEMO**

# 2 Instruments and controls

Instrument panel .....	2-3	Rear window wiper and washer switch .....	2-29
Meters and gauges .....	2-4	Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch .....	2-30
Speedometer .....	2-4	Headlight and turn signal switch .....	2-30
Odometer/twin trip odometer .....	2-5	Xenon headlights (if so equipped) .....	2-30
Tachometer .....	2-5	Headlight switch .....	2-32
Engine coolant temperature gauge .....	2-6	Turn signal switch .....	2-34
Fuel gauge .....	2-6	Fog light switch (if so equipped) .....	2-34
Instrument brightness control .....	2-7	Horn .....	2-35
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders .....	2-8	Heated seats (if so equipped) .....	2-35
Checking bulbs .....	2-9	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch .....	2-36
Warning lights .....	2-9	Power outlet .....	2-37
Indicator lights .....	2-13	Storage .....	2-38
Audible reminders .....	2-15	Cup holders .....	2-38
Vehicle information display .....	2-16	Sunglasses holder .....	2-39
Outside air temperature .....	2-17	Glove box .....	2-40
Indicators for operation .....	2-18	Console box .....	2-40
Indicators for maintenance .....	2-21	Luggage floor box (if so equipped) .....	2-41
Trip computer .....	2-21	Luggage side box .....	2-41
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator .....	2-24	Cargo cover (if so equipped) .....	2-41
Security systems .....	2-25	Luggage hooks (if so equipped) .....	2-42
Vehicle Security System .....	2-25	Coat hooks (if so equipped) .....	2-43
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System .....	2-26	Utility hook .....	2-43
Windshield wiper and washer switch .....	2-28	Roof rack (if so equipped) .....	2-44

Windows .....	2-45	Interior lights .....	2-49
Power windows .....	2-45	Map lights .....	2-49
Moonroof (if so equipped) .....	2-47	Ceiling light .....	2-50
Automatic moonroof .....	2-47	Vanity mirror lights (if so equipped) .....	2-51
		Cargo light .....	2-51

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

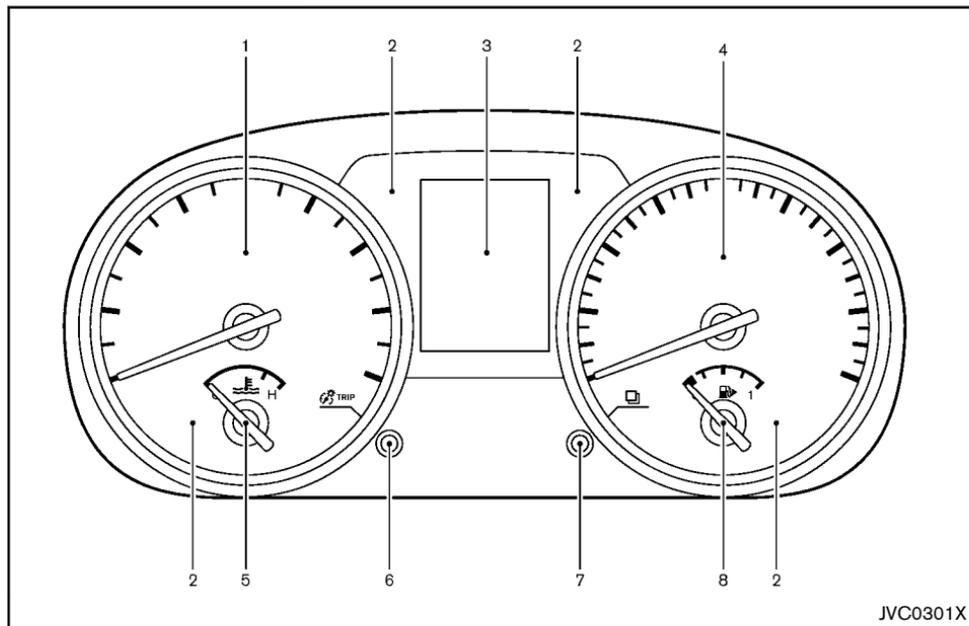


1. Side ventilator
2. Headlight, fog light (if so equipped) and turn signal switch
3. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side) (if so equipped)
  - Audio control
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system con-

4. Steering wheel
  - Horn
  - Driver supplemental air bag
5. Meters and gauges
6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches

7. Wiper and washer switch
8. Center ventilator
9. Hazard warning flasher switch
10. Audio system/Navigation system (if so equipped)
  - Clock
  - Rear view monitor (if so equipped)
  - Around view™ monitor (if so equipped)
11. Front passenger supplemental air bag
12. Outside remote mirror control switch
13. Headlight aiming control (if so equipped)
14. All-Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK switch (if so equipped)
15. Fuse box cover
16. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch
17. Hood release handle
18. Tilting steering wheel lever
19. Parking brake
20. Ignition switch
21. Heated seat switch (if so equipped)
22. "Camera" Around view™ monitor display switch (if so equipped)
23. Sport mode switch
24. Power outlet
25. Heater/air conditioner control
26. Selector lever
27. Front passenger air bag status light
28. Rear window and outside mirror (if so equipped) defroster switch
29. Glove box

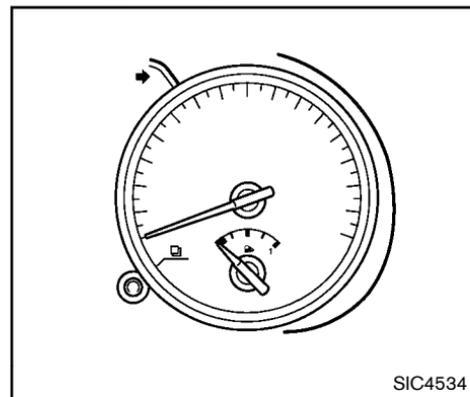
## METERS AND GAUGES



1. Tachometer
2. Warning/indicator lights
3. Vehicle information display
4. Speedometer
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge
6.  TRIP switch (twin trip odometer control and brightness control)

7.  switch (settings control and trip computer control)
8. Fuel gauge

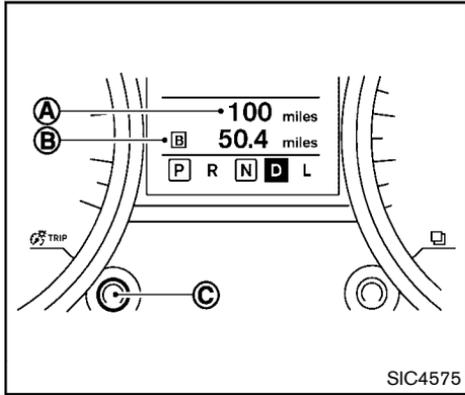
**The needle indicators may move slightly after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. This is not a malfunction.**



### SPEEDOMETER

#### Speedometer

The speedometer indicates vehicle speed in miles per hour (MPH) or kilometers per hour (km/h).



## ODOMETER/TWIN TRIP ODOMETER

The odometer and twin trip odometer are displayed on the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

### Odometer

The odometer (A) records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

### Twin trip odometer

The twin trip odometer (B) records the distance of 2 individual trips (TRIP A and TRIP B).

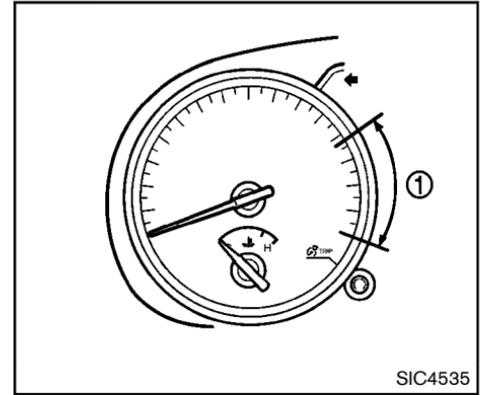
#### Changing the display:

Briefly push the  $\odot$ TRIP switch (C) to change the display as follows.

TRIP A → TRIP B → TRIP A

#### Resetting the trip odometer:

Push and hold the  $\odot$ TRIP switch for approximately 1 second to reset the selected trip (TRIP A or TRIP B).

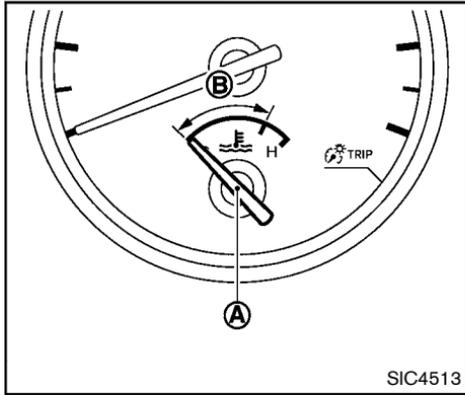


## TACHOMETER

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**



**When engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear or reduce engine speed. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.**



normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature. If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible. If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See “If your vehicle overheats” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for immediate action required.

## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The gauge (A) indicates the engine coolant temperature.

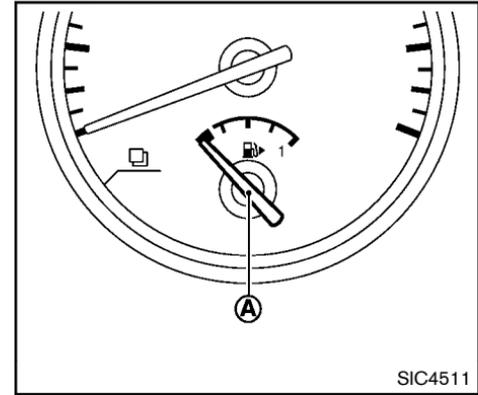
The engine coolant temperature is within the normal range when the gauge is within the zone (B) shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.



**CAUTION**

**If the gauge indicates engine coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the**



## FUEL GAUGE

The gauge (A) indicates the **approximate** fuel level in the tank.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or going up or down hills.

**Refill the fuel tank before the gauge registers 0.**

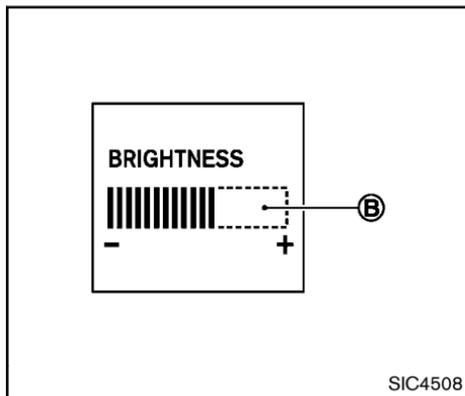
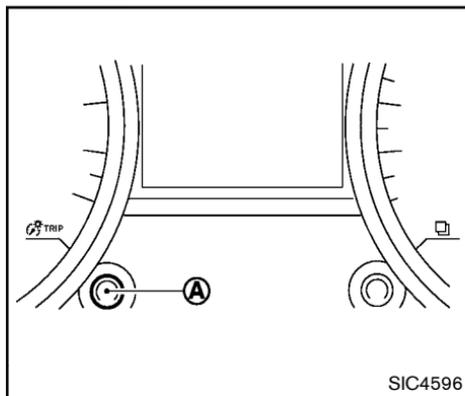
The low fuel warning light  illuminates and low fuel warning appears on the vehicle information display when the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reaches the empty (0) position. There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0)

position.

The  indicates that the fuel-filler door is located on the passenger's side of the vehicle.

## CAUTION

- If the vehicle runs out of fuel, the  malfunction indicator light (MIL) may come on. Refuel as soon as possible. After a few driving trips, the  light should turn off. If the light remains on after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer.
- For additional information, see “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” later in this section.



## INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

The instrument brightness control operates when the headlight switch is in the  or  position.

Turn the control (A) to adjust the brightness of the meter panel and the instrument panel lights. The brightness indicator (B) will be shown briefly in the vehicle information display when the control is turned.

When the brightness level reaches the maximum or minimum, a beep will sound.

When the brightness level reaches the minimum, the meter panel and the instrument panel lights will be turned off.

After the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position, the brightness indicator (B) is displayed for 30 seconds.

## WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	All-Wheel Drive (AWD) warning light (AWD models)*		Low fuel warning light		Front passenger air bag status light
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Low tire pressure warning light		High beam indicator light
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Master warning light		Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)
	Brake warning light		Seat belt warning light		Overdrive off indicator light
	Brake warning light		Supplemental air bag warning light		Security indicator light
	Charge warning light		Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light		SPORT mode indicator light
	Electric power steering warning light		All-Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light (AWD models)*		Turn signal/hazard indicator lights
	Engine oil pressure warning light		Exterior light indicator		Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light

\*: if so equipped

## CHECKING BULBS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake and turn the ignition switch to the ON position without starting the engine. The following lights will come on:

 , BRAKE OR  ,  ,  ,  , AWD, PS

The following lights come on briefly and then go off (if so equipped):

 , ABS or  ,  ,  ,  ,  , 

If any light does not come on, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer. (See “Vehicle information display” later in this section.)

## WARNING LIGHTS

 All-Wheel Drive (AWD) warning light (AWD models)

The light illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It turns off after the engine is started.

If the All-Wheel Drive (AWD) system malfunctions, or the diameter of the front and the rear wheels are different, the warning light will either remain illuminated or blink. (See “All-Wheel Drive (AWD)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)



### CAUTION

- **If the warning light comes on while driving there may be a malfunction in the AWD system. Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **If the AWD warning light blinks while driving:**
  - **blinks rapidly (about twice a second):**  
**Pull off the road in a safe area, and idle the engine. The driving mode will change to 2WD to**

**prevent the AWD system from malfunctioning. If the warning light turns off, you can drive again.**

- **blinks slowly (about once every 2 seconds):**

**Pull off the road in a safe area, and idle the engine. Check that all tire sizes are the same, tire pressure is correct and tires are not worn.**

- **If the warning light is still on after the above operations, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**

 or  Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then

operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See “Brake system” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

### or Brake warning light

This light functions for both the parking brake and the foot brake systems.

#### **Parking brake indicator:**

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the light illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

#### **Low brake fluid warning light:**

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light illuminates while the engine is running with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following:

1. Check the brake fluid level. Add brake fluid as necessary. (See “Brake fluid” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)
2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### **Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:**

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System

(ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See “Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light” earlier in this section.)



### **WARNING**

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal with the engine stopped and/or low brake fluid level may increase your stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer.**



### **Charge warning light**

If the light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly. Turn the engine off and check the alternator belt. If the belt is loose, broken, missing or if the light remains on, see a NISSAN dealer immediately.



### **CAUTION**

**Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.**



### **Electric power steering warning light**

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

When the electric power steering warning light

illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

See “Electric power steering system” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.



### Engine oil pressure warning light

This light warns of low engine oil pressure. If the light flickers or illuminates during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine **immediately** and call a NISSAN dealer or other authorized repair shop.

**The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level.** (See “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)



## CAUTION

**Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light on could cause serious damage to the engine almost immediately. Such damage is not covered by warranty. Turn off the engine as soon as it is safe to do so.**



### Low fuel warning light

This light illuminates when the fuel in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the 0 position.

**There will be a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches E.**



### Low tire pressure warning light

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

The low tire pressure warning light warns of low tire pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition switch is turned ON, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

#### Low tire pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. The low tire pressure warning

light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning appears for a period of time each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, see “Vehicle information display” later in this section, “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section and “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

#### TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is turned ON. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.



## WARNING

- If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch turned ON, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.
- If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light stays on after adjusting the tire pressure and driving over 16 MPH (25 km/h), have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a

spare tire as soon as possible.

- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.



## CAUTION

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 16 MPH (25 km/h), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tires to the front and rear.



## Master warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display.

- Intelligent Key detection warning (if so equipped)
- Low fuel warning
- Low washer fluid warning (if so equipped)
- Parking brake release warning
- Door open warning
- Lift gate open warning
- Loose fuel cap warning
- Check tire pressure warning
- Setting menu operation warning
- Intelligent Key system fault warning (if so equipped)

See “Vehicle information display” later in this section.



## Seat belt warning light

The light and chime remind you to fasten seat belts. The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will remain illuminated until the driver's seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime will sound for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

The seat belt warning light for the front passenger will illuminate if the seat belt is not fastened when the front passenger's seat is occupied. For about 5 seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position, the system does not activate the warning light for the front passenger.

See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section for precautions on seat belt usage.



### Supplemental air bag warning light

After turning the ignition switch to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light will illuminate. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the supplemental front air bag and supplemental side air bag, curtain side-impact air bag systems and/or pretensioner seat belt are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag and pretensioner systems need servicing and your vehicle must be taken to your nearest NISSAN dealer.

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.

- The supplemental air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint Systems and/or the pretensioners may not function properly.

For additional information, see "Supplemental Restraint System" in the "1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.



## WARNING

**If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain and roll-over air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**



### Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light

The light will blink when the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system or the traction control system is operating, thus alerting the driver that the vehicle is nearing its traction limits. The road surface may be slippery.

If the VDC warning light illuminates while the VDC system is on, this light alerts the driver to the fact that the VDC system's fail-safe mode is operating, for example the VDC system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC system function will be canceled but the vehicle is still driveable. For additional information, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### INDICATOR LIGHTS



#### All-Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light (AWD models)

This light illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and turns off within 1 second.

When selecting the LOCK mode while the engine is running, this light will illuminate. (See "All-Wheel Drive (AWD)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



#### Exterior light indicator

This indicator illuminates when the headlight switch is turned to the AUTO (if so equipped),  or  position and the front parking lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights, license plate lights or headlights are on. The indicator turns off when these lights are turned

off.

### Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light will be lit and the passenger front air bag will be OFF depending on how the front passenger seat is being used.

For front passenger air bag status light operation, see “NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System (front seats)” in the “1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section of this manual.

### High beam indicator light

This light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on and goes out when the low beam is selected.

### Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

If the malfunction indicator light illuminates steady or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential emission control and/or Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) malfunction.

The malfunction indicator light may also illuminate steady if the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or if the vehicle runs out of fuel. Check to make sure the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that the vehicle has at least 3 US gallons (11.4 liters) of fuel in the fuel tank.

After a few driving trips, the  light should turn off if no other potential emission control system malfunction exists.

If this indicator light remains on for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds when the engine is not running, it indicates that the vehicle is not ready for an emission control system inspection/maintenance test. (See “Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.)

#### **Operation:**

The malfunction indicator light will illuminate in one of two ways:

- Malfunction indicator light illuminated steady — An emission control system and/or CVT malfunction has been detected. Check the fuel-filler cap if the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning appears in the vehicle information display. If the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The  light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the  light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.
- Malfunction indicator light blinking — An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the emission control system.

To reduce or avoid emission control system damage:

- Do not drive at speeds above 45 MPH (72 km/h).
- Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid steep uphill grades.
- If possible, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled or towed.

The malfunction indicator light may stop blinking and remain illuminated.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.



## **CAUTION**

**Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system and/or CVT system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the emission control system.**

### Overdrive off indicator light

The overdrive off indicator light illuminates when the overdrive off mode is selected.

For additional information, see “Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section of this manual.

### Security indicator light

The light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position. This function indicates the security system equipped on the vehicle is operational.

If the security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position. For additional information, see “Security systems” later in this section.

### SPORT mode indicator light

The SPORT mode indicator light illuminates when the SPORT mode is turned “ON”. (See “Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for the use of the SPORT mode switch.)

### Turn signals/hazard indicator lights

The light flashes when the turn signal switch lever or hazard switch is turned on.

### Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light

The light comes on when the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off switch is pushed to OFF. This indicates that the VDC system and traction control system are not operating.

## AUDIBLE REMINDERS

### Key reminder chime

The key reminder chime sounds if the driver's side door is opened while the key is left in the ignition switch and the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position. Remove the key and take it with you when leaving the vehicle.

### Light reminder chime

The light reminder chime will sound when the driver side door is opened with the light switch in the  or  position, and the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.

Turn the light switch off when you leave the vehicle.

### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the warning sound is heard.

### Parking brake reminder chime

The parking brake reminder chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 4 MPH (7 km/h) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

### Seat belt warning chime

The seat belt warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

### Intelligent Key door buzzer (if so equipped)

When the chime or buzzer sounds from inside and outside the vehicle, check for the following:

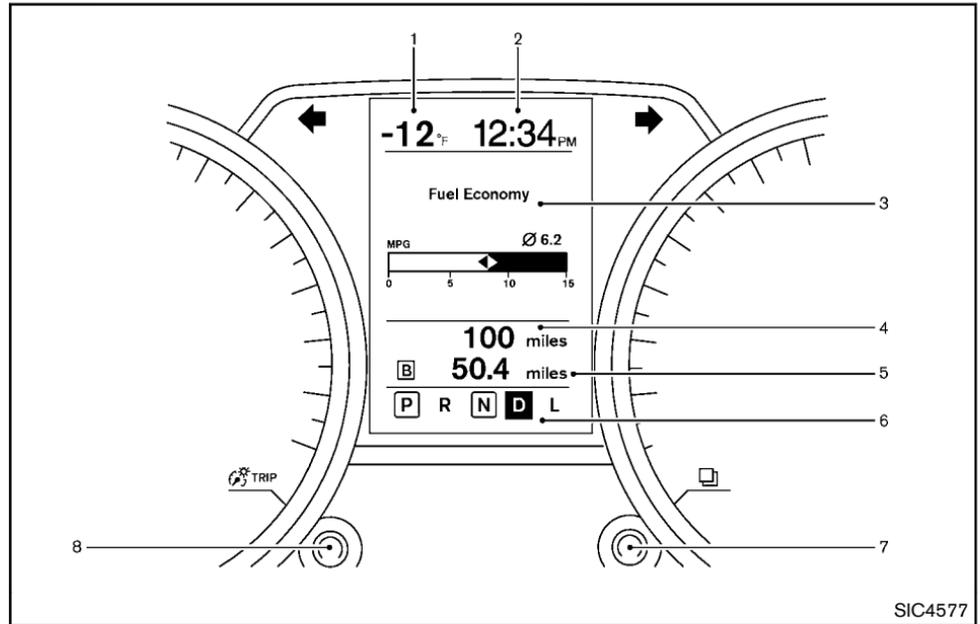
- The ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position.

## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

- The intelligent Key is not left inside the vehicle.
- Doors are closed securely.
- The selector lever is in the P position.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

See “Intelligent Key system” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Outside temperature   | 4. Odometer  |
| 2. Clock   | 5. Twin trip odometer  |
| 3. Operation indicators and warnings <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Trip computer</li><li>— Cruise control</li><li>— Settings menu</li><li>— Intelligent Key operation*</li></ul> | 6. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator   |
|  | 7.  switch (settings control and trip computer control) |
|  | 8.  switch (twin trip odometer control and              |

brightness control)

\*: if so equipped

## OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE

The outside air temperature is displayed in °F or °C in the range of -58 to 140°F (-50 to 60°C).

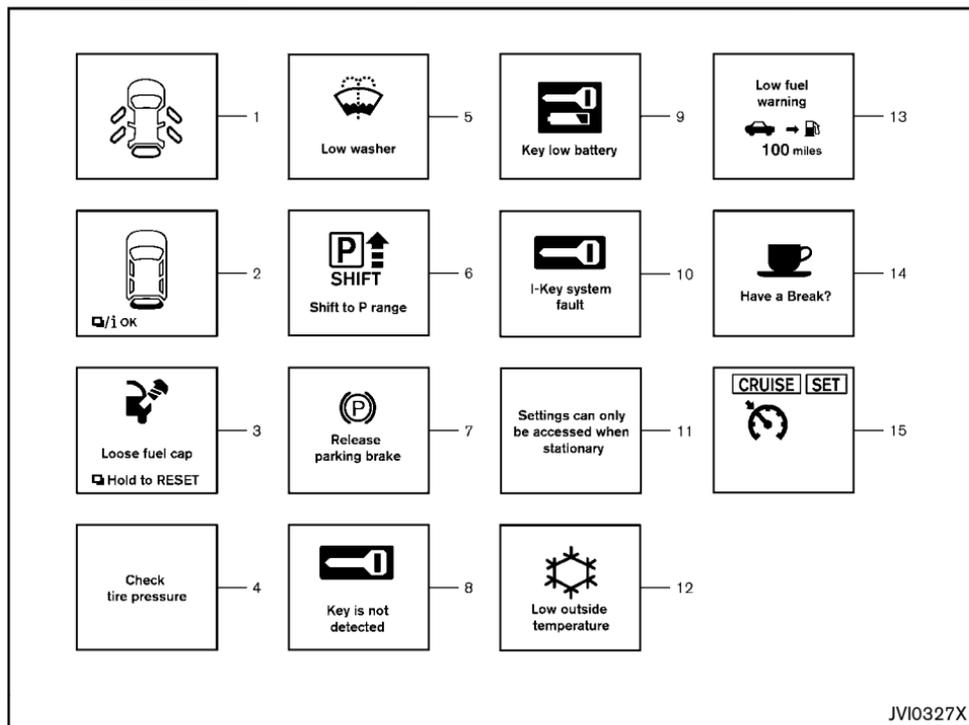
The outside air temperature mode includes low temperature warning features.

- When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position,
  - If the outside temperature is below 25°F (-4 °C), the outside temperature display flashes for 20 seconds, then stays on steady.
  - If the outside temperature is between 27 and 37°F(-3 and 3°C), the outside temperature display flashes continuously.
- With the ignition switch in the ON position, or while driving,
  - If the outside temperature drops below 37°F(3°C), the outside temperature display flashes continuously. In addition, the low outside temperature warning indicator appears for 5 seconds, then turns off.
  - If the outside temperature drops below 25°F(-4 °C), the outside temperature display stays on steady. The low outside temperature warning indicator does not appear.

These warning features can be turned off in the Trip computer setting mode.(See "Trip computer" later in this section.)

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

If the battery was disconnected, when it is reconnected and the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, °F or °C will flash for one minute to check the outside temperature sensor. When the outside temperature sensor is operational, the outside temperature will be displayed. If the outside temperature sensor is not operational, the outside temperature will not be displayed.



## INDICATORS FOR OPERATION

The design of the warnings and alerts may differ depending on the model.

### 1. Door open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door is open on the display.

### 2. Lift gate open warning

This warning appears if the lift gate is open or not closed securely. When the  switch is pushed, the lift gate open warning turns off.

### 3. Loose fuel cap warning

This warning appears when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. (See “Fuel-filler cap” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.)

### 4. Check tire pressure warning

This warning appears when the low tire pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tire pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. The

JVI0327X

check tire pressure warning turns off after a period of time. (See “Low tire pressure warning light” earlier in this section and “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

#### 5. Low washer fluid warning (if so equipped)

This light illuminates when the washer fluid is at a low level. Add washer fluid as necessary. (See “Window washer fluid” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

When the  switch is pushed, the low washer fluid warning turns off (if so equipped).

#### 6. SHIFT “P” warning (if so equipped)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is turned to stop the engine with the selector lever in any position except the P (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the selector lever to the P (Park) position or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

An inside warning chime will also sound. (See “Intelligent Key system” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.)

#### 7. Parking brake release warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 4 MPH (7 km/h) and the parking brake is applied.

#### 8. Intelligent Key detection warning (if so equipped)

This warning appears in either of the following conditions.

##### **No key inside the vehicle:**

The warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

##### **Unregistered Intelligent Key:**

The warning appears when the ignition switch is turned from the LOCK position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key.

See “Intelligent Key system” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section for more details.

#### 9. Intelligent key battery discharge indicator (if so equipped)

This indicator appears when the Intelligent key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. (See “Battery replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

#### 10. Intelligent Key system fault warning (if so equipped)



### **CAUTION**

**If the Intelligent Key system fault warning comes on, it may indicate a system malfunction. Contact a NISSAN dealer for repair.**

For more information, see “Intelligent Key system” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

#### 11. Setting menu operation warning

The warning appears when you try to operate the setting menu while driving. The setting menu can only be entered when the vehicle is stationary.

## 12. Low outside temperature warning

This warning appears if the outside temperature drops below 37°F (3°C) with the ignition switch in the ON position. The outside temperature display flashes at the same time. These warning features can be turned off. (See “Trip computer” later in this section.)

## 13. Low fuel warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

**There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.**

## 14. Driver alert

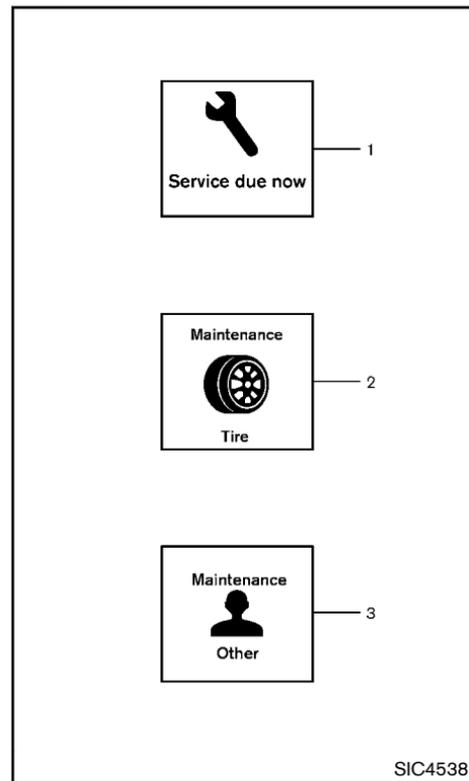
This warning appears when the previously set time for a break is reached. You can set the time for up to 6 hours in the setting menu. (See “Trip computer” later in this section.)

## 15. Cruise control indicator

The cruise main switch indicator (CRUISE) is displayed when the cruise control main switch is pushed. When the main switch is pushed again, the CRUISE indicator disappears. When the CRUISE indicator is displayed, the cruise control system is operational.

The cruise control set indicator (SET) is displayed while the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control system. If the SET indicator blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For more details, see “Cruise control” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.



## INDICATORS FOR MAINTENANCE

### 1. Service due indicator

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for service due, for example, for engine oil and oil filter. You can set or reset the distance for service due. (See “Trip computer” later in this section.) For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see your NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.

### 2. Tire replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires. (See “Trip computer” later in this section.)



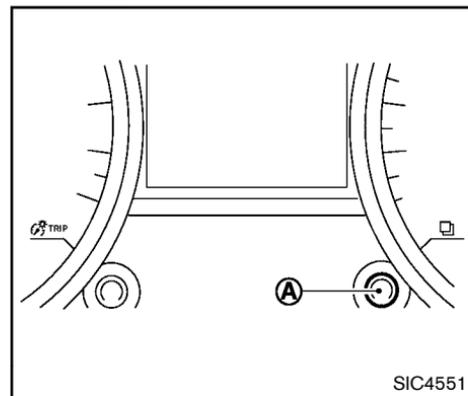
## WARNING

**The tire replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks. See “Changing wheels and tires” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section. Many factors including tire inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tire wear and when tires should be replaced. Setting the tire replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your**

**tires will last that long. Use the tire replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tire checks. Failure to perform regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks could result in tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.**

### 3. “OTHER” indicator

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tire rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items. (See “Trip computer” later in this section.) For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see your NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.



## TRIP COMPUTER

To operate the trip computer, use the (A)  switch.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the  switch (A) briefly.

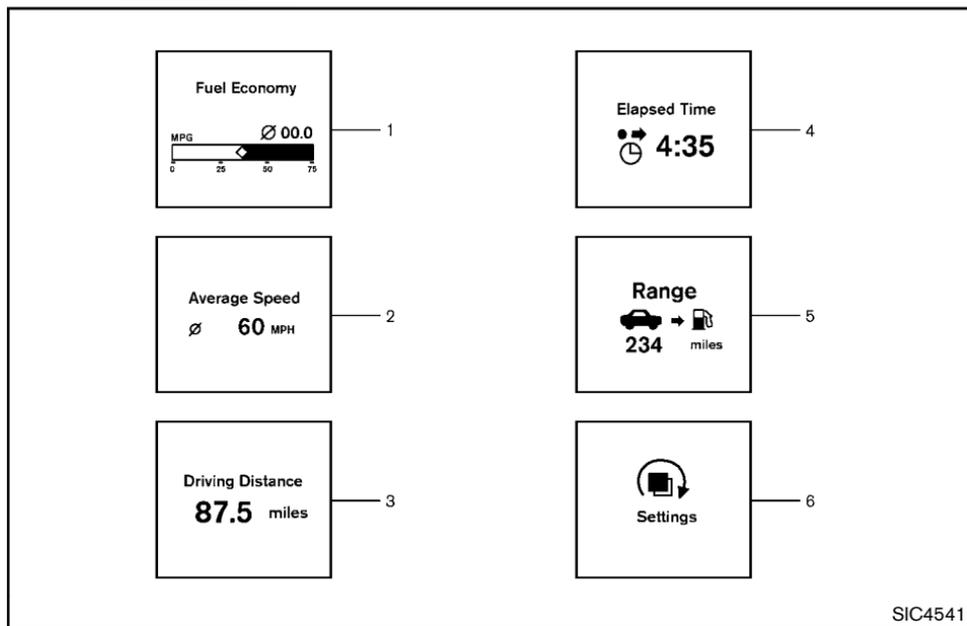
Each time the  switch (A) is pushed, the display will change as follows:

Fuel Economy → Average speed → Driving distance → Elapsed time → Range (distance to empty) (dte) → Settings

- When the  switch (A) is pushed and held for less than 3 seconds, the selected item can be reset except for “Range”,

“Current fuel consumption” and “Settings”.

- When the  switch  is pushed and held for more than 3 seconds, all the items on the display can be reset except for “Current fuel consumption”, “Settings”, “Range” and “TRIP A”.



Example\*

\*: The display unit can be converted or varies depending on the vehicle.

#### 1. Fuel Economy (MPG, l/100 km)

The Fuel Economy mode shows the current and average fuel consumption.

#### Current fuel consumption:

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption by a moving bar graph.

### Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption by the value above the bar graph, the position of the diamond icon and the value of since the last reset. Resetting the average fuel consumption is done by pushing and holding the  switch **(A)** for less than 3 seconds.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 0.3 mile (500 m) after a reset, the display shows "----".

### 2. Average Speed (MPH or km/h)

The Average Speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing and holding the  switch **(B)** for less than 3 seconds.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For the first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "----".

### 3. Driving Distance (miles or km)

The Driving Distance mode shows the distance driven since the last reset. The driving distance can be reset by pushing and holding the  switch **(A)** for less than 3 seconds.

### 4. Elapsed Time

The Elapsed Time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pushing and holding the  switch **(A)** for less than 3 seconds.

### 5. Range (distance to empty) (dte — miles or km)

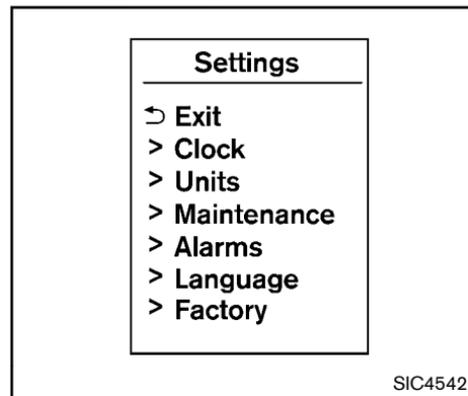
The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "----".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.



### 6. Settings

#### Setting cannot be made while driving.

The  switch **(A)** is used to select and set the item.

Turn the  **(A)** switch to select or adjust and push to set.

#### Clock:

Clock adjustment can be set on this menu.

- Set Clock  
Adjust the time (hour and minute) of the clock.
- [On] or [Off]  
Select this submenu to set the clock display

On or Off.

- [24/12 Hr]

Select this submenu to set the 12h/24h time display mode.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

The time display may be different from the one on the audio display.

#### **Units:**

The units can be set for the following items on this menu.

- Temperature
- Distance/Fuel

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

#### **Maintenance:**

The maintenance intervals of the following items can be set or reset for the reminders.

- SERVICE

Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for service due.

- TIRE

Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing tires.

- OTHER

Select this submenu and set or reset the distance for items other than service or tires.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

#### **Alarms:**

Alarms menu can be set to notify the following items.

- Driver alert

Select this submenu to set the driver alert period.

- Outside temp

Select this submenu to turn ON or OFF the low outside temperature warning features.

For a description of the low outside temperature warning features when Outside Temp is set to ON, see "Outside air temperature" earlier in this section.

With Outside Temp set to OFF,

- The outside temperature display remains on steady at all outside temperatures and does not flash.
- The low outside temperature warning indicator does not appear.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

#### **Language:**

Select the submenu to set the desired language of the display.

#### **Factory:**

Select the submenu to reset the factory settings of the display.

#### **NOTE:**

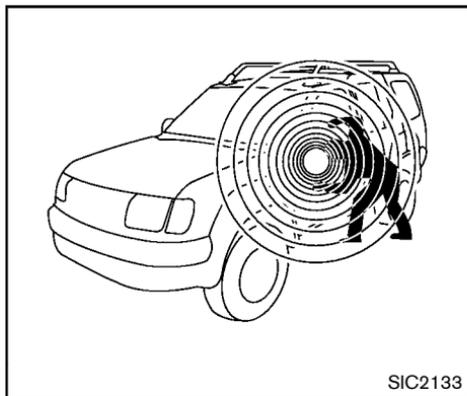
**When resetting Factory, all previous settings made are changed to default.**

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

#### **CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) POSITION INDICATOR**

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator indicates the selector lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

## SECURITY SYSTEMS



Your vehicle has two types of security systems, as follows:

- Vehicle security system
- NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System

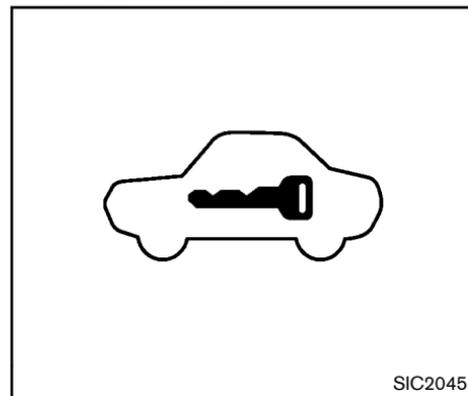
The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

### VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM

The vehicle security system provides visual and audio alarm signals if someone opens the doors, or lift gate when the system is armed. It is not, however, a motion detection type system that activates when a vehicle is moved or when a vibration occurs.

The system helps deter vehicle theft but cannot prevent it, nor can it prevent the theft of interior or exterior vehicle components in all situations. Always secure your vehicle even if parking for a brief period. Never leave your keys in the vehicle, and always lock it when unattended. Be aware of your surroundings, and park in secure, well-lit areas whenever possible.

Many devices offering additional protection, such as component locks, identification markers, and tracking systems, are available at auto supply stores and specialty shops. Your NISSAN dealer may also offer such equipment. Check with your insurance company to see if you may be eligible for discounts for various theft protection features.



How to arm the vehicle security system

1. Close all windows.  
**The system can be armed even if the windows are open.**
2. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key if it is inserted.
3. Close all doors. Lock all doors. The doors can be locked with:
  - the lock button  on the keyfob or Intelligent Key (if so equipped)
  - any request switch (Intelligent Key equipped model)

- the power door lock switch
  - the key — master or mechanical (Intelligent Key equipped model)
4. Confirm that the security indicator light illuminates. The security indicator light stays on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now pre-armed. After about 30 seconds the vehicle security system automatically shifts into the armed phase. The security light begins to flash once every approximately 3 seconds. If, during this 30-second pre-arm time period, the door is unlocked, or the ignition switch is turned to the ACC or ON position, the system will not arm.

**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked with the ignition switch in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, the system will be released.**

#### Vehicle security system activation

The vehicle security system will give the following alarm:

- The headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently.
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 50 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered

with again.

The alarm is activated by:

- Unlocking the door without using the keyfob, the Intelligent Key (if so equipped) the request switch (if so equipped) or the key. (Even if the door is opened by releasing the door inside lock knob, the alarm will activate.)

#### How to stop an activated alarm

The alarm will stop by unlocking a door by pushing the unlock button  on the keyfob or Intelligent Key, pushing the request switch or using the key. The alarm will not stop if the ignition switch is turned to the ACC or ON position.

**If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

## NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered key.

If the engine fails to start using the registered key, it may be due to interference caused by another registered key, an automated toll road device or automated payment device on the key ring. Restart the engine using the following procedures:

1. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position and wait approximately 10 seconds.
3. Repeat step 1 and 2 again.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered key.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other devices.

**Statement related to section 15 of FCC rules for NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System (CONT ASSY-BCM. ANT ASSY-IMMOBILISER)**

**FCC Notice:**

**For USA:**

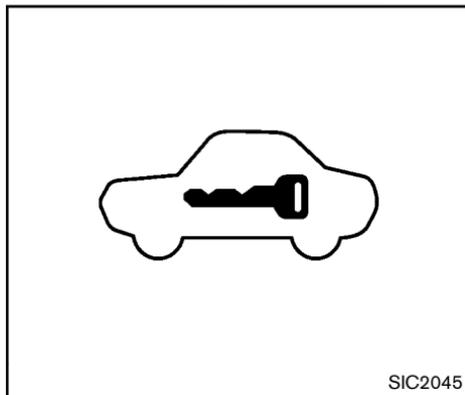
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**For Canada:**

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.



**Security indicator light**

The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System.

The light blinks after the ignition switch was in the LOCK position. This function indicates the security systems equipped on the vehicle are operational.

If the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

**If the light still remains on and/or the engine will not start, see a NISSAN dealer for NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System**

**service as soon as possible. Please bring all registered keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer for service.**

## WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

### WARNING

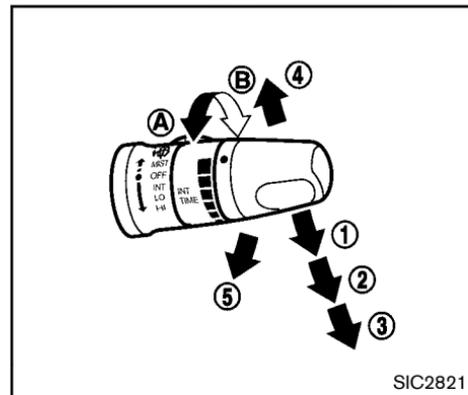
In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm windshield with the defroster before you wash the windshield.

### CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.
- Do not fill the window washer reservoir tank with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the window washer reservoir tank.
- Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the window washer

reservoir tank. Do not use the window washer reservoir tank to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.

If the windshield wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice that is on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.



The windshield wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Push the lever down to operate the wiper at the following speed:

- ① Intermittent — intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the knob toward **(A)** (Slower) or **(B)** (Faster).
- ② Low — continuous low speed operation
- ③ High — continuous high speed operation

Push the lever up **(4)** to have one sweep operation of the wiper.

Pull the lever toward you **(5)** to operate the washer. Then the wiper will also operate several times.

## REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



### WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the rear window glass and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window with the defroster before you wash the rear window.

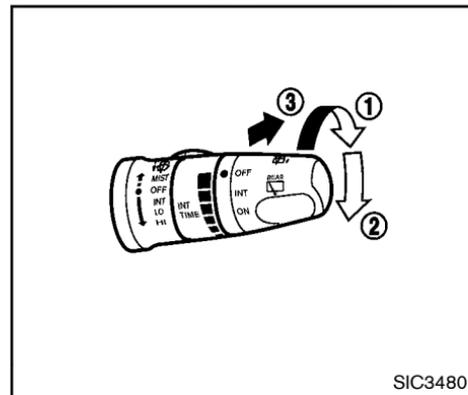


### CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.
- Do not fill the window washer reservoir tank with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the window washer reservoir tank.
- Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the window washer reservoir tank. Do not use the

window washer reservoir tank to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice that is on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.



SIC3480

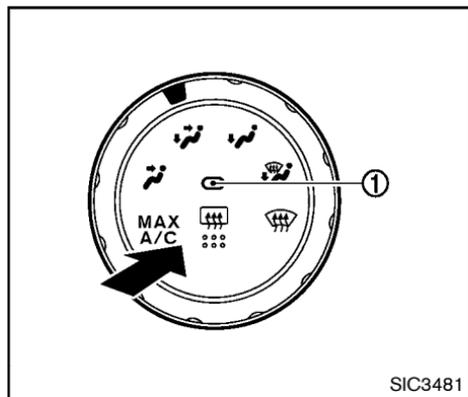
The rear window wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Turn the switch clockwise from the OFF position to operate the wiper.

- ① Intermittent (INT) — intermittent operation (not adjustable)
- ② Low (ON) — continuous low speed operation

Push the switch forward ③ to operate the washer. Then the wiper will also operate several times.

## REAR WINDOW AND OUTSIDE MIRROR DEFROSTER SWITCH



To defog/defrost the rear window glass and outside mirrors (if so equipped), start the engine and push the switch on. The indicator light ① will illuminate. Push the switch again to turn the defroster off.

It will automatically turn off in approximately 15 minutes.

### CAUTION

**When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window defroster.**

## HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

XENON HEADLIGHTS (if so equipped)

### WARNING

#### HIGH VOLTAGE

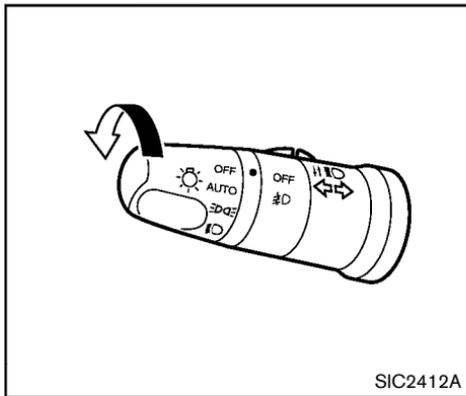
- When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at a NISSAN dealer.
- Xenon headlights provide considerably more light than conventional headlights. If they are not correctly aimed, they might temporarily blind an oncoming driver or the driver ahead of you and cause a serious accident. If headlights are not aimed correctly, immediately take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer and have the headlights adjusted correctly.

When the xenon headlight is initially turned on, its brightness or color varies slightly. However, the color and brightness will soon stabilize.

- The life of xenon headlights will be shortened by frequent on-off operation. It is generally desirable not to turn

off the headlights for short intervals (for example, when the vehicle stops at a traffic signal).

- If the xenon headlight bulb is close to burning out, the brightness will drastically decrease, the light will start blinking, or the color of the light will become reddish. If one or more of the above signs appear, contact a NISSAN dealer.

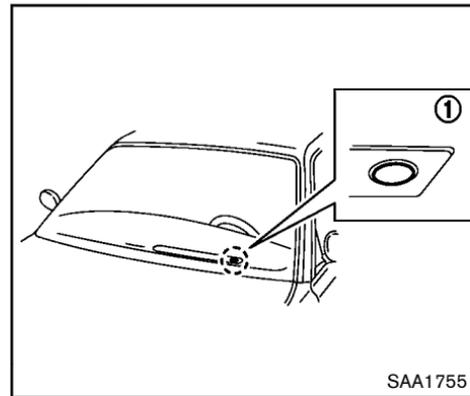


headlights when it is light.

If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position and one of the doors is opened and this condition is continued, the headlights remain on for 5 minutes.

#### **Automatic headlights off delay:**

You can keep the headlights on for up to 45 seconds after you turn the ignition switch to OFF and open any door then close all the doors.



#### **Autolight system (if so equipped)**

The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically.

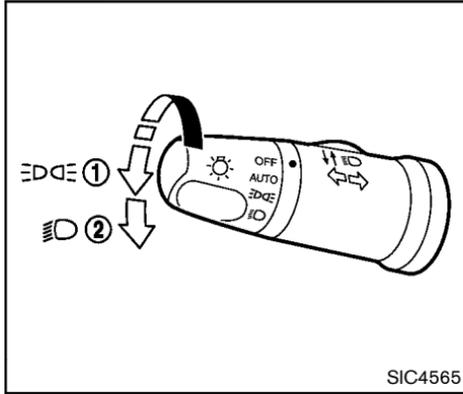
To set the autolight system:

1. Make sure the headlight switch is in the AUTO position.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. The autolight system automatically turns the headlights on and off.

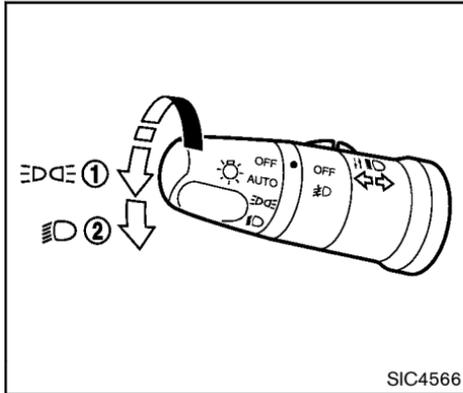
To turn the autolight system off, turn the switch to the OFF,  or  position.

The autolight system can turn on the headlights automatically when it is dark and turn off the

**Be sure not to put anything on top of the photo sensor ① located on the top of the instrument panel. The photo sensor controls the autolight; if it is covered, the photo sensor reacts as if it is dark and the headlights will illuminate.**



Type A

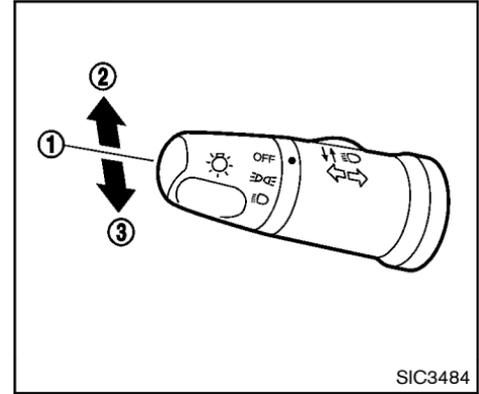


Type B

## HEADLIGHT SWITCH

### Lighting

- ① Turn the switch to the  position:  
The front parking, side marker, tail, license plate and instrument lights will come on.
- ② Turn the switch to the  position:  
Headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.



### Headlight beam select

- ① To select the low beam, put the lever in the neutral position as shown.
- ② To select the high beam, push the lever forward while the switch is in the  position. Pull it back to select the low beam.
- ③ Pulling the lever toward you will flash the headlight high beam even when the headlight switch is in the OFF position.

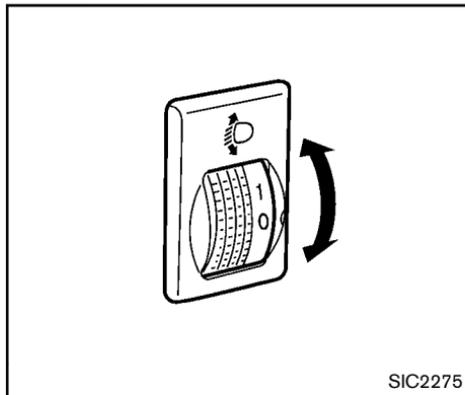
## Battery saver system

- When the headlight switch is in the  or  position while the ignition switch is in the ON position, the lights will automatically turn off within a period of time after the ignition switch has been turned to the OFF position.
- When the headlight switch remains in the  or  position after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.



## CAUTION

- **When you turn on the headlight switch again after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will not turn off automatically. Be sure to turn the light switch to the OFF position when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time, otherwise the battery will be discharged.**
- **Never leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time even if the headlights turn off automatically.**



SIC2275

## Headlight aiming control (if so equipped)

Depending on the number of occupants in the vehicle and the load it is carrying, the headlight axis may be higher than desired. If the vehicle is traveling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly hit the rearview mirror of the vehicle ahead or the windshield of the oncoming vehicle. The light axis can be lowered with the operation of the switch.

The larger the number designated on the switch, the lower the axis.

When traveling with no heavy load or on a flat road, select position 0.



## WARNING

**Xenon headlights are extremely bright compared to conventional headlights. If the xenon headlights hit the rearview mirror of the vehicle ahead or the windshield of oncoming vehicle, the driver of these vehicles may have difficulty driving because of the brightness. Use the headlight aiming control switch to lower the light axis. See “Xenon headlights” earlier in this section for additional information.**

## Daytime running light system (Canada only)

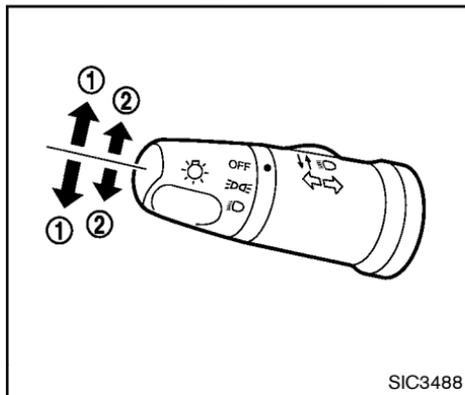
The daytime running lights automatically illuminate when the engine is started with the parking brake released. The daytime running lights operate with the headlight switch in the OFF position or in the  position. Turn the headlight switch to the  position for full illumination when driving at night.

If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the daytime running lights do not illuminate. The daytime running lights illuminate once the parking brake is released. The daytime running lights will remain on until the ignition

switch is turned to the OFF position.

## WARNING

When the daytime running light system is active, tail lights on your vehicle are not on. It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.



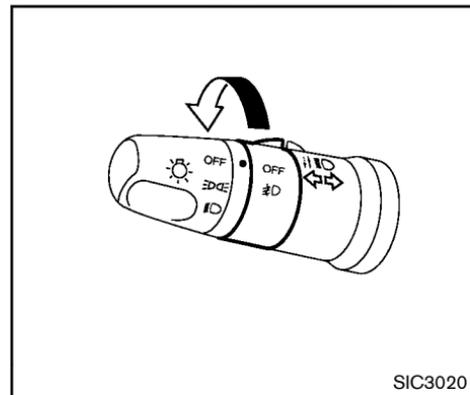
### TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

#### ① Turn signal

Move the lever up or down to signal the turning direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signals cancel automatically.

#### ② Lane change signal

To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to the point where lights begin flashing.



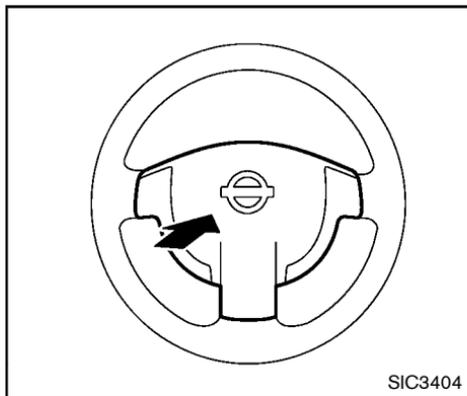
### FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if so equipped)

To turn the fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the  position, then turn the switch to the  position. To turn them off, turn the switch to the OFF position.

The headlights must be on for the fog lights to operate.

When the headlight high-beam is selected, the fog lights turn off.

## HORN



To sound the horn, push the center pad area of the steering wheel.

### WARNING

Do not disassemble the horn. Doing so could affect proper operation of the supplemental front air bag system. Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal injury.

## HEATED SEATS (if so equipped)

### WARNING

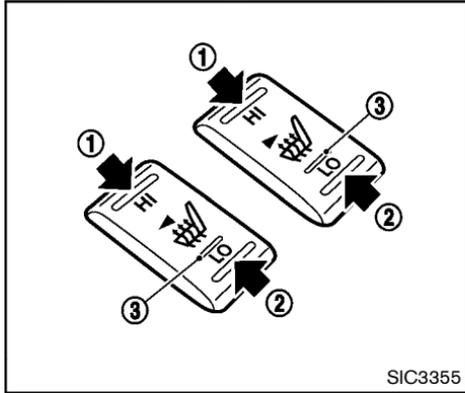
Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in those body parts in contact with the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.

### CAUTION

- The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in

damage to the heater.

- Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.
- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.



The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the switch.

The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the center console can be operated independently of each other.

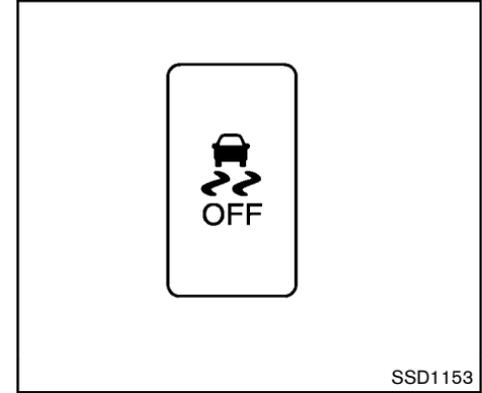
1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
  - ① For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch.
  - ② For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch.

The indicator light in the switch ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.

3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light goes off.

## 2-36 Instruments and controls

## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) OFF SWITCH



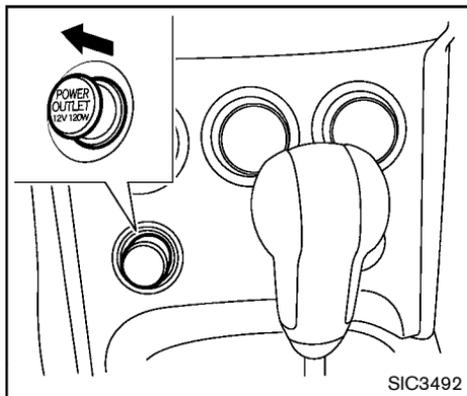
The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system on for most driving conditions.

If the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

To turn off the VDC system, push the VDC OFF switch. The  indicator will illuminate.

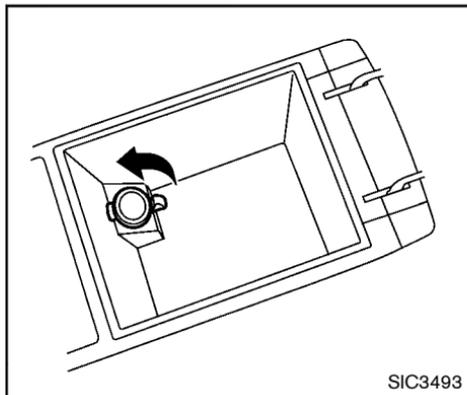
Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system. (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

## POWER OUTLET



Instrument panel

SIC3492



Center console (if so equipped)

SIC3493

The power outlet is located in the instrument panel and the center console (if so equipped).



### CAUTION

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.
- Use power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Avoid using power outlet when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defroster is on.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.

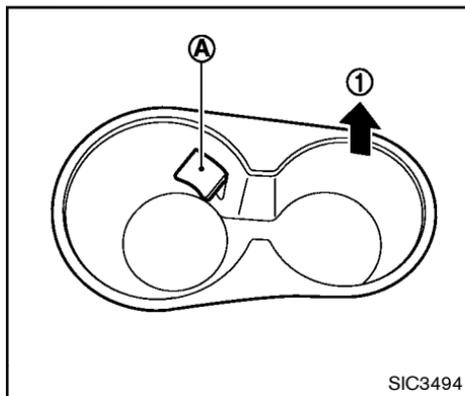
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any liquid to contact the outlet.

## STORAGE

### CUP HOLDERS

#### CAUTION

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.
- Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

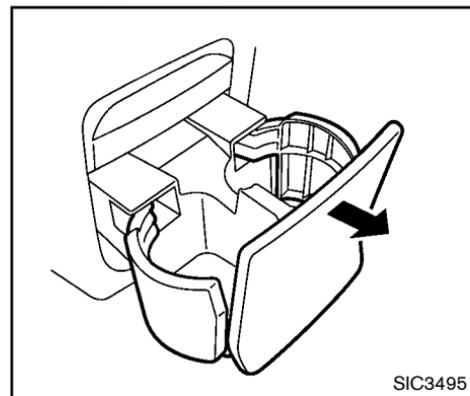


Front

SIC3494

The flap **(A)** will be folded down when inserting a large container.

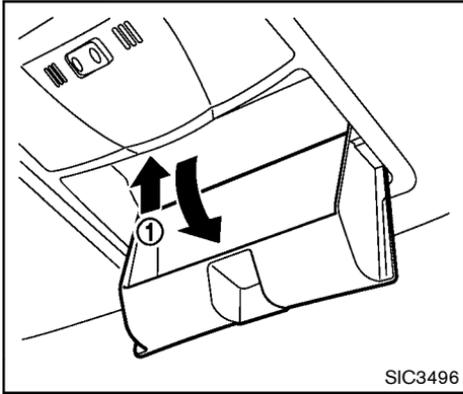
To remove the inner tray for cleaning, pull it up as illustrated **(1)**.



Rear

SIC3495

To open the cup holder, pull the lid.



## SUNGLASSES HOLDER

### WARNING

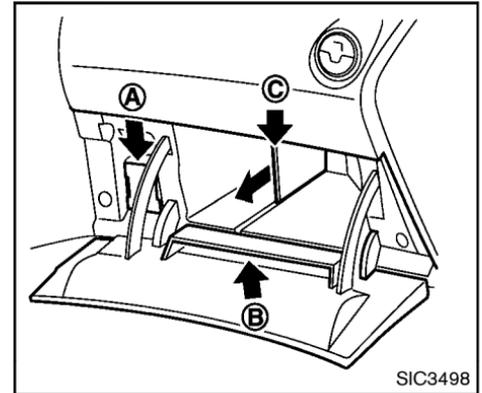
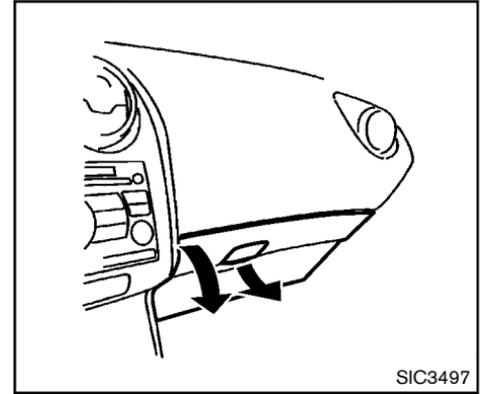
Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to prevent an accident.

To open the sunglasses holder, push ①.

### CAUTION

- Do not use for anything other than glasses.

- Do not leave glasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the glasses.



## GLOVE BOX

### WARNING

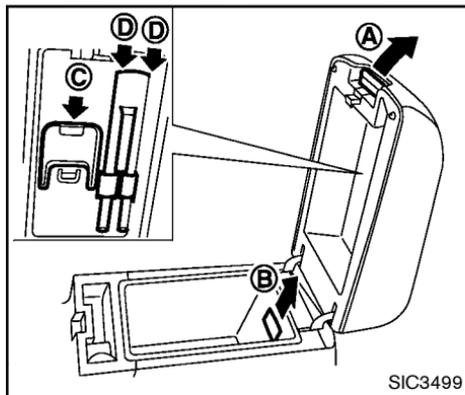
Keep glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

To open the glove box, pull the handle.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches. The glove box light illuminates when the headlight switch is turned on.

- Ⓐ Card holder
- Ⓑ Back side pocket of lid
- Ⓒ Removable partition (if so equipped)

To remove the partition, pull it out.



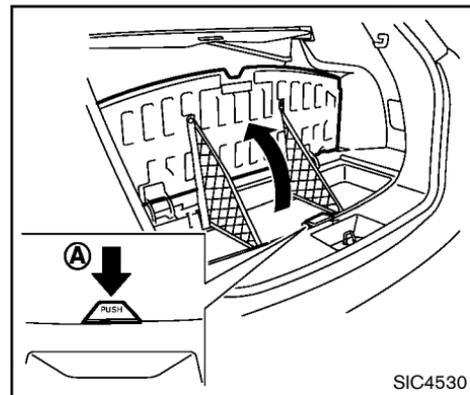
## CONSOLE BOX

To open the console boxes, push up the knob Ⓐ and pull up the lid.

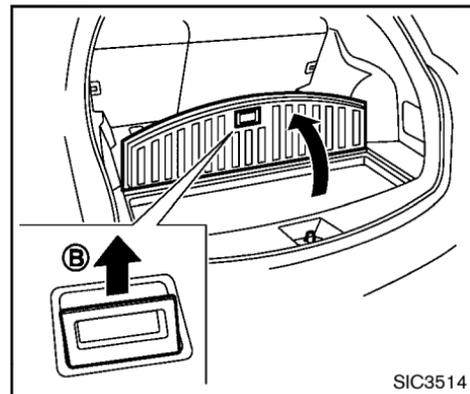
To close, push the lid down until latched.

To remove the inner box (if so equipped) for cleaning or storing a large object, pull it up as illustrated Ⓑ.

The inside of the console box lid is designed to be used as a card holder Ⓒ and pen holders Ⓓ.



Type A



Type B

## LUGGAGE FLOOR BOX (if so equipped)

Type A: To open the luggage floor box, push **(A)**. To close, push the lid until the lock latches.

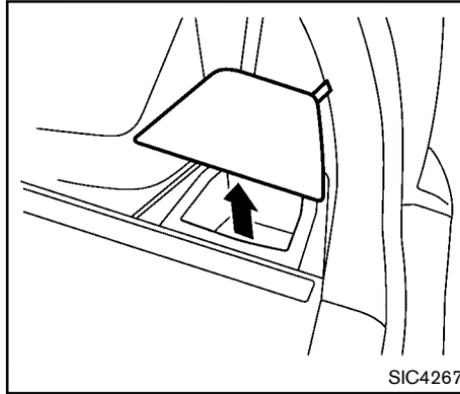
The net partitions can be folded to make a larger storage space.

### CAUTION

**To avoid damage, do not load more than 22 lbs (10 kg) of cargo into the luggage floor box.**

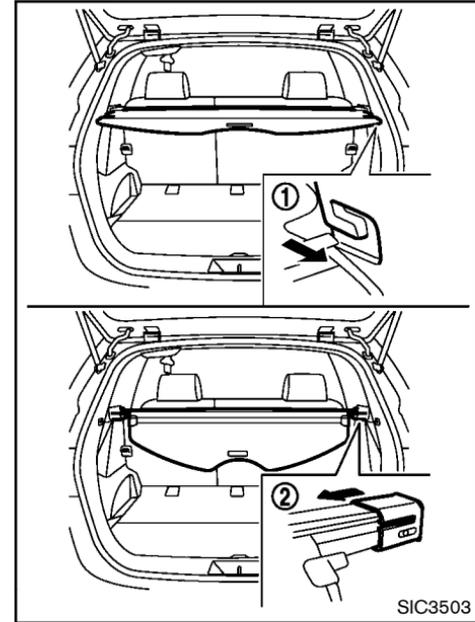
Type B: To open the luggage floor box, pull the handle **(B)** on the lid. To close, push the lid until the lock latches.

The luggage floor box needs to be removed when you need a spare tire. (See "Flat tire" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)



## LUGGAGE SIDE BOX

To open the luggage side box, pull up the strap.



## CARGO COVER (if so equipped)

The cargo cover keeps the contents in the cargo area hidden from the outside.

To use the cargo cover, pull it out and hang both sides on the hooks **(1)**.

To stow the cargo cover, remove it from the

hooks and hold until it is retracted.

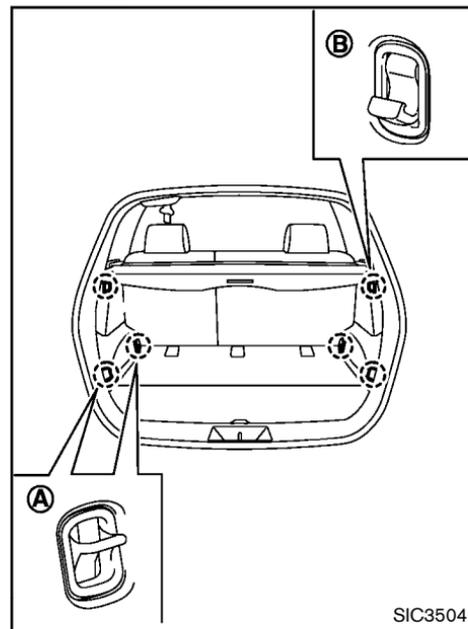
To remove the cargo cover, stow the cover and pull the holder to the opposite side (2).

## WARNING

- Never put anything on the cargo cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- Close the cargo cover when folding the rear seat.
- Do not leave the cargo cover in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.
- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- If the cargo cover contacts the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor, remove the cargo cover from the vehicle or secure it on the cargo floor below its attachment location. If the cargo

cover is not removed, it may damage the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.

- Do not allow cargo to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Properly secure the cargo so it does not contact the top tether strap. Cargo that is not properly secured or that contacts the top tether strap may damage the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.



LUGGAGE HOOKS (if so equipped)

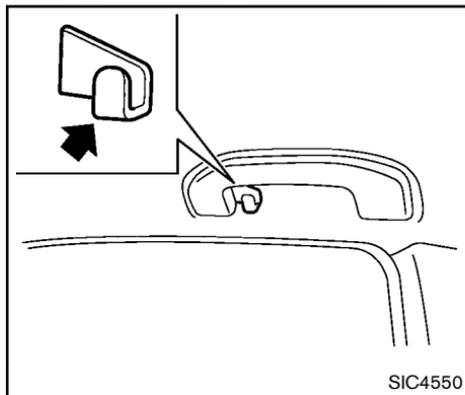
## WARNING

- Always make sure that the luggage is properly secured. Use the suitable ropes and hooks.

- Unsecured luggage can become dangerous in an accident or sudden stop.

**CAUTION**

Do not apply a total load of more than 22 lb (10 kg) <sup>(A)</sup> or 7 lb (3 kg) <sup>(B)</sup> to a single hook.

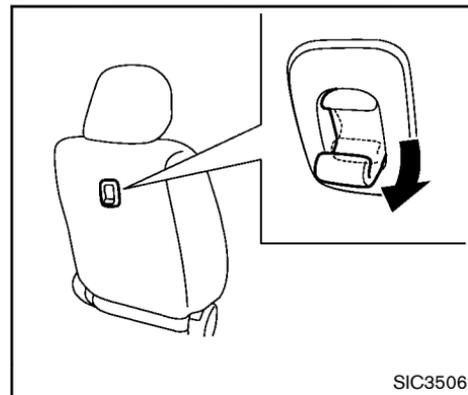


**COAT HOOKS** (if so equipped)

The coat hooks are equipped above the rear window.

**CAUTION**

Do not apply a total load of more than 2 lb (1 kg) to a single hook.

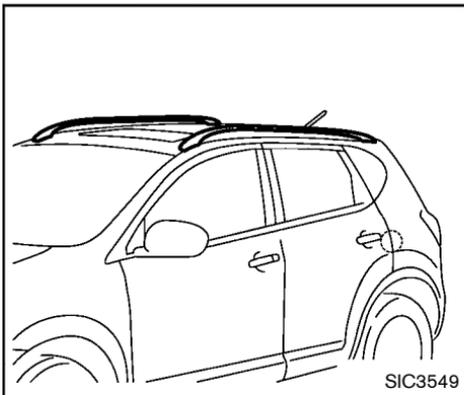


**UTILITY HOOK**

To use the utility hook on the seatback, pull it.

**CAUTION**

- Do not apply a total load of more than 6 lb (3 kg) to the hook.
- Do not use the utility hook to pull the seatback to the upright and locked position. Doing so will cause the utility hook to break.



### ROOF RACK (if so equipped)

Secure the crossbars to the roof rail before loading. The crossbars are available from a NISSAN dealer.

Always distribute the luggage evenly on the roof rack. Do not load more than 99 lb (45 kg). Be careful that your vehicle does not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or its Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR front and rear). The GVWR and GAWR are located on the F.M.V.S.S. or C.V.M.S.S. certification label (located on the driver's door pillar). For more information regarding GVWR and GAWR, see "Vehicle loading information" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section.

## WARNING

- Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the roof rack.
- Heavy loading of the roof rack has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or unusual handling maneuvers.
- Roof rack load should be evenly distributed.
- Do not exceed maximum roof rack load weight capacity.
- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

## CAUTION

**Use care when placing or removing items from the roof rack. If you cannot comfortably lift the items onto the roof**

**rack from the ground, use a ladder or stool.**

## WINDOWS

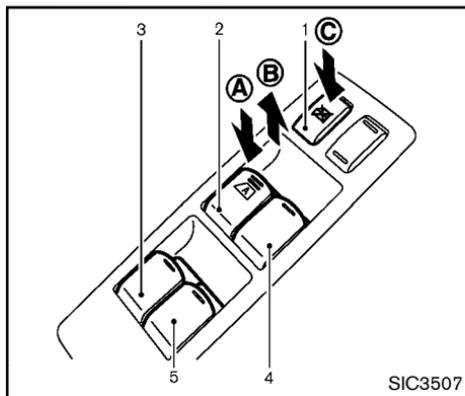
### POWER WINDOWS



#### WARNING

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and become trapped in the window. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or for about 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position. If the driver's or front passenger's door is opened during this period of about 45 seconds, power to the windows is canceled.



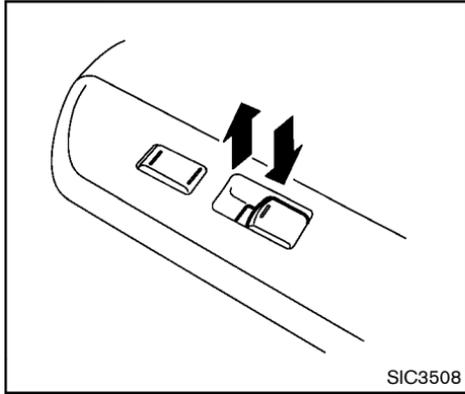
1. Window lock button
2. Driver side window
3. Rear left passenger side window
4. Front passenger side window
5. Rear right passenger side window

#### Main power window switch (driver's side)

To open or close the window, push down **(A)** or pull up **(B)** the switch and hold it. The main switch (driver side switches) will open or close all the windows.

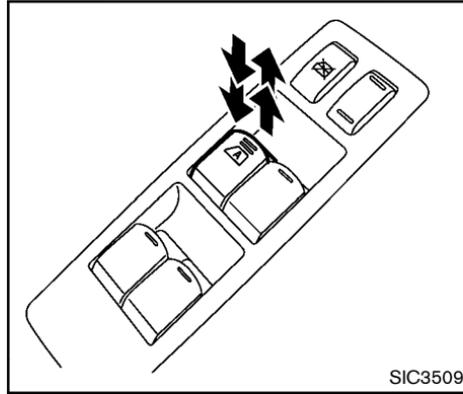
#### Locking passengers' windows

When the lock button **(C)** is pushed in, only the driver side window can be opened or closed. Push it in again to cancel.



### Passenger side power window switch

The passenger side switch will open or close only the corresponding window. To open or close the window, push down or pull up the switch and hold it.



### Automatic operation (if so equipped)

The automatic operation is available for the switch that has an  mark on its surface.

Type A: To fully open or close the window, push down or pull up the switch to the second detent and release it; the switch need not be held. The window will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the window, just push or lift the switch in the opposite direction.

Type B: To fully open the window, push down the switch to the second detent and release it; the switch need not be held. The window will automatically open all the way. To stop the window, just lift the switch. To fully close the

window, push and hold the switch.

A light push or pull on the switch will cause the window to open or close until the switch is released.

### Auto-reverse function (if so equipped)



## WARNING

**There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the window.**

If the control unit detects something caught in the window as it is closing, the window will be immediately lowered.

The auto reverse function can be activated when the window is closed by automatic operation when the ignition switch is in the ON position or for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

**Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.**

## MOONROOF (if so equipped)

If the windows do not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the power window system.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialization is complete.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.



### WARNING

- **In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open moonroof. Always use seat belts and child restraints.**
- **Do not allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the moonroof opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the moonroof is closing.**



### CAUTION

- **Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the moonroof before opening.**
- **Do not place any heavy object on the moonroof or surrounding area.**

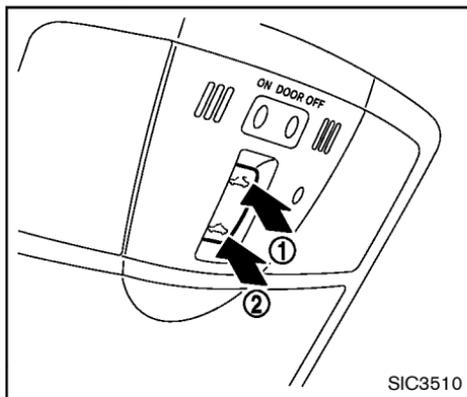
## AUTOMATIC MOONROOF

The moonroof only operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The automatic moonroof is operational for about 45 seconds, even if the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position. If the driver's door or the passenger's door is opened during this period of about 45 seconds, power to the moonroof is canceled.

### Sunshade

The sunshade will open automatically when the moonroof is opened. However, it must be closed manually.



### Sliding the moonroof

To fully open or close the moonroof, push the switch toward ↗ ① or ↘ ② and release it; it need not be held. The roof will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the roof, push the switch in any direction while it is opening or closing.

### Tilting the moonroof

To tilt up, first close the moonroof by pushing the switch toward ↘ ②. Push the switch toward ↗ ② again and release it; it need not be held. To tilt down the moonroof, push the switch toward ↗ ①.

### Auto reverse function



## WARNING

**There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the moonroof.**

If the control unit detects something caught in the moonroof when it is closing, the moonroof will be immediately opened.

The auto reverse function can be activated when the moonroof is closed by automatic operation when the ignition switch is in the ON position or for about 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

If the moonroof cannot be closed automatically when the auto reverse function activates due to a malfunction, push and hold the switch toward ↗ ②.

**Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the moonroof occurs.**

### If the moonroof does not operate

If the moonroof does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the moonroof operation system.

1. If the moonroof is open, close it fully by repeatedly pushing the switch toward ↘ ②.
2. Push and hold the switch toward ↗ ② to tilt the moonroof up.
3. Release the moonroof switch after the moonroof moves slightly up and down.
4. Push and hold the switch toward ↗ ① to fully tilt the moonroof down.
5. Check if the moonroof switch operates normally.

If the moonroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

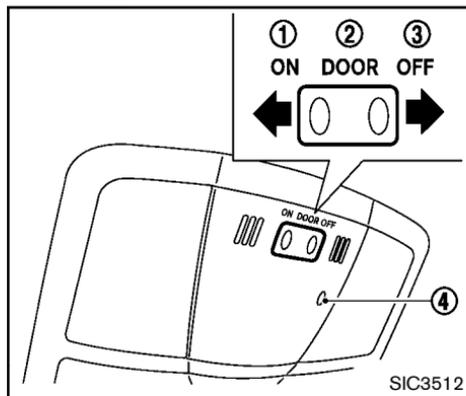


### CAUTION

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.

### MAP LIGHTS

Push the light lens to turn the map light on or off.



The map light control switch has three positions: ON ①, DOOR ② and OFF ③.

The light ④ (if so equipped) will illuminate when the headlight switch is turned to the  $\text{D}$  or  $\text{D}$  position.

### ON position

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the map lights will illuminate.

### DOOR position

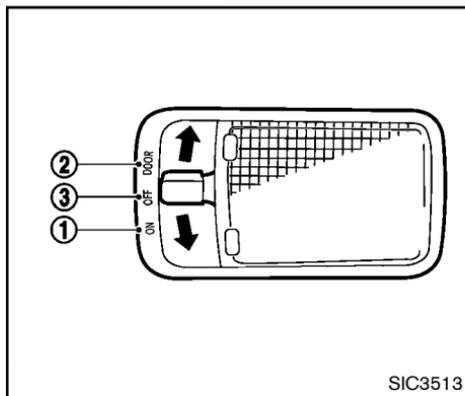
When the switch is in the DOOR position ②, the map lights will illuminate under the following conditions:

- ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position
  - remain on for about 15 seconds.
- doors are unlocked by pushing the unlock button  (on the keyfob or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (Intelligent Key system equipped model), with the ignition switch in the LOCK position
  - remain on for about 15 seconds.
- any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the LOCK position
  - remain on for about 15 seconds.
- any door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position
  - remain on while the door is opened.
  - When the door is closed, the lights go off.

**The lights will turn off after a period of time when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.**

## OFF position

When the switch is in the OFF position ③, the map lights will not illuminate, regardless of the condition.



## CEILING LIGHT

The ceiling light switch has three positions: ON, DOOR and OFF.

### ON position

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the ceiling light will illuminate.

### DOOR position

When the switch is in the DOOR position ②, the ceiling light will illuminate under the following conditions:

- ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position

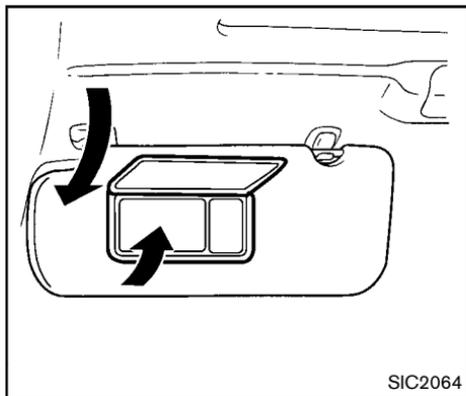
- remain on for about 15 seconds.
- doors are unlocked by pushing the unlock button  (on the keyfob or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (Intelligent Key system equipped model), with the ignition switch in the LOCK position
  - remain on for about 15 seconds.
- any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the LOCK position
  - remain on for about 15 seconds.
- any door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position
  - remain on while the door is opened.
  - When the door is closed, the lights go off.

**The light will turn off after a period of time when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.**

### OFF position

When the switch is in the OFF position ③, the ceiling light will not illuminate, regardless of the condition.

## VANITY MIRROR LIGHTS (if so equipped)

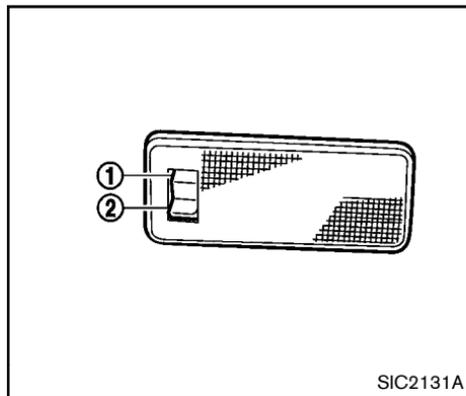


The light on the vanity mirror will turn on when the cover on the vanity mirror is opened.

When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

**The lights will turn off after a period of time when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.**

## CARGO LIGHT



When the switch is in the ON position ①, the light illuminates while the lift gate is opened. When the lift gate is closed, the light will turn off.

When the switch is in the OFF position ②, the light will turn off.

**The light will turn off after a period of time when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.**

**MEMO**

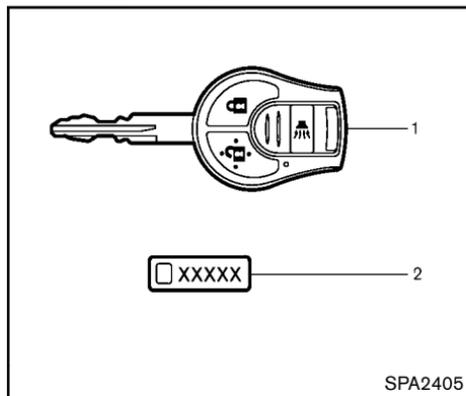
# 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys .....	3-2	Warning signals .....	3-14
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys .....	3-2	Troubleshooting guide .....	3-15
Intelligent Keys (if so equipped) .....	3-3	How to use remote keyless entry function .....	3-16
Doors .....	3-4	Hood .....	3-19
Locking with key .....	3-5	Lift gate .....	3-20
Locking with inside lock knob .....	3-5	Lift gate release .....	3-21
Locking with power door lock switch .....	3-5	Fuel-filler door .....	3-21
Automatic door locks .....	3-6	Opening the fuel-filler door .....	3-21
Child safety rear door lock .....	3-6	Fuel-filler cap .....	3-21
Remote keyless entry system (if so equipped) .....	3-7	Steering wheel .....	3-23
How to use remote keyless entry system .....	3-8	Tilt operation .....	3-23
Intelligent Key system (if so equipped) .....	3-10	Sun visors .....	3-24
Intelligent Key operating range .....	3-12	Mirrors .....	3-24
Door locks/unlocks precaution .....	3-12	Inside mirror .....	3-24
Intelligent Key operation .....	3-13	Outside mirrors .....	3-25
		Vanity mirror .....	3-26

## KEYS

A key number plate is supplied with your keys. Record the key number and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), not in the vehicle. If you lose your keys, see a NISSAN dealer for duplicates by using the key number. NISSAN does not record any key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by a NISSAN dealer.



1. Master key (2)
2. Key number plate (1)

### NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM KEYS

Your vehicle can only be driven with the master keys which are registered to the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System components in your vehicle. These keys have a transponder chip in the key head.

**Never leave these keys in the vehicle.**

Additional or replacement keys:

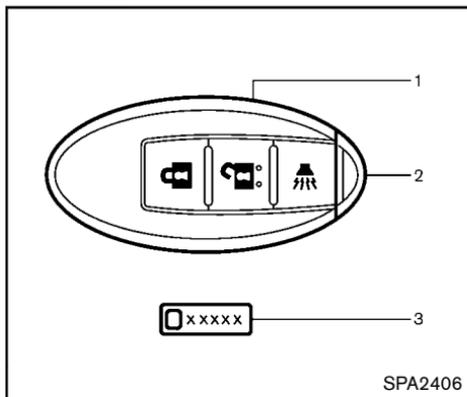
If you still have a key, the key number is not necessary when you need extra NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys. Your dealer can

duplicate your existing key. As many as 5 keys can be used with one vehicle. You should bring all the registered keys that you have to a NISSAN dealer for registration. This is because the registration process will erase the memory of all key codes previously registered into the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System. After the registration process, these components will only recognize keys coded into the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System during registration. Any key that is not given to your dealer at the time of registration will no longer be able to start your vehicle.



### CAUTION

**Do not allow the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come in contact with salt water. This could cause the system to malfunction.**



1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate (1)

### INTELLIGENT KEYS (if so equipped)

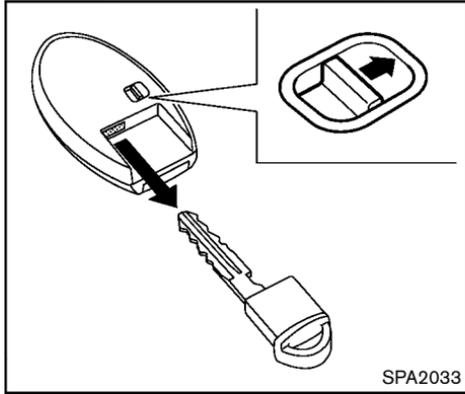
Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key compo-

nents when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

### CAUTION

- Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.
- Do not drop the Intelligent Key.
- Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.
- If the outside temperature is below 14°F (-10°C) degrees, the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio

equipment and personal computers.



### Mechanical key

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors. (See "Doors" later in this section.)



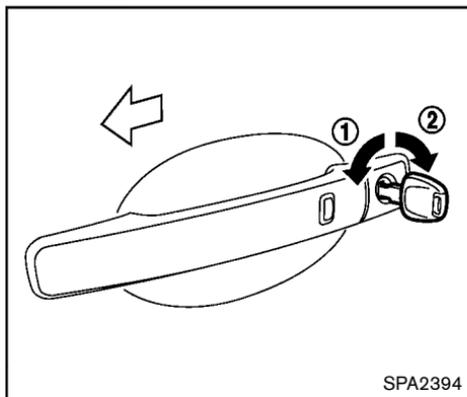
### CAUTION

Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Intelligent Key.



### WARNING

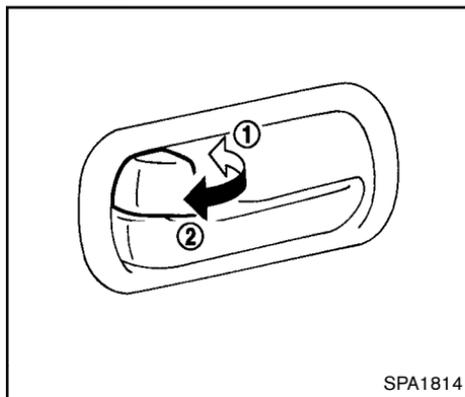
- Always have the doors locked while driving. Along with the use of seat belts, this provides greater safety in the event of an accident by helping to prevent persons from being thrown from the vehicle. This also helps keep children and others from unintentionally opening the doors, and will help keep out intruders.
- Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.



## LOCKING WITH KEY

The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors simultaneously.

- Turning the driver's door key cylinder to the front of the vehicle ① will lock all doors and the lift gate.
- Turning the driver's door key cylinder once to the rear of the vehicle ② will unlock the driver's door. After returning the key to the neutral position, turning it to the rear again within 5 seconds will unlock all doors and the lift gate.

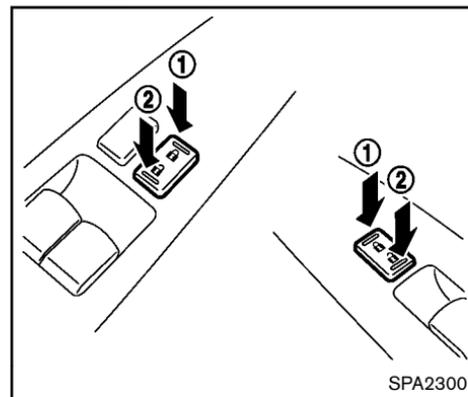


## LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

To lock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the lock position ① then close the door.

To unlock, move the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

**When locking the door without a key, be sure not to leave the key inside the vehicle.**



## LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

Operating the power door lock switch will lock or unlock all the doors. The switches are located on the driver's and front passenger's door armrests.

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's or front passenger's door open, then close the door.

**When locking the door this way, be sure not to leave the key inside the vehicle.**

To unlock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

## Lockout protection

When the power door lock switch (driver or front passenger) is moved to the lock position with the key in the ignition switch or the Intelligent Key in the vehicle and any door open, all doors will lock and unlock automatically.

This function helps to prevent the keys from being accidentally locked inside the vehicle.

## AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS

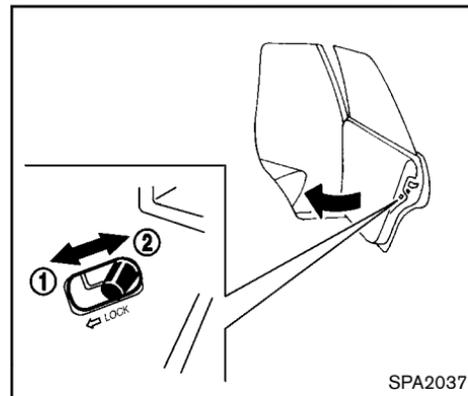
- All doors lock automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 15 MPH (24 km/h).
- All doors unlock automatically when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

**The automatic unlock function can be deactivated or activated.** To deactivate or activate the automatic door unlock system, perform the following procedure:

1. Close all doors.
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Within 20 seconds of performing Step 2, push and hold the power door lock switch to the  position (UNLOCK) for more than 5 seconds.
4. When activated, the hazard indicator will flash twice. When deactivated, the hazard indicator will flash once.

5. The ignition switch must be placed in the OFF and ON position again between each setting change.

When the automatic door unlock system is deactivated, the doors do not unlock when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. To unlock the door manually, use the inside lock knob or the power door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side).



## CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

Child safety rear door locks help prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

**When the levers are in the lock position ①, the rear doors can be opened only from the outside.**

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.

## REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM (if so equipped)

It is possible to lock/unlock all doors (including the lift gate), and activate the panic alarm by using the keyfob from outside the vehicle.

**Before locking the doors, make sure the key is not left in the vehicle.**

The keyfob can operate at a distance of approximately 33 ft (10 m) from the vehicle. (The effective distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.)

As many as 5 keyfobs can be used with one vehicle. For information concerning the purchase and use of additional keyfobs, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The keyfob will not function:

- When the keyfob is not within the operational range.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.
- When the battery is discharged.



### WARNING

**The remote keyless entry keyfob transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The FAA advises that the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not**

**operate the keyfob while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**



### CAUTION

**The following conditions or occurrences will damage the keyfob.**

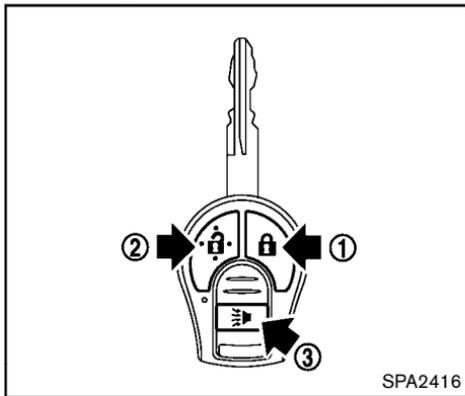
- **Do not allow the keyfob to become wet.**
- **Do not drop the keyfob.**
- **Do not strike the keyfob sharply against another object.**
- **If the outside temperature is below 14°F (-10°C) degrees, the battery of keyfob may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the keyfob for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**

**If a keyfob is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that keyfob. This will prevent the keyfob from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a**

**NISSAN dealer.**

If the indicator light on the keyfob does not illuminate when pushing the buttons, the keyfob battery may be discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see “Battery replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.



- ① LOCK button
- ② UNLOCK button
- ③ PANIC button

## HOW TO USE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

### Locking doors

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Close all the doors.
3. Push the LOCK button ① on the keyfob.
4. All the doors will lock.

All of the doors will lock when the LOCK button is pushed even though a door

remains open.

5. The hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once.
  - When the LOCK button is pushed with all doors locked, the hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once as a reminder that the doors are already locked.
  - Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

### Unlocking doors

1. Push the UNLOCK button ② on the keyfob.
  - The driver's door unlocks.
  - The hazard indicator flashes once if all doors are completely closed.
2. Push the UNLOCK button again within 5 seconds.
  - All the doors and the lift gate unlock.
  - The hazard indicator flashes once if all doors are completely closed.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute of pushing the UNLOCK button.

- Any door or lift gate is opened.
- The ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

### Using panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the PANIC button ③ on the keyfob for **more than 1 second**.
2. The theft warning alarm and headlights will stay on for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:
  - It has run for 25 seconds, or
  - Any of the buttons on the keyfob is pushed. (Note: the PANIC button must be pushed for more than 1 second.)

### Setting hazard indicator and horn mode

This vehicle is set in hazard indicator and horn mode when you first receive the vehicle.

In hazard indicator and horn mode, when the LOCK button ① is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once. When the UNLOCK button ② is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes once.

If the horn chirp is not necessary, you can switch to hazard indicator only mode by following the switching procedure.

In hazard indicator only mode, when the LOCK button is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes twice. When the UNLOCK button is

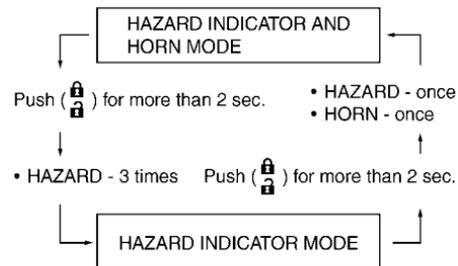
pushed, neither the hazard indicator nor the horn operates.

Mode (Pushing the  or  button)	<b>DOOR LOCK</b>	<b>DOOR UNLOCK</b>
Hazard indicator and horn mode	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> HORN - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> HORN - none
Hazard indicator mode	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - none

### Switching procedure:

To switch the hazard indicator and horn operation, push the LOCK  ① and UNLOCK  ② buttons on the keyfob simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.

- When the hazard indicator mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the hazard indicator and horn mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.



## INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM (if so equipped)

### WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The FAA advises that the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door locks using the remote controller function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

### 3-10 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

### CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal

computer.

- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.

### CAUTION

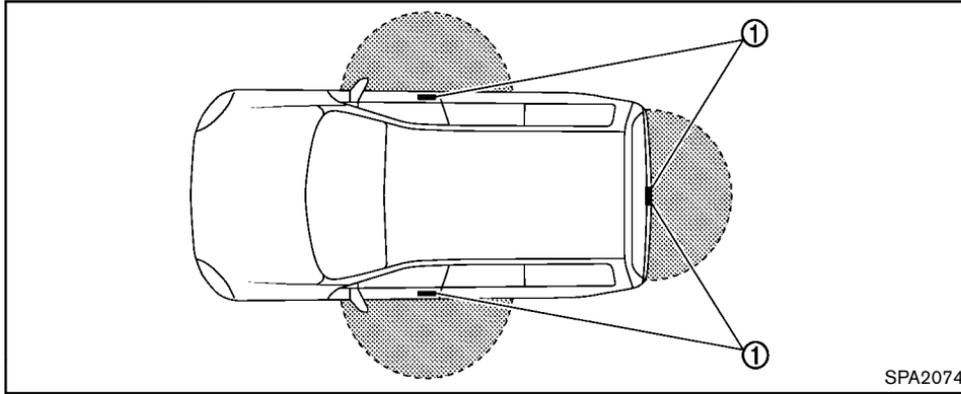
- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with**

**water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**

- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **If the outside temperature is below 14°F (-10°C) degrees, the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computers or cellular phone.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer.



SPA2074

## INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

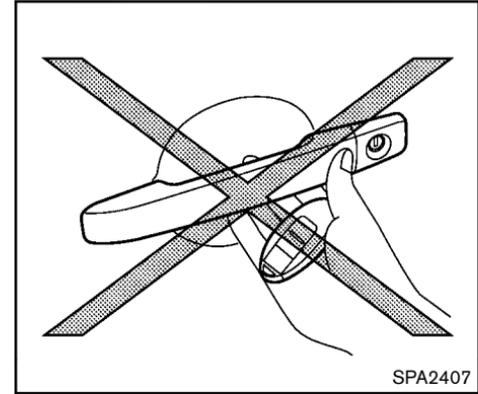
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 31.50 in (80 cm) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper, the request

switches may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone who does not carry the Intelligent Key to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors including the lift gate.

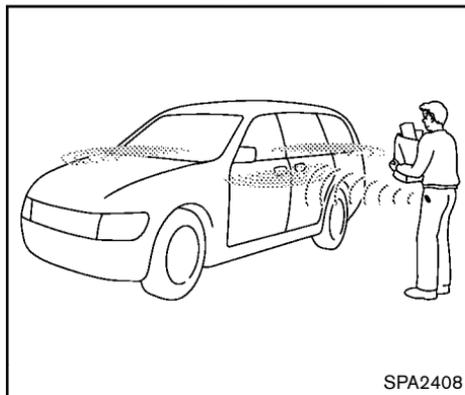


SPA2407

## DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION

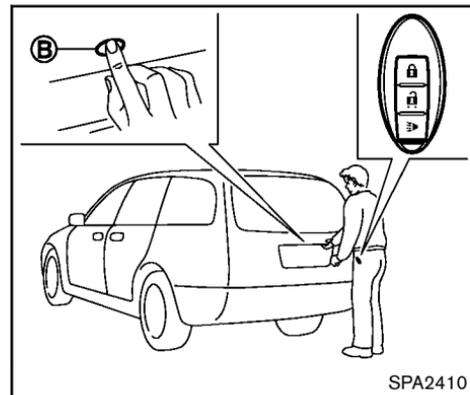
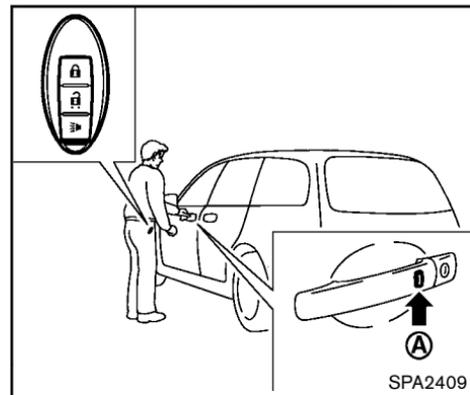
- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking with the door handle request switch, verify the doors are securely locked by testing them.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the key with you and then lock the doors.

- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.



### INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATION

You can lock or unlock the doors without taking the key out from your pocket or bag.



When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) **(A)** or lift gate request switch **(B)** within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime) will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Setting hazard indicator and horn mode" later in this section.

### Locking doors

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.\*1
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all the doors.\*2
4. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) **(A)** or the lift gate request switch **(B)** while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.\*3
5. All the doors and the lift gate will lock.
6. The hazard indicator flashes twice and the outside chime sounds twice.

\*1: Doors will lock with the request switch while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

\*2: Doors will not lock with the request switch while any door is open.

\*3: Doors will not lock with the request switch

when the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle. However, when an Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle, doors can be locked with another registered Intelligent Key.

### Unlocking doors

1. Push the door handle request switch **(A)** or the lift gate request switch **(B)** while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.
2. The hazard indicator flashes once and outside chime sounds once. The corresponding door or the lift gate will unlock.
3. Push the request switch again within 5 seconds.
4. The hazard indicator flashes once and outside chime sounds once again. All the doors and the lift gate will unlock.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.
- Inserting the mechanical key into the ignition switch.

During this 1-minute time period, if the UNLOCK  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 1 minute.

## WARNING SIGNALS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimize improper operations and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. The warning buzzer sounds and the warning display appears on the vehicle information display when improper operations are detected.



### CAUTION

**When the buzzer sounds and the warning display appears, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.**

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the request switch	The outside buzzer sounds for approximately 2 seconds.	The doors cannot be locked.	Take out the Intelligent Key from the vehicle and push the request switch.
			Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and push the request switch while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.
			Close all the doors securely and push the request switch while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.
When closing the doors	The outside buzzer sounds for approximately 10 seconds.	The ignition switch is not turned to the LOCK position.	Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
	The Intelligent Key detection warning appears on the display and the outside buzzer sounds 3 times.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
	The outside buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds and all doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key has been left in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key from the vehicle and close the door.
When opening the driver's door	A warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is not in the LOCK position, or the mechanical key is inserted into the ignition switch.	Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
			Remove the mechanical key from the ignition switch.
When stopping the engine	The SHIFT "P" warning appears on the display.	The selector lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Shift the selector lever to the P (Park) position.
When turning the ignition switch	A warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is not turned to the LOCK position.	Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
When starting the engine	The Intelligent key battery discharge indicator appears on the display.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See "Battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
When pushing the ignition switch	The Intelligent Key detection warning appears on the display.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key.

## HOW TO USE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

### **WARNING**

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The FAA advises that the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

### **CAUTION**

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect**

**the system function.**

- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **If the outside temperature is below 14°F (-10°C) degrees, the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computers or cellular phone.**

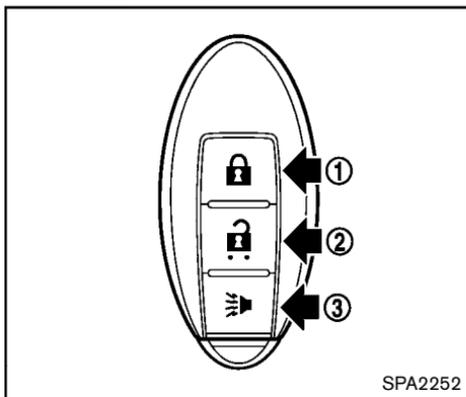
function of the Intelligent Key. The remote keyless entry function can operate at a distance of approximately 33 ft (10 m) from the vehicle. (The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.)

The remote keyless entry function will not operate:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

The remote keyless entry function can also operate the vehicle alarm.

The remote keyless entry function can operate all door locks using the remote keyless entry



SPA2252

- ① LOCK button 
- ② UNLOCK button 
- ③ PANIC button 

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime) will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Setting hazard indicator and horn mode" later in this section.

### Locking doors

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.\*1
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all the doors.\*2

4. Push the LOCK  button ① on the Intelligent Key.
5. All the doors and the lift gate will lock.
6. The hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once.

\*1: Doors will lock with the Intelligent Key while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

\*2: Doors will not lock with the Intelligent Key while any door is open.

Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

### Unlocking doors

1. Push the UNLOCK  button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. The hazard indicator flashes once. The driver's door will unlock.
3. Push the UNLOCK  button again within 5 seconds.
4. The hazard indicator flashes once. All the doors and the lift gate will unlock.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute after pushing the UNLOCK  button while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.

- Pushing the ignition switch.
- Inserting the mechanical key into the ignition switch.

During this 1-minute time period, if the UNLOCK  button is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 1 minute.

### Using panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the PANIC  button ③ on the Intelligent Key for **more than 1 second**.
2. The theft warning alarm and headlights will stay on for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:
  - It has run for 25 seconds, or
  - Any of the buttons on the Intelligent Key is pushed. (Note: PANIC button must be pushed for more than 1 second.)

## Setting hazard indicator and horn mode

This vehicle is set in hazard indicator and horn mode when you first receive the vehicle.

In hazard indicator and horn mode, when the LOCK  button ① is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once. When the UNLOCK  button ② is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes once.

If horns are not necessary, the system can be switched to the hazard indicator mode.

In hazard indicator mode, when the LOCK  button is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes twice. When the UNLOCK  button is pushed, neither the hazard indicator nor the horn operates.

## Hazard indicator and horn mode:

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Pushing door handle request switch or lift gate request switch	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> OUTSIDE CHIME - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> OUTSIDE CHIME - <b>once</b>
Pushing  or  button	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> HORN - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> HORN - none

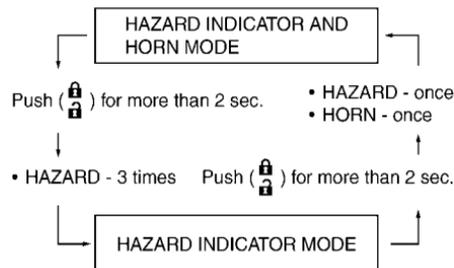
## Hazard indicator mode:

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Pushing door handle request switch or lift gate request switch	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - none
Pushing  or  button	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - none

## Switching procedure:

To switch the hazard indicator and horn operation, push the LOCK  ① and UNLOCK  ② buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.

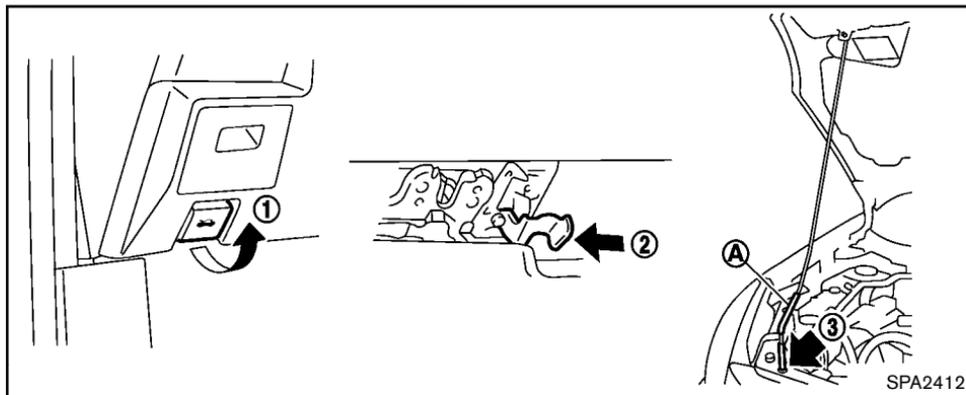
- When the hazard indicator mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the hazard indicator and horn mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.



## HOOD

### WARNING

- Make sure the hood is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.
- If you see steam or smoke coming from the engine compartment, to avoid injury do not open the hood.



When opening the hood:

1. Pull the hood release handle (1) located below the instrument panel; the hood will then spring up slightly.
2. Pull the lever (2) up at the front of the hood with your fingertips.
3. Raise the hood.
4. Remove the support rod from the hood and insert it into the slot (3).

**Hold the coated part (A) when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.**

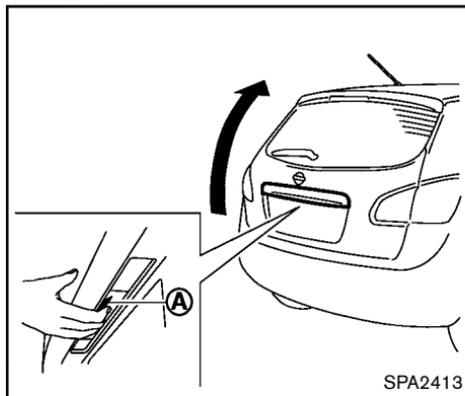
When closing the hood:

1. Return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly move the hood down to latch the lock.
3. Push the hood down to lock the hood securely into place.

## LIFT GATE

### WARNING

- Always be sure the lift gate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the lift gate open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See “Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section of this manual.
- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the lift gate.



locks.

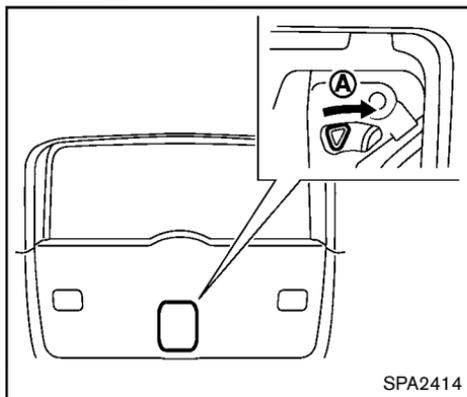
To open the lift gate, unlock it and push the opener switch (A). Pull up the lift gate to open.

The lift gate can be unlocked by:

- pushing the unlock button  on the keyfob or the Intelligent Key (if so equipped) twice.
- pushing the lift gate request switch (if so equipped).
- pushing the power door lock switch to the unlock position.
- inserting the key into the driver's door key cylinder and turning it to the rear of the vehicle twice.

To close the lift gate, pull down until it securely

## FUEL-FILLER DOOR

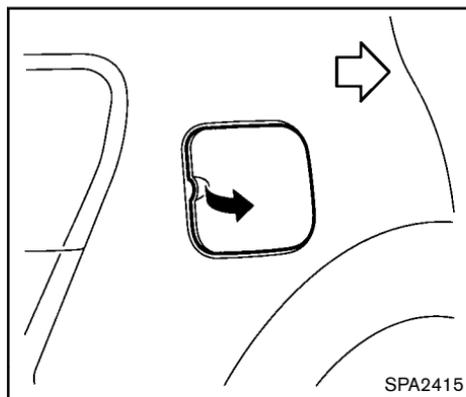


### LIFT GATE RELEASE

If the lift gate cannot be opened due to a discharged battery, follow these steps.

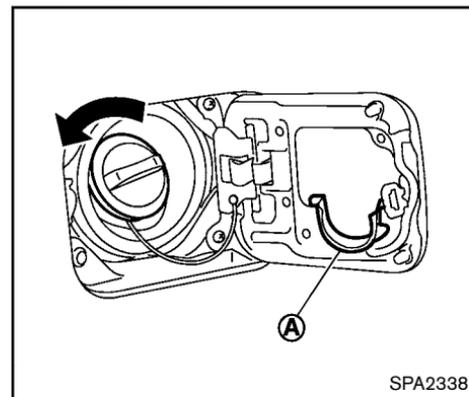
1. Remove the cover inside of the lift gate with a suitable tool.
2. Move the lever toward the direction **(A)** as illustrated to open the lift gate.

Have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.



### OPENING THE FUEL-FILLER DOOR

To open the fuel-filler door, pull the left side of the door.



### FUEL-FILLER CAP

To remove the fuel-filler cap:

1. Turn the fuel-filler cap counterclockwise to remove.
2. Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder **(A)** while refueling.

To install the fuel-filler cap:

1. Insert the fuel-filler cap straight into the fuel-filler tube.
2. Turn the fuel-filler cap clockwise until a single click is heard.

## **WARNING**

- Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.
- Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refueling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and possibly a fire.
- Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury. It could also cause the malfunction indicator light to come on.
- Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.

- Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapor or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:
  - Always place the container on the ground when filling.
  - Do not use electronic devices when filling.
  - Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.
  - Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.

## **CAUTION**

- If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.
- Insert the cap straight into the fuel-filler tube, then tighten until the fuel-filler cap clicks. Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly may

cause the  malfunction indicator light (MIL) to illuminate. If the  light illuminates because the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The  light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the  light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer.

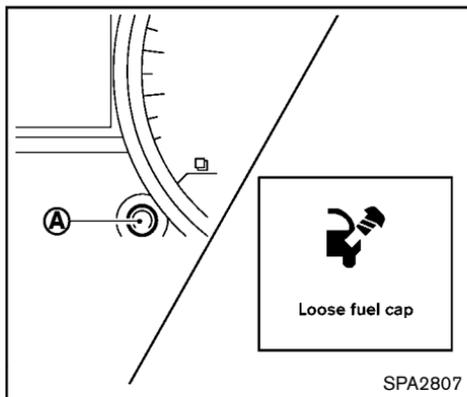
For additional information, see “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

- The LOOSE FUEL CAP warning will appear if the fuel-filler cap is not properly tightened. It may take a few driving trips for the message to be displayed. Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly after the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning appears may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to illuminate.

## STEERING WHEEL

### **WARNING**

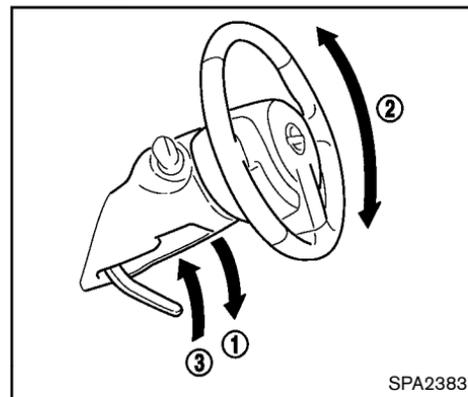
**Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**



### LOOSE FUEL CAP warning

The LOOSE FUEL CAP warning appears on the vehicle information display when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. It may take a few driving trips for the message to be displayed. To turn off the warning, perform the following steps:

1. Remove and install the fuel-filler cap as soon as possible. (See "FUEL-FILLER CAP".)
2. Tighten the fuel-filler cap until it clicks.
3. Push the  switch **A** for about 1 second to turn off the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning after tightening the fuel cap.

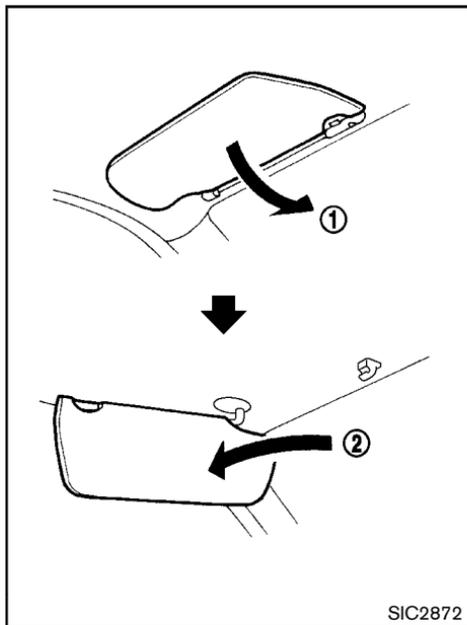


### TILT OPERATION

Pull the lock lever down **1** and adjust the steering wheel up or down **2** to the desired position.

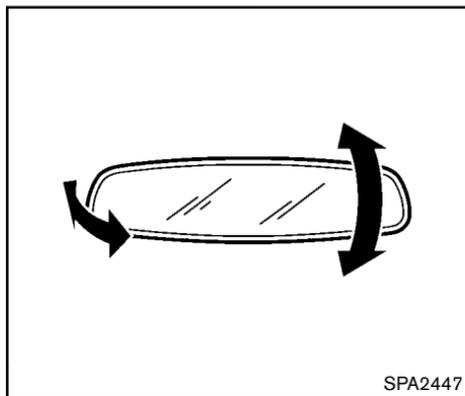
Push the lock lever up **3** securely to lock the steering wheel in place. A clicking noise may be heard when the lever is moved to the lock position.

## SUN VISORS



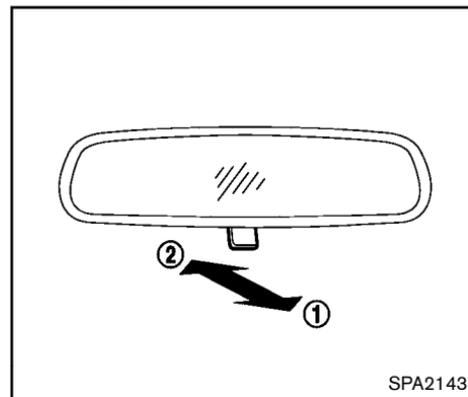
1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side ②.

## MIRRORS



### INSIDE MIRROR

Adjust the height and the angle of the inside mirror to the desired position.



### Manual anti-glare type

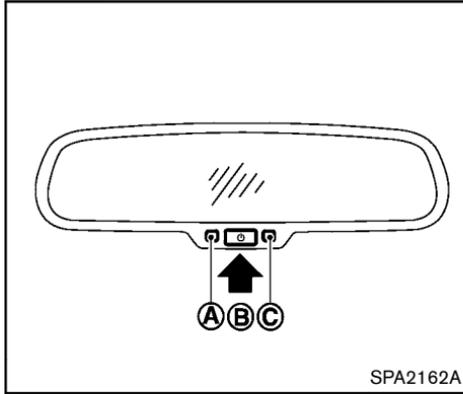
The night position ① will reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

Use the day position ② when driving in daylight hours.



## WARNING

**Use the night position only when necessary, because it reduces rear view clarity.**



indicator light will turn off. Push the  switch again for 3 seconds to turn the system on.

**Do not hang any objects on the mirror or apply glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor  , resulting in improper operation.**

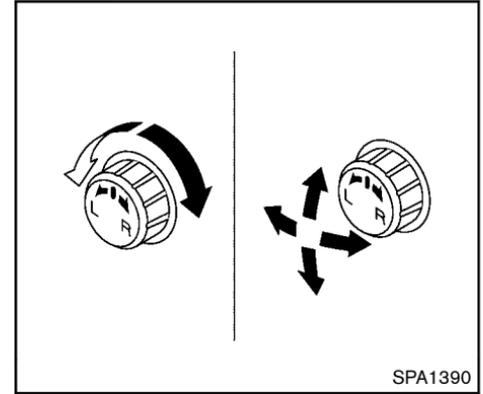
### Automatic anti-glare type

The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the following vehicle.

The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

When the system is turned on, the indicator light  will illuminate and excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced.

Push the  switch  for 3 seconds to make the inside mirror operate normally and the



### OUTSIDE MIRRORS

#### **WARNING**

**Objects viewed in the outside mirror on the passenger side are closer than they appear. Be careful when moving to the right. Using only this mirror could cause an accident. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.**

### Adjusting outside mirrors

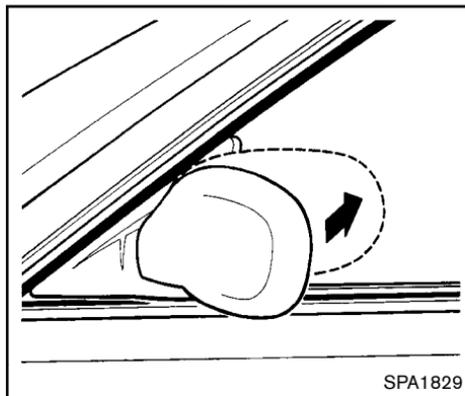
The outside mirror control switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel.

The outside mirror will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Turn the switch right or left to select the right or left side mirror, then adjust using the control switch.

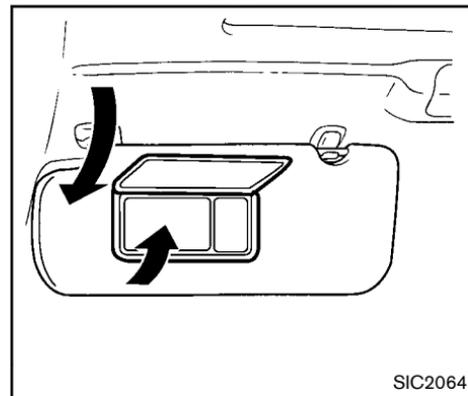
### Defrosting outside mirrors (if so equipped)

The outside mirrors will be heated when the rear window defroster switch is operated.



### Foldable outside mirrors

Fold the outside mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.



### VANITY MIRROR

To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

# 4 Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems

Safety note .....	4-2	In-cabin microfilter .....	4-29
Control panel buttons — color screen with navigation system (if so equipped) .....	4-2	Servicing air conditioner .....	4-29
How to use touch screen .....	4-3	Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner) .....	4-30
How to use the back button .....	4-5	Audio system .....	4-30
How to use brightness control and display ON/OFF button .....	4-5	Audio operation precautions .....	4-30
How to use the setup button .....	4-5	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player .....	4-43
RearView monitor (if so equipped) .....	4-9	FM-AM-SAT(if so equipped) radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A) .....	4-51
How to read the displayed lines .....	4-9	FM-AM-SAT radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B) .....	4-59
Difference between predictive and actual distances .....	4-10	CD/DVD/USB memory care and cleaning .....	4-66
How to adjust the screen (if so equipped) .....	4-12	Steering wheel switch for audio control (if so equipped) .....	4-67
Operating tips .....	4-13	Antenna .....	4-68
Around View™ Monitor (if so equipped) .....	4-13	Car phone and CB radio .....	4-69
How to switch the display .....	4-16	Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (if so equipped) .....	4-69
How to see each view .....	4-17	Regulatory information .....	4-71
Difference between predictive and actual distances .....	4-20	Using the system .....	4-71
Operating tips .....	4-23	Control buttons .....	4-73
Ventilators .....	4-23	Getting started .....	4-74
Side ventilators .....	4-23	List of voice commands .....	4-75
Heater and air conditioner .....	4-24	Speaker Adaptation (SA) mode .....	4-79
Manual air conditioner .....	4-24	Troubleshooting guide .....	4-81
Automatic air conditioner .....	4-27		

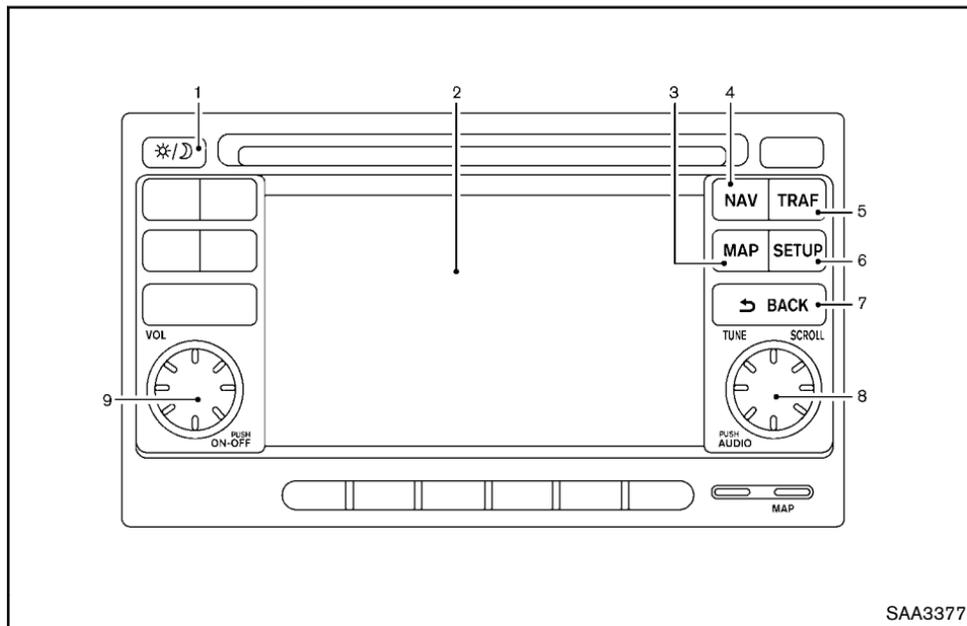
## SAFETY NOTE

### WARNING

- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not use this system if you notice any abnormality, such as a frozen screen or lack of sound. Continued use of the system may result in accident, fire or electric shock.
- In case you notice any foreign object in the system hardware, spill liquid on it, or notice smoke or smell coming from it, stop using the system immediately and contact your nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to accidents, fire, or electric shock.

Do not attempt to operate the system in extreme temperature conditions [below  $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and above  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $70^{\circ}\text{C}$ )]. Operating this system under these conditions may result in system malfunctions.

## CONTROL PANEL BUTTONS — COLOR SCREEN WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)



1.  (brightness control) button (P.4-5)
2. Display screen (P.4-3)
3. MAP button\*
4. NAV button\*
5. TRAF button\*
6. SETUP button (P.4-5)
7.  BACK button (P.4-5)

8. TUNE/SCROLL knob
9. Power button/Volume control knob

\*For Navigation system control buttons, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

When you use this system, make sure the engine is running.

**If you use the system with the engine not running (ignition ON or ACC) for a long time, it will discharge the battery, and the engine will not start.**

Reference symbols:

“Example” — Words marked in quotes refer to a key shown only on the display. These keys can be selected by touching the screen.

## HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN



### CAUTION

- The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.
- To clean the display, use a soft, dry cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.
- Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the dis-

**play. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

To ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

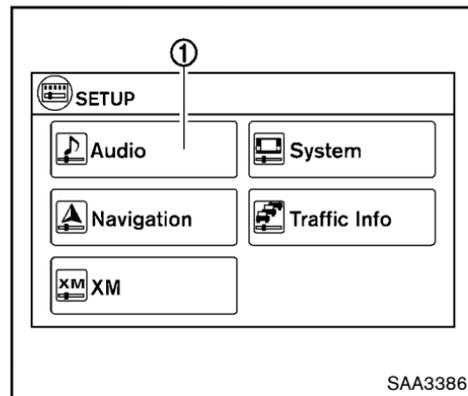
The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be “grayed out” or muted.

Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.



### WARNING

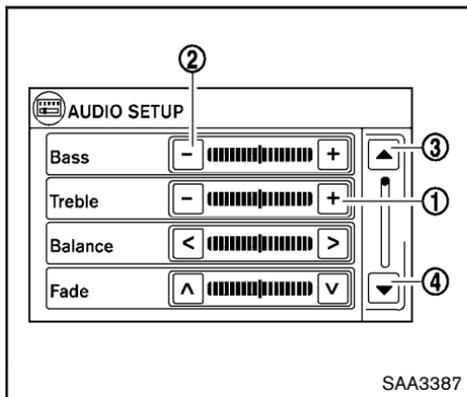
- **ALWAYS** give your full attention to driving.
- **Avoid using vehicle features that could distract you. If distracted, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**



Touch screen operation

#### Selecting the item:

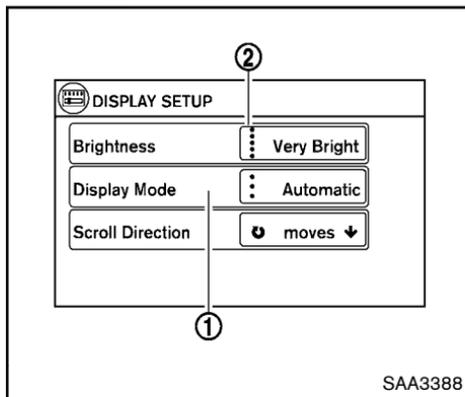
Touch an item to select. For example, to select the “Audio” key, touch the “Audio” key ① on the screen.



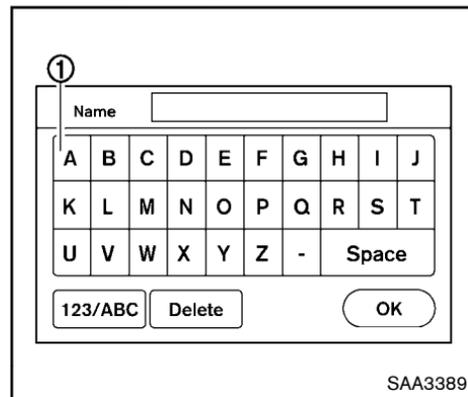
### Adjusting the item:

For screens where an item can be adjusted incrementally, such as when adjusting the bass and treble for the audio system, touch the “+” key ① or the “-” key ② to adjust the settings of an item.

When there are more items than can be displayed on one screen, touch the up arrow ③ to scroll up the page or touch the down arrow ④ to scroll down the page.



Other items are adjusted by selecting one of a set number of conditions. For example, the Display Mode can be set to “Automatic”, “Day” or “Night”. To adjust this type of item, touch the item ①. The item will cycle through the available settings and the red indicator lights to the left of the setting condition ② will come on or turn off accordingly.



### Inputting characters:

Touch the letter key ①.

There are some options available when inputting characters.

- **123/ABC:**  
Changes the available character set to numbers.
- **Space:**  
Inserts a space.
- **Delete:**  
Deletes the last inputted character with one touch. Touch and hold the “Delete” key to delete all of the characters.

- **OK:**

Completes the character input.

### Touch screen maintenance

If you clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first and then wipe the screen.

### HOW TO USE THE BACK BUTTON

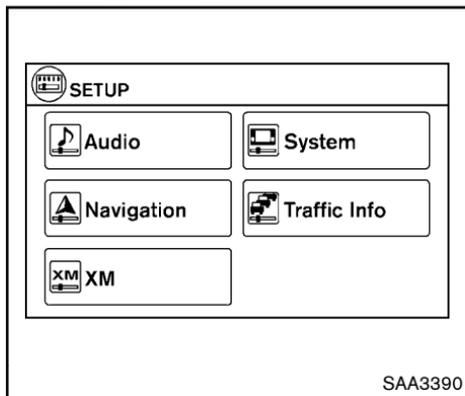
Push the  BACK button to return to the previous screen.

### HOW TO USE BRIGHTNESS CONTROL AND DISPLAY ON/OFF BUTTON

To change the display brightness, push the  button. Pushing the button again will change the display to the day or the night display.

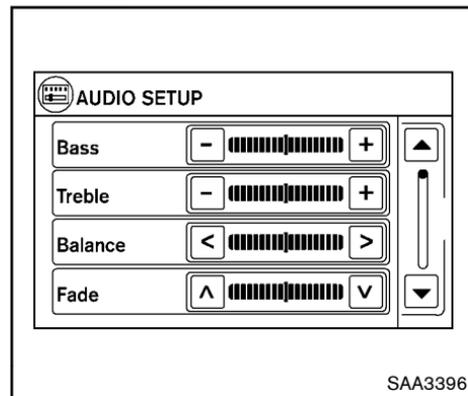
If no operation is performed within 5 seconds, the display will return to the previous display.

Push and hold the  button for more than two seconds to turn the display off. Push the button again to turn the display on.



### HOW TO USE THE SETUP BUTTON

When the SETUP button is pushed, the Setup screen will appear on the display. You can select and/or adjust several functions, features and modes that are available for your vehicle.

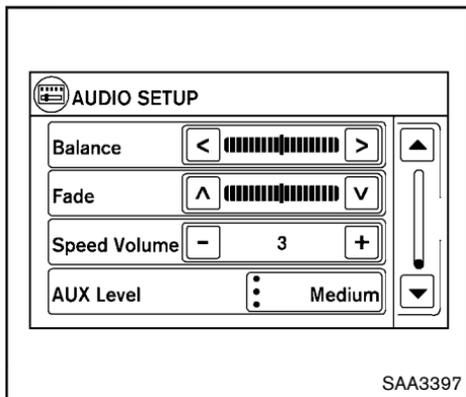


### Audio setup

Push the AUDIO button to adjust the following items to the desired setting:

#### **Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade:**

Controls the sound of the audio system. Balance adjusts the sound between the left and right speakers. Fade adjusts the sound between the front and rear speakers.



### Navigation setup

Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual for information regarding this item.

### XM setup

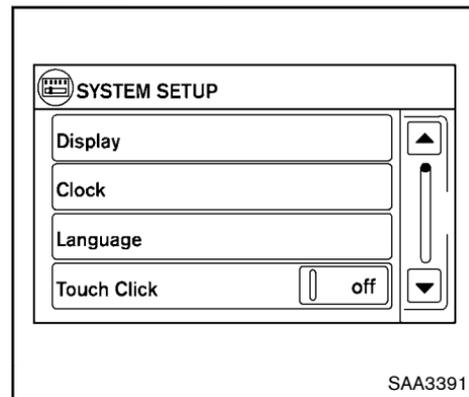
For SiriusXM Satellite Radio setup, refer to "FM-AM-SAT radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B)" later in this section.

#### **Speed Volume:**

Controls the level to which the volume is adjusted as the vehicle's driving speed changes. Choose a setting between 1 and 5 or choose 0 to disable the feature entirely.

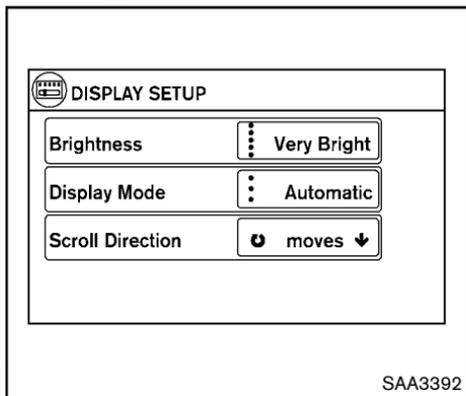
#### **AUX Level:**

Controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Available options are Quiet, Medium and Loud.



### System setup

Select the "System" key to select and/or adjust various functions of the system. A screen with additional options will appear.



### Display:

Select the “Display” key to adjust the appearance of the display. The following settings can be adjusted:

- **Brightness:**

The brightness of the display can be set to Very Bright, Bright, Default, Dark or Very Dark. Touch the “Brightness” key to cycle through the options.

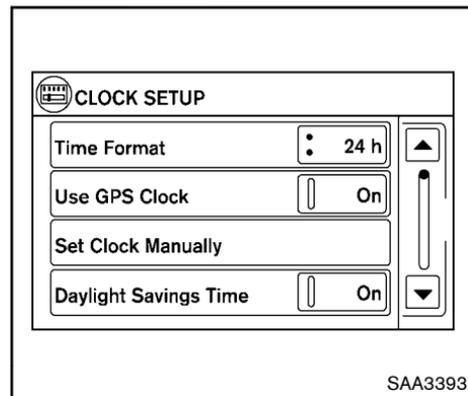
- **Display Mode:**

The display can be adjusted to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the “Display Mode” key to cycle through the options. “Day” and “Night” modes are suited for the respective

times of day, while “Automatic” controls the display automatically.

- **Scroll Direction:**

The direction that menus scroll can be adjusted. Choose either “up” or “down”.



### Clock:

Select the “Clock” key to adjust the time and the appearance of the clock on the display. The following settings can be adjusted:

- **Time Format:**

The clock can be set to 12 hours or 24 hours.

- **Use GPS Clock:**

When this setting is activated, the clock is set and continually updated via the GPS used by the Navigation System.

- **Set Clock Manually:**

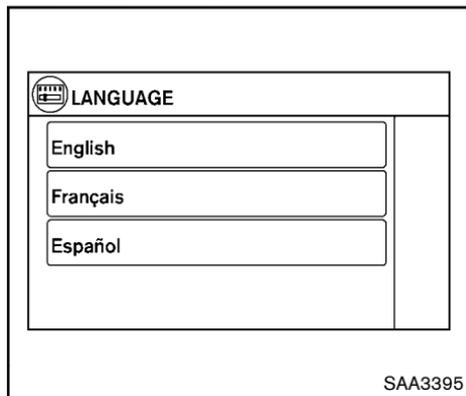
When this setting is activated, the clock can be set manually. Touch the “+” or “-” key to adjust the hours and minutes up or down.

- **Daylight Savings Time:**

When this setting is activated, daylight savings time is on. Touch the “Daylight Savings Time” key to toggle the setting on or off.

- **Time Zone:**

Choose the applicable time zone from the list.



**Language:**

Select the “Language” key to adjust the language used by the system. The language can be set to English, Français or Español.

**Touch click:**

Select the “Touch Click” key to toggle the touch click feature on or off. When activated, a click sound will be heard every time a key on the screen is touched.

**Beep tones:**

Select the “Beep Tones” key to toggle the beep tones feature on or off. When activated, a beep sound will be heard when a pop-up message appears on the screen or a button on the unit

(such as the  button) is pressed and held for two seconds.

**Reset all settings/memory:**

Select the “Reset All Settings/Memory” key to return all settings to default and to clear the memory.

**Traffic setup**

Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual for information regarding this item.

## REARVIEW MONITOR (if so equipped)

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

When the selector lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows the view to the rear of the vehicle.

### WARNING

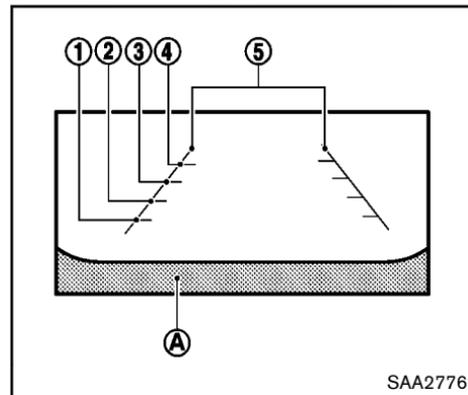
- The RearView camera is a convenience but it is not a substitute to check behind the vehicle when backing up.
- The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other maneuvers.
- Objects viewed in the RearView Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.
- Objects in the RearView Monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.
- Make sure that the lift gate is securely closed when backing up.
- Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the RearView Monitor

because of its monitoring range limitation.

- Do not put anything on the Rear-View camera.
- When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

### CAUTION

Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.



### HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES

Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line **A** are displayed on the monitor.

#### Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

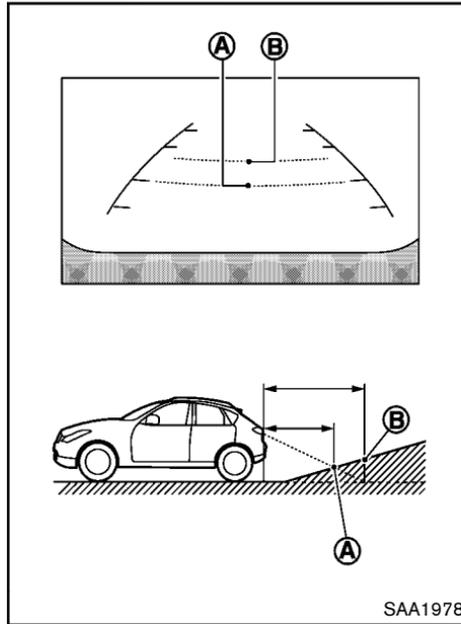
- Red line **①** : approx. 1.5 ft (0.5 m)
- Yellow line **②** : approx. 3 ft (1 m)
- Green line **③** : approx. 7 ft (2 m)
- Green line **④** : approx. 10 ft (3 m)

#### Vehicle width guide lines **⑤** :

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

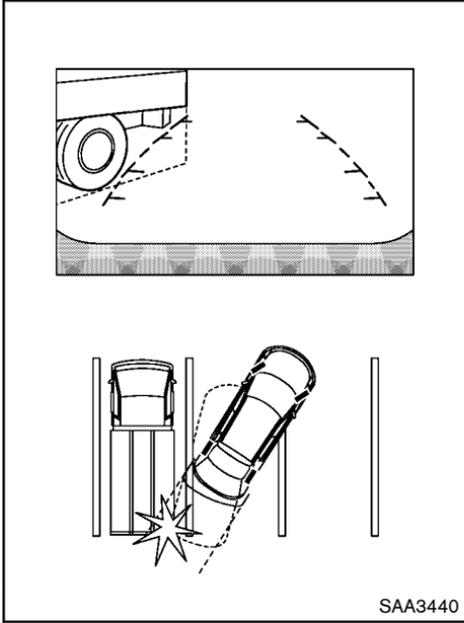
The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

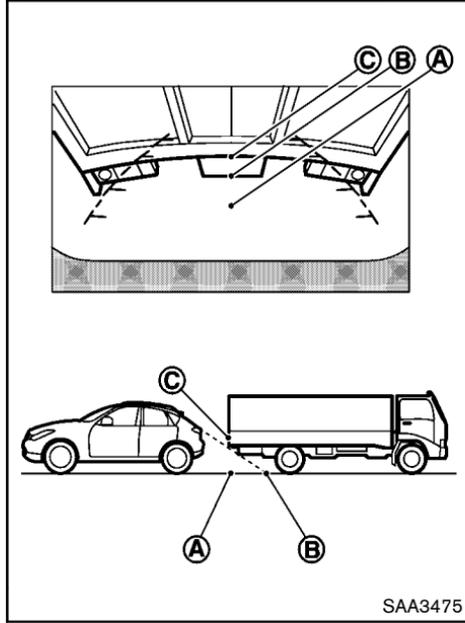
### Backing up on a steep uphill

When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 3 ft (1 m) to the place **(A)**, but the actual 3 ft (1 m) distance on the hill is the place **(B)**. Note that any object on



### Backing up near a projecting object

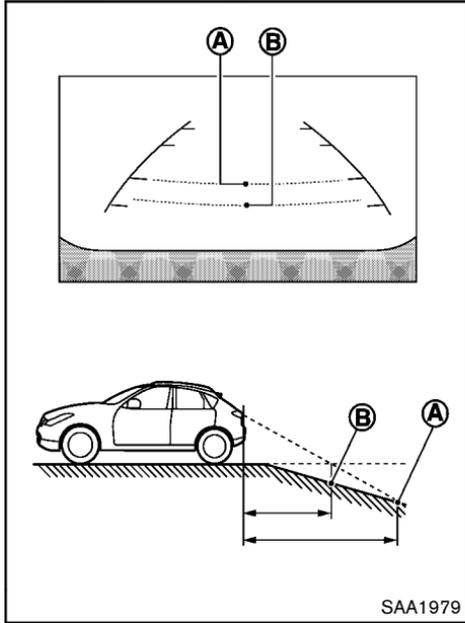
The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.



### Backing up behind a projecting object

The position **C** is shown further than the position **B** in the display. However, the position **C** is actually at the same distance as the position **A**. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position **A** if the object projects over the actual backing up

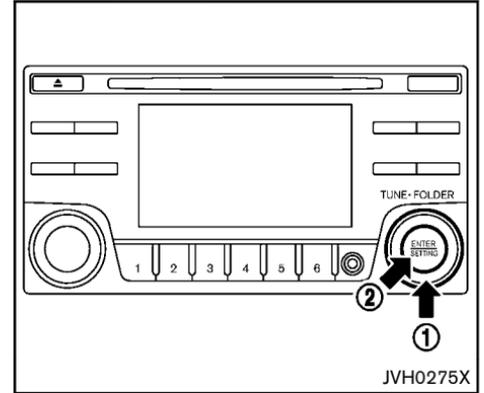
course.



the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

### Backing up on a steep downhill

When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 3 ft (1 m) to the place **(A)**, but the actual 3 ft (1 m) distance on the hill is the place **(B)**. Note that any object on



### HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN (if so equipped)

To set up the RearView Monitor to your preferred settings, push the ENTER/SETTING button **(2)** while the RearView Monitor screen is displayed. Each time the ENTER/SETTING button **(2)** is pushed, the next setting item is selected. Turn the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob **(1)** to adjust each item.

#### Available setting items:

- Brightness
- Contrast

- Language\*

The setting items will disappear and the display will return to the original screen if ENTER/SETTING button is pushed when the last setting item is selected or if the screen is left without operation for some time.

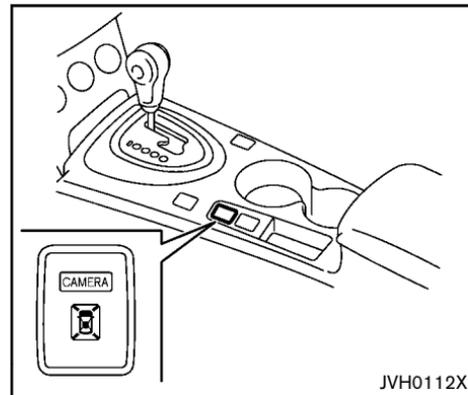
\*: Only the language of the warning messages on the camera screen can be switched.

## OPERATING TIPS

- When the selector lever is shifted to the R (Reverse) position, the monitor screen automatically changes to the RearView Monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light is directly coming on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the RearView Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects. This is not a malfunction.

- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the RearView Monitor may not display object clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

## AROUND VIEW™ MONITOR (if so equipped)



The CAMERA button is located on the center console.

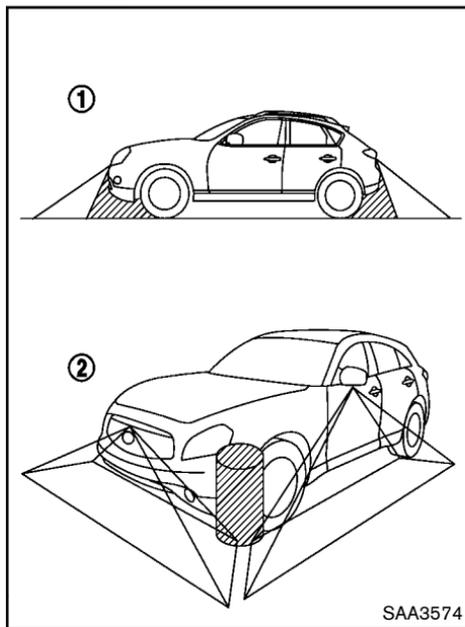
When you push the CAMERA button or shift the selector lever into the "R" (Reverse) position while the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Around View Monitor operates. The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle.

### Available views:

- Bird's-eye View  
The surrounding view of the vehicle.
- Front-side View  
The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.

- **Front View**  
The view to the front of the vehicle.
- **Rear View**  
The view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



There are some areas where the system will not detect objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be detected ①. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam of the camera detecting areas will not appear in the monitor ②.

## **WARNING**

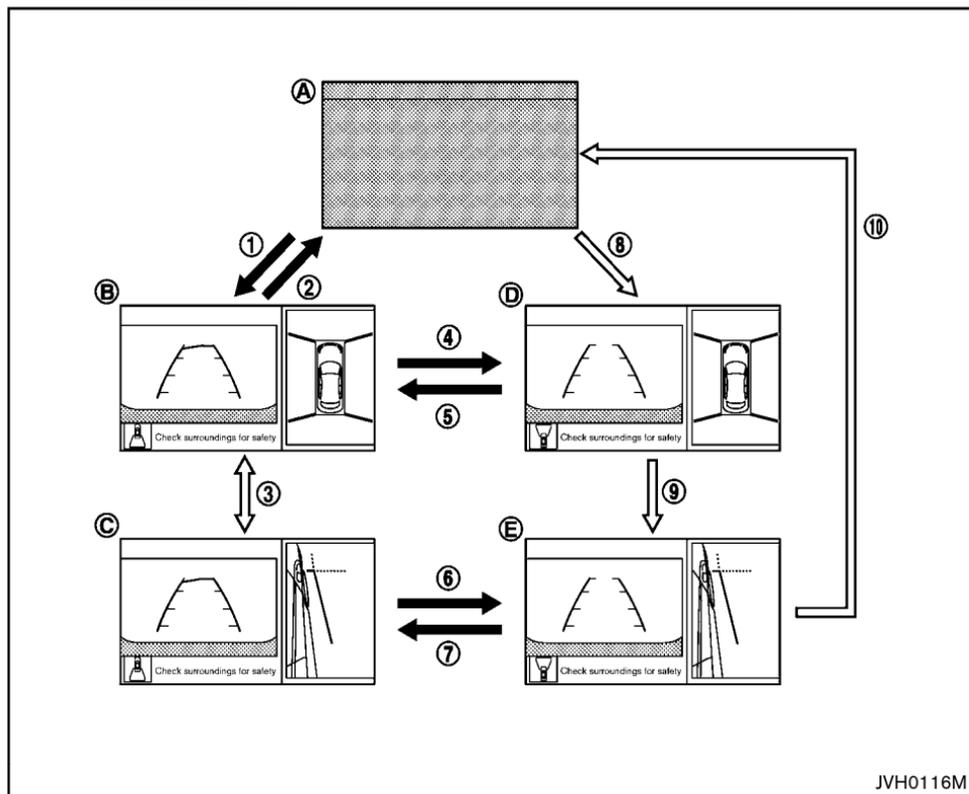
- **The Around View Monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are blind spots where objects do not appear in the bird's-eye, front, or rear views. Always look out the windows and check with your own eyes to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly.**
- **Do not use the Around View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the lift gate is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Around View Monitor.**
- **The distance between objects viewed on the Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.**
- **The cameras are installed above the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear license plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.**

- **When washing the vehicle with highpressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**



## **CAUTION**

**Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.**



➡: Shift the selector lever

⇨: Push the CAMERA button

Ⓐ : Original screen before the Around View Monitor is operated

Ⓑ : Rear view/bird-eye view screen

Ⓒ : Rear view/front-side view screen

Ⓓ : Front view/bird-eye view screen

Ⓔ : Front view/front-side view screen

### HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY

The Around View Monitor display consists of the left and the right screens. You can see a combination of different views on the screens as illustrated.

### Activating Around View Monitor

#### Selector lever operation:

- When the selector lever is shifted into the "R" (Reverse) position (①) while a screen other than the Around View Monitor (Ⓐ) is displayed, Around View Monitor is activated and the rear view/bird's-eye view screen (Ⓑ) is displayed.

The screen (Ⓑ) switches back to screen (Ⓐ) when the selector lever is shifted out of the "R" (Reverse) position (②).

### CAMERA button operation:

- When the CAMERA button is pushed (⑧) while a screen other than the Around View Monitor (A) is displayed, Around View Monitor is activated and the front view/bird's-eye view screen (D) is displayed.

### Operations after activation

- When the rear view is displayed on the left side on the screen (B) or (C), the view on the right side switches between the bird's-eye view (B) and the front-side view (C) each time the CAMERA button is pushed (③).
- When the front view/bird's-eye view (D) is displayed on the screen, pushing the CAMERA button (⑨) will switch the view on the right side to the front-side view (E). When the CAMERA button is pushed again (⑩), the screen which was displayed before the Around View Monitor was activated (A) is displayed.
- The view on the driver's side switches to the rear view (B) or (C) when the selector lever is shifted into the "R" (Reverse) position (5) or (7).  
The view will switch back to the front view (D) or (E) when the selector lever is shifted out of the "R" (Reverse) position (4) or (6).

### HOW TO SEE EACH VIEW

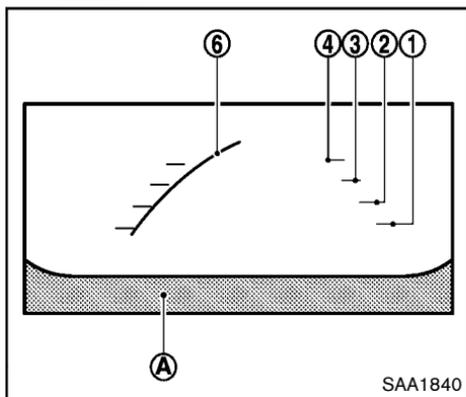


### WARNING

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predictive course line and the bird-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the**

**mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**

The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.



Front view

SAA1840

### Front and rear view

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line (A), are displayed on the monitor.

#### Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ① : approx. 1.5 ft (0.5 m)
- Yellow line ② : approx. 3 ft (1 m)
- Green line ③ : approx. 7 ft (2 m)
- Green line ④ : approx. 10 ft (3 m)

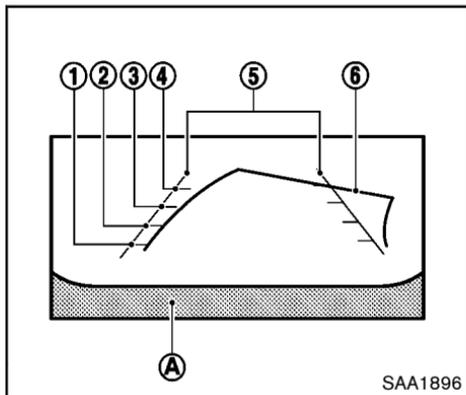
#### Vehicle width guide lines ⑤ :

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

#### Predictive course lines ⑥ :

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 6 MPH (10 km/h).



Rear view

SAA1896

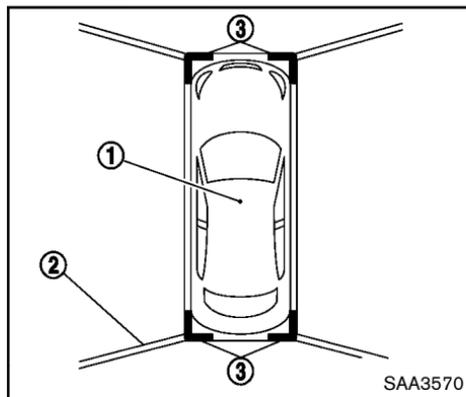
## WARNING

- The distance between objects viewed in the rear view may differ from the actual distance. Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite from those viewed in the inside and outside mirrors.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.
- The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear center of the vehicle.

## CAUTION

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a predictive course

line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.



### Bird's-eye view

The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predictive course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon (1) shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view differs from the actual distance.

The areas that the cameras cannot cover (2) are indicated in black.

After the ignition switch is turned on, the nonviewable area (2) is highlighted in yellow for 3 seconds after the bird's-eye view is

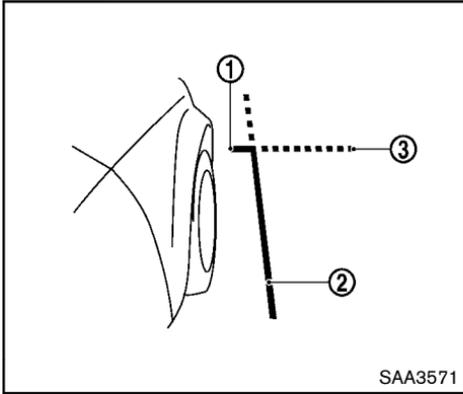
displayed.

In addition, the non-viewable corners are displayed in red (blink for the first 3 seconds) (3) to remind the drivers to be cautious.



### WARNING

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.**
- **Tall objects, such as a curb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**



### Front-side view

#### Guiding lines:

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirror.

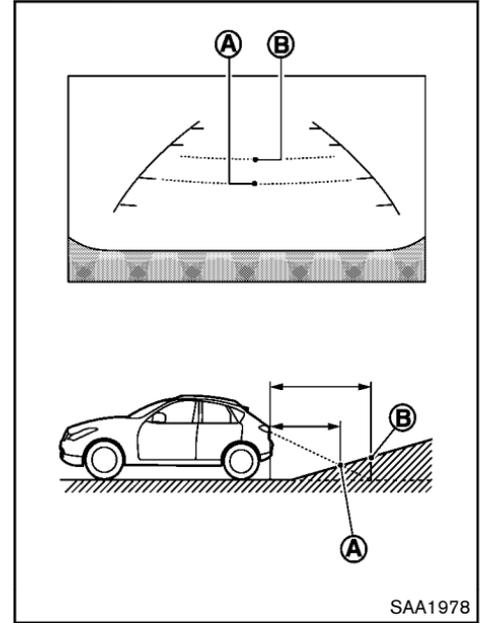
The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

## CAUTION

- There is a plastic cover over the camera. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from the cover.
- The turn signal light may overlap with the side-of-vehicle line. This is not a malfunction.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

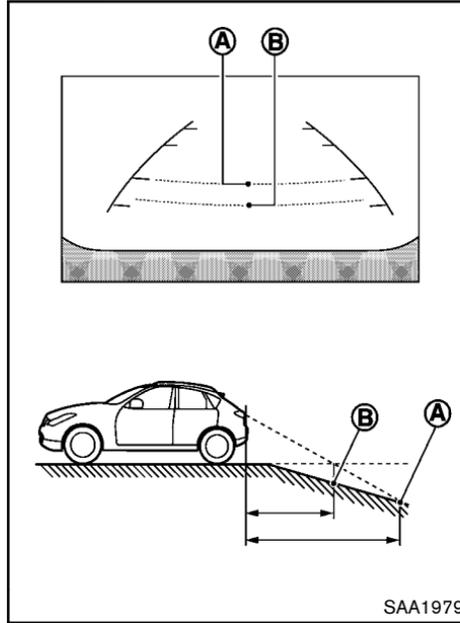
The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line on the front and the rear view should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



### Moving to a steep uphill

When moving the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 3 ft (1 m) to the place ①, but the actual 3 ft (1 m) distance on the hill is the place ②. Note that any object on

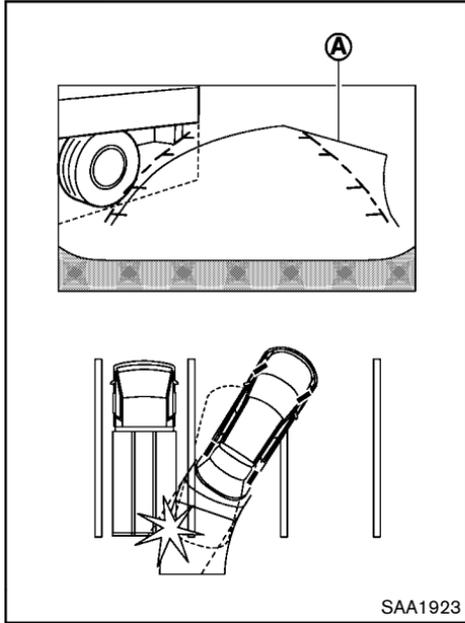
the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

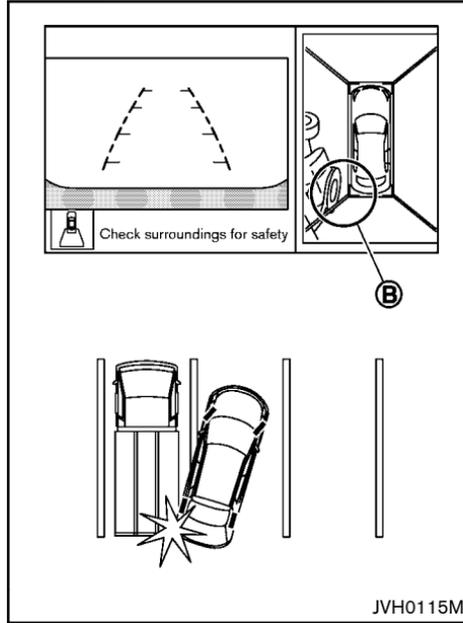
### Moving to a steep downhill

When moving the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 3 ft (1 m) to the place (A), but the actual 3 ft (1 m) distance on the hill is the place (B). Note that any object on

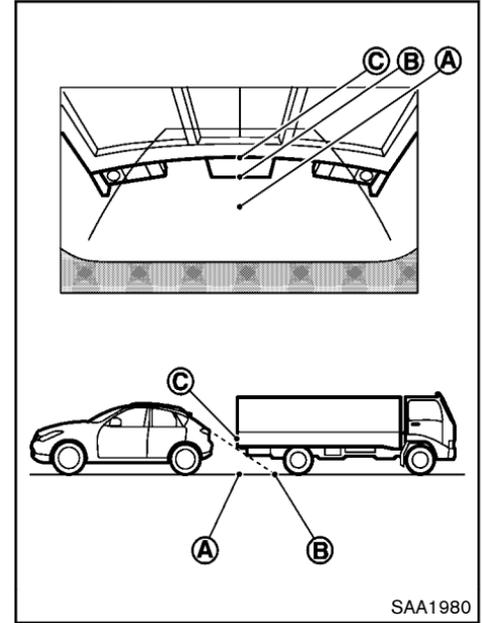


### Moving near a projecting object

The predictive course lines (A) do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



There may be a small distance visible between the vehicle and the object in the birdseye view on the display (B).



### Moving closer to a projecting object

The position (C) is shown further than the position (B) in the display. However, the position (C) is actually at the same distance as the position (A). The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position (A) if the object projects over the actual moving

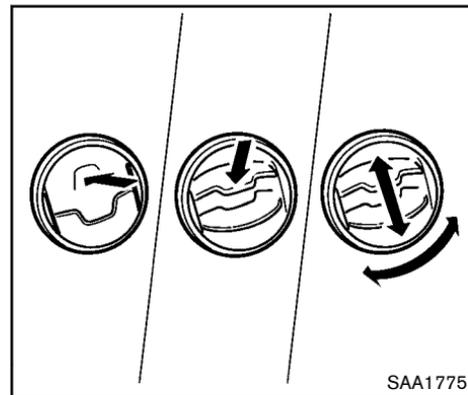
course.

## OPERATING TIPS

- The screen displayed on the Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen when no operation takes place for 3 minutes after the CAMERA button has been pushed while the selector lever is in a position other than the “R” (Reverse) position.
- The display of images on the screen may be delayed after screens are switched. Objects in the Around View Monitor may be distorted momentarily until the Around View Monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the color of the object may differ in a dark location or at night. This is not a malfunction.

- There may be differences in clearness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.

## VENTILATORS



## SIDE VENTILATORS

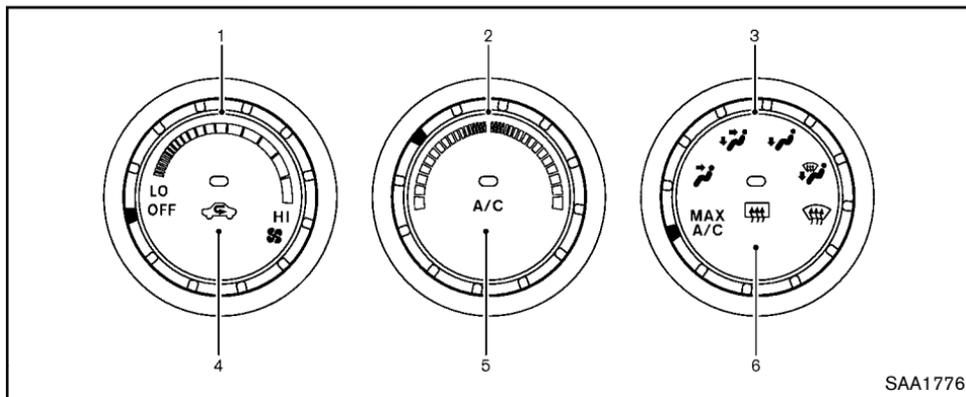
Open or close, and adjust the air flow direction of ventilators as illustrated.

## HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER

### WARNING

- The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.
- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.

Start the engine and operate the heater and air conditioner system.



1. Fan speed control  dial
2. Temperature control dial
3. Air flow control dial
4. Air recirculation button 
5. A/C (Air Conditioner) button
6. Rear window defroster button (See "Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

### MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control  dial to the OFF position.

### Controls

#### Outside air circulation:

Push the air recirculation button to turn off the indicator light on the button. The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

#### Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation button to turn on the indicator light on the button. The air flow is circulated inside the vehicle.

#### Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

**MAX A/C** — Air flows from the center and side ventilators with maximum cooling (air conditioning). (The air recirculation  and A/C will be automatically turned on.)

 — Air flows from the center and side ventilators.

 — Air flows from the center and side ventilators and foot outlets.

 — Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.

 — Air flows from the defroster and foot outlets.

 — Air flows mainly from the defroster outlets.

- You can also select the middle position between  and  or between  and .
- When the ,  or  position is selected, the air recirculation  mode cannot be turned on to prevent the windows from being fogged up.

### Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control  dial clockwise (HI) to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control  dial counter-clockwise (LO) to decrease the fan speed.

### A/C (Air Conditioner) operation:

Push the A/C button to turn on or off the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the A/C indicator light on the button illuminates.

### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

### Heater operation

#### Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets.

1. Push the air recirculation button  to the OFF position. (The indicator light turns off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

#### Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air to the side and center ventilators.

1. Push the air recirculation button  to the OFF position. (The indicator light turns off.)

2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

### Defrosting or defogging:

This mode directs the air to the defroster outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
  2. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
  3. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.
- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield quickly, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot position and the fan speed control  dial to maximum (HI) position.
  - If it is difficult to defog the windshield, turn the A/C button on.

### Bi-level heating:

This mode directs cool air from the side and center vents and warm air from the foot outlets. When the temperature control dial is turned to

the maximum hot or cool position, the air between the ventilators and the foot outlets is the same temperature.

1. Push the air recirculation button  to the OFF position. (The indicator light turns off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

### Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
2. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

### Air conditioner operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

### Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation button  to the OFF position. (The indicator light turns off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Push the A/C button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

- For quick cooling when the outside temperature is high, push the air recirculation button  to the ON position. Be sure to push the air recirculation button to the OFF position for normal cooling.
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Dehumidified heating:

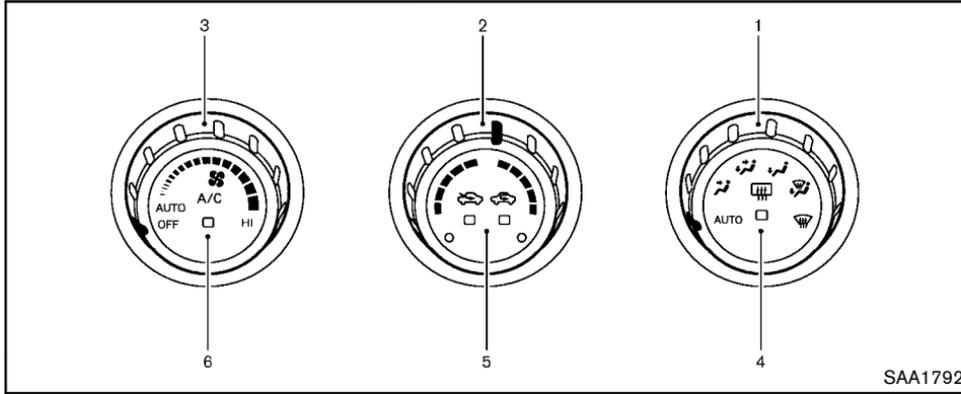
This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation button  to the OFF position. (The indicator light turns off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Push the A/C button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

### Dehumidified defogging:

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
2. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
3. Push the A/C button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.



SAA1792

1. Air flow control dial
2. Temperature control dial
3. Fan speed control dial
4. Rear window defroster button (See "Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
5. Outside air circulation /Air recirculation  button
6. A/C (Air Conditioner) button

## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER

### Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used all year around as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control dial to the OFF position.

### Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Turn the air flow control dial and fan speed control dial to the AUTO position.
2. If the A/C indicator light does not illuminate, push the A/C button. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)

3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
4. Press the outside air circulation /air recirculation  button once to change operation of the air conditioner in the following order.

Air recirculation mode → Outside air circulation mode → Automatic control mode → Air recirculation mode

When automatic control mode is set, the air recirculation indicator and outside air circulation indicator will turn off.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Heating (A/C off):

1. Turn the air flow control dial and fan speed control dial to the AUTO position.
2. If the A/C indicator light illuminates, push the A/C button. (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
4. Press the outside air circulation /air recirculation  button once to change operation of the air conditioner in the following order.

Air recirculation mode → Outside air circulation mode → Automatic control mode → Air recirculation mode

When automatic control mode is set, the air recirculation indicator and outside air circulation indicator will turn off.

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to not be controlled properly.
- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

### Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
  - To remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield quickly, set the temperature control dial and fan speed control dial to their maximum position.
  - After the windshield is cleared, turn the air flow control dial to the AUTO position to set to the automatic mode.
  - When the  or  position is selected, the air conditioner will auto-

atically turn on when the outside air temperature is above 23°F (-5°C) to defog the windshield. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode  will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

### Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan control dial to the OFF position.

### Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial counterclockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial to the AUTO position to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

### Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

-  : Air flows from the center and side ventilators.
-  : Air flows from the center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
-  : Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
-  : Air flows from the defroster and foot outlets.

### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

### Air recirculation:

Push the outside air circulation /air recirculation  button to change the air circulation mode.

When the indicator below the air recirculation  icon is illuminated, the flowing air is recirculated inside the vehicle.

### Outside air circulation:

Push the outside air circulation /air recirculation  button to change the air circulation mode.

When the indicator below the outside air circulation  icon is illuminated, the flowing air is drawing from outside the vehicle.

### Automatic air intake control:

Press the outside air circulation /air recirculation  button once to change operation of the air conditioner in the following order.

Air recirculation mode → Outside air circulation mode → Automatic control mode → Air recirculation mode

When automatic control mode is set, the air recirculation indicator and outside air circulation indicator will turn off.

### IN-CABIN MICROFILTER

The air conditioning system is equipped with an in-cabin microfilter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according to the specified maintenance log shown in the NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioning system.

### SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

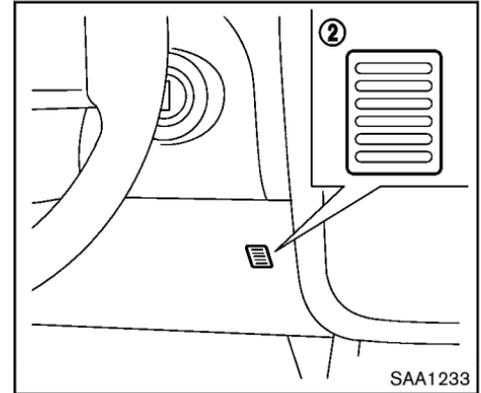
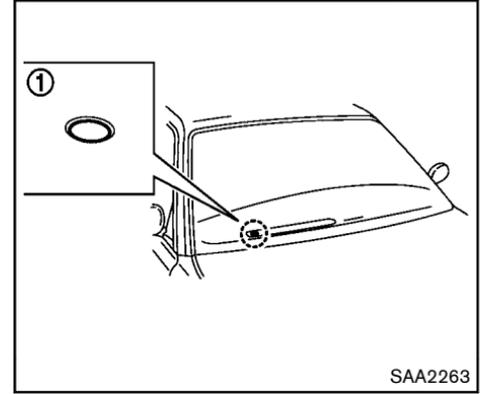
The air conditioner system in your NISSAN is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind. **This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.** Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your NISSAN air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to your air conditioner system.

(See “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.)

A NISSAN dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.



**The system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.**



## AUDIO SYSTEM

### OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)

When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors ① and ②, located on the instrument panel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.

### AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

#### Radio

Place the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position and push the radio band select button to turn on the radio. If you listen to the radio with the engine not running, the ignition switch should be placed in the ACC position.

Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.

**Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.**

#### Radio reception:

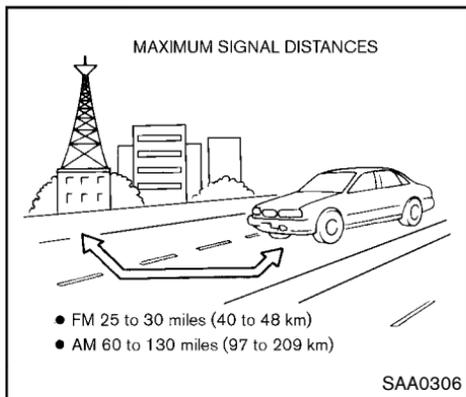
Your NISSAN radio system is equipped with state-of-the-art electronic circuits to enhance radio reception. These circuits are designed to extend reception range, and to enhance the quality of that reception.

However there are some general characteristics of both FM and AM radio signals that can affect radio reception quality in a moving vehicle, even when the finest equipment is used. These characteristics are completely normal in a given reception area, and do not indicate any mal-

function in your NISSAN radio system.

Reception conditions will constantly change because of vehicle movement. Buildings, terrain, signal distance and interference from other vehicles can work against ideal reception. Described below are some of the factors that can affect your radio reception.

Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.



### FM radio reception:

Range: FM range is normally limited to 25 to 30 miles (40 to 48 km), with monaural (single channel) FM having slightly more range than stereo FM. External influences may sometimes interfere with FM station reception even if the FM station is within 25 miles (40 km). The strength of the FM signal is directly related to the distance between the transmitter and receiver. FM signals follow a line-of-sight path, exhibiting many of the same characteristics as light. For example they will reflect off objects.

Fade and drift: As your vehicle moves away from a station transmitter, the signals will tend to fade and/or drift.

Static and flutter: During signal interference from buildings, large hills or due to antenna position, usually in conjunction with increased distance from the station transmitter, static or flutter can be heard. This can be reduced by lowering the treble setting to reduce the treble response.

Multipath reception: Because of the reflective characteristics of FM signals, direct and reflected signals reach the receiver at the same time. The signals may cancel each other, resulting in momentary flutter or loss of sound.

### AM radio reception:

AM signals, because of their low frequency, can bend around objects and skip along the ground. In addition, the signals can be bounced off the ionosphere and bent back to earth. Because of these characteristics. AM signals are also subject to interference as they travel from transmitter to receiver.

Fading: Occurs while the vehicle is passing through freeway underpasses or in areas with many tall buildings. It can also occur for several seconds during ionospheric turbulence even in areas where no obstacles exist.

Static: Caused by thunderstorms, electrical power lines, electric signs and even traffic lights.

### Satellite radio reception (if so equipped):

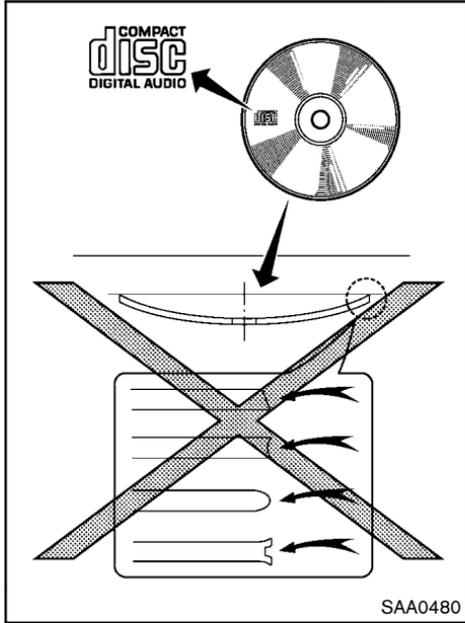
When the satellite radio is used for the first time or the battery has been replaced, the satellite radio may not work properly. This is not a malfunction. Wait more than 10 minutes with the satellite radio ON and the vehicle outside of any metal or large building for the satellite radio to receive all of the necessary data.

The satellite radio mode requires an active SiriusXM Satellite Radio subscription. The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

The satellite radio performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the satellite radio signal.

If possible, do not put cargo near the satellite antenna.

A build up of ice on the satellite radio antenna can affect satellite radio performance. Remove the ice to restore satellite radio reception.



### Compact Disc (CD) player

- Do not force a compact disc into the CD insert slot. This could damage the CD and/or CD player.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or

ventilate the player completely.

- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes cannot function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Only use high quality 4.7 in (12 cm) round discs that have the "COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO" logo on the disc or packaging.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly:
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 3.1 in (8 cm) discs
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched, or have abnormal edges
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.

- If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

#### CHECK DISC:

- Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
- Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.

#### PUSH EJECT:

This is an error due to the temperature inside the player is too high. Remove the CD by pushing the EJECT button, and after a short time reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.

#### UNPLAYABLE:

The file is unplayable in this audio system (only MP3 or WMA CD).

### Interface System for iPod® (vehicles without USB port) (if so equipped)

- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on the vehicle display. We recommend using English language characters with an iPod®.
- Large video podcast files cause slow responses in the iPod®. The vehicle display may momentarily black out, but it will soon recover.

- If the iPod® automatically selects large video podcast files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle display may momentarily black out, but it will soon recover.
- Improperly plugging in the iPod® may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod® is connected properly.
- The iPod nano® (2nd Generation) will continue to fast forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using the iPod nano® (2nd Generation).
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on the iPod®.
- The iPod nano® (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod®.
- If you are using an iPod® (3rd Generation with Dock connector), do not use very long names for the song title, album name or artist name to avoid the iPod® from resetting itself.
- Be careful not to do the following, or the cable could be damaged and a loss of function may occur.
  - Bend the cable excessively (1.6 in (40 mm) radius minimum).
  - Twist the cable excessively (more than 180 degrees).
  - Pull or drop the cable.
  - Store objects with sharp edges in the storage where the cable is stored.
  - Spill liquids on the cable and connectors.
- Do not connect the cable to the iPod® if the cable and/or connectors are wet. It may damage the iPod®.
- If the cable and connectors are exposed to water, allow the cable and/or connectors to dry completely before connecting the cable to the iPod® (wait 24 hours for it to dry).
- If the connector is exposed to fluids other than water, evaporative residue may cause a short between the connector pins. In this case, replace the cable, otherwise damage to the iPod® and a loss of function may occur.
- If the cable is damaged (insulation cut, connectors cracked, contamination such as liquids, dust, dirt, etc. in the connectors), do not use the cable and contact a NISSAN dealer to replace the cable with a new one.
- When not in use for extended periods of time, store the cable in a clean, dust free environment at room temperature and with-

out direct sun exposure.

- Do not use the cable for any other purposes other than its intended use in the vehicle.
- iPod® charging is only possible for devices that support charging via a FireWire® connection.
  - \* 12V-charge iPod®s are not chargeable with this system.
  - \* iPod®, iPhone® and FireWire® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) devices (if so equipped)



## WARNING

**Do not connect or disconnect the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**



## CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port**

may damage the USB device and the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.

- Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may break the wire, USB device or the port.
- To avoid damage and loss of function when using a USB device, note the following precautions.
  - Do not bend the cable excessively (1.6 in (40 mm) radius minimum).
  - Do not twist the cable excessively (more than 180 degrees).
  - Do not pull or drop the cable.
  - Do not hit or press the USB port or USB device with hands, feet, or objects.
  - Do not store objects with sharp edges in the storage area where

the cable is stored.

- Do not leave the USB device and attached devices in the vehicle compartment. When not in use for extended periods of time, store the cable and USB device in a clean, dust free environment at room temperature and without direct sun exposure.
- Do not use the cable for any other purposes than its intended use in the vehicle.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some states/area, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod® players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

#### **General notes for USB use:**

- The USB device may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to humidity. If this occurs, remove the USB device and dehumidify or ventilate the USB player completely.
- Do not connect a USB device if a connector, cable or USB port is wet. Allow the connector, cable, and USB port to dry completely before connecting the USB device. (Wait for 24 hours or more until it is dry.) If the connector and USB port are exposed to fluids other than water, evaporative residue may cause a short circuit between the connector pins and USB port. In this case, replace the cable and USB port. Otherwise damage to the USB device and a loss of function may occur.

- If the cable is damaged (insulation cut, connectors cracked, contamination such as liquids, dust, dirt, etc. in the connectors), do not use the cable. Replace the cable with a new one.
- Do not put a USB device in a location where static electricity occurs, electrical noise is generated or hot air from the air conditioner blows directly on it. Doing so may cause the data stored on the USB device to be corrupted.

#### **Notes for iPod® use:**

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod® may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod® is connected properly.
- An iPod nano® (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod®.
- An iPod nano® (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano® (2nd Generation)

- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod®.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod®. The vehicle display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod® automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

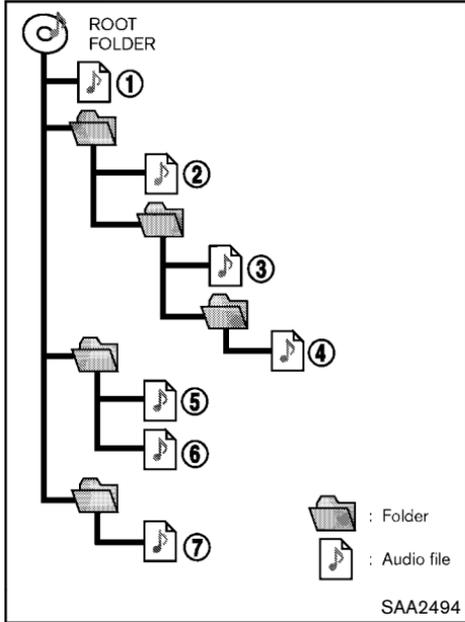
#### **Compressed Audio Files (MP3/WMA)**

##### **Explanation of terms:**

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track can reduce the file size by approximately a 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. The compression reduces certain parts of sound that seem inaudible to most people.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of

space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.

- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music file. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
  - Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
  - Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
  - ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.
- \* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.
- Music playback order of compressed audio files is as illustrated.

#### Playback order:

- The folder names of folders not containing compressed audio files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of a disc/USB, "Root Folder" is displayed.

### Specification chart (for FM-AM Radio with Compact Disc (CD) player):

Supported media		CD, CD-R, CD-RW	
Supported file systems		ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.	
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)		ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only) WMA tag (WMA only)	
Folder levels		Folder levels: 8, Folders and files: 999 (Max. 255 files for one folder)	
Displayable character codes*3		01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)	

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

\*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

### Specification chart (for FM-AM-SAT Radio with Compact Disc (CD) Player (Type A)):

Supported media		CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0	
Supported file systems		CD, CD-R, CD-RW: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. USB memory: FAT16, FAT32	
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1 Audio Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)		ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) WMA tag (WMA only)	
Folder levels	CD, CD-R, CD-RW	Folder levels: 8, Folders and files: 999 (Max. 255 files for one folder)	
	USB	Folder levels: 8, Folders 255, Files: 2500 (Max. 255 files for one folder) Memory size: 4GB	
Displayable character codes*3		01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS	

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

\*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

**Specification chart (for FM-AM-SAT Radio with Compact Disc (CD) Player (Type B)):**

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Apple ISO, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported.
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR
	WMA	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR
Tag information			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only)
Folder levels			Folder levels: 8, Max folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
Displayable character codes*2			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

### Troubleshooting guide (for FM-AM Radio with Compact Disc (CD) player):

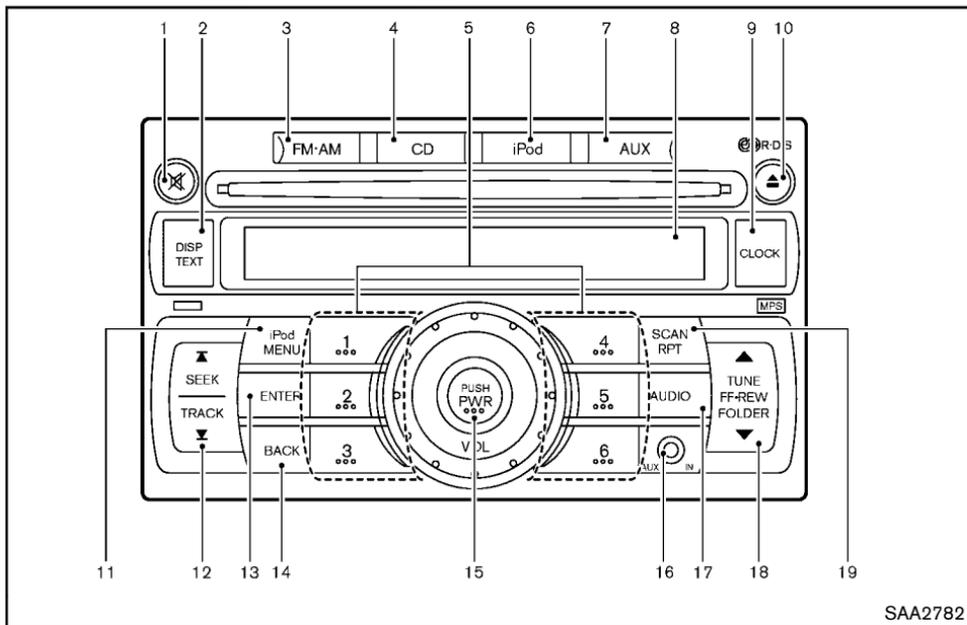
Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player. If there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	Bit rate may be too low.
	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, there will be approximately 5 seconds of no sound and then the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order.

### Troubleshooting guide (for FM-AM-SAT Radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A)):

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc or USB device was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and compressed audio files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3 (.mp3)" or ".WMA (.wma)" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of compressed audio writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the disc or USB device, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	If an unsupported compressed audio file has been given a supported extension like .MP3, or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.
	Random/Shuffle may be active on the audio system or on a USB device.

### Troubleshooting guide (for FM-AM-SAT Radio with Compact Disc (CD) Player (Type B)):

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player. If there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty. Bit rate may be too low.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folders or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, there will be approximately 5 seconds of no sound and then the player will skip to the next song.
Songs do not play back in the desired order	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order.



- |                                   |                       |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. MUTE button                    | 8. Audio display      |
| 2. DISP (display)/TEXT button     | 9. CLOCK button       |
| 3. FM-AM radio band select button | 10. CD EJECT button   |
| 4. CD PLAY button                 | 11. iPod® MENU button |
| 5. Station preset buttons         | 12. SEEK/TRACK button |
| 6. iPod® button                   | 13. ENTER button      |
| 7. AUX (auxiliary) button         | 14. BACK button       |

- |  |
|--|
| 15. PWR (power) button/VOL (volume) control knob |
| 16. AUX IN jack                                  |
| 17. AUDIO button                                 |
| 18. TUNE/FF-REW button                           |
| 19. SCAN/RPT (repeat) button                     |

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER

For all operation precautions, see "Audio operation precautions" earlier in this section.

### Audio main operation

#### Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

#### ON-OFF/Volume control:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, and then push the PWR button while the system is off to call up the normal mode (radio, CD, AUX and iPod®) which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. While the system is on, pushing the PWR button turns the system off.

Turn the VOL control knob to adjust the volume.

#### MUTE button:

Push the  button to mute the audio sound.  
Push the  button again to release the mute

setting.

#### **AUDIO** AUDIO button:

Push the AUDIO button to change the selecting mode as follows.



Push the TUNE (▲, ▼) or SEEK (▼, ▲) button to adjust Bass and Treble to the desired level. Use the TUNE or SEEK button also to adjust Fade or Balance modes. Fade adjusts the sound level between the front and rear speakers and Balance adjusts the sound between the right and left speakers.

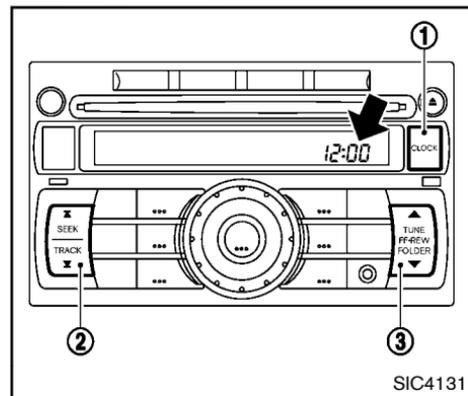
To turn the beep sound off or on, push the TUNE or SEEK button until the desired mode is displayed. This turns on or off the beep sound when audio buttons are pushed.

To change the Speed Sensitive Volume (Spd Sen Vol) mode to OFF, LOW, MID or HIGH, push the TUNE or SEEK button until the desired mode is displayed.

Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, push the AUDIO button repeatedly until the normal mode display reappears. Otherwise, the normal mode display will automatically reappear after approximately 5 seconds.

#### **CLOCK** CLOCK button:

Push the CLOCK button to turn on or off the CLOCK display.



Adjust the clock according to the following procedure.

1. Push and hold the CLOCK button ① until the clock display starts to flash.
2. Push the SEEK/TRACK button ② to adjust the hours.
3. Push the TUNE/FF-REW button ③ to adjust the minutes.
4. Push the CLOCK button ① again to exit the clock set mode.

The display will return to the regular clock display after 5 seconds.

## Radio operation

### **Radio (FM/AM) band select:**

Pushing the FM-AM radio band select button will change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

When the radio band select button is pushed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the station last played.

### **TUNE (Tuning):**

Push the TUNE button  or  for manual tuning. To move quickly through the stations, push and hold the TUNE button.

### **SEEK tuning:**

Push the SEEK button  or  to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

### **SCAN tuning:**

Push the SCAN button to tune from low to high frequencies and stops at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again

during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

### **1 to 6 Station memory operations:**

12 stations can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2), and 6 can be set for the AM band for easy access.

1. Choose the radio band using the radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station using the SEEK, SCAN or TUNE button.
3. Push and hold the desired radio station preset button **1** to **6** until a beep sound is heard. (The radio mutes when the radio station preset button is pushed.)
4. The station indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations.

## **Radio Data System (RDS):**

RDS stands for Radio Data System, and is a data information service transmitted by some radio stations on the FM band (not AM band) encoded within a regular radio broadcast. Currently, most RDS stations are in large cities, but many stations are now considering broadcasting RDS data.

RDS can display:

- Station call sign, such as “WHFR 98.3”.
- Station name, such as “The Groove”.
- Music or programming type such as “Classical”, “Country” or “Rock”.
- Traffic reports about delays or construction.

If the station broadcasts RDS information, the RDS icon is displayed.

### **RADIO DISPLAY change:**

When the DISP button is pushed during the FM radio mode, the radio display will change in the following order.

FM radio:

Frequency ↔ PS (Programme Service)/PTY (Programme type)

In the FM radio mode, pushing the DISP button will switch the frequency display to the PTY display (if available), and if the DISP button is not pushed again within 5 seconds, it will

automatically switch to the PS display. If PTY is not available, pressing the DISP button will only switch between the frequency display and the PS display.

### Compact Disc (CD) player operation

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, and insert the CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the disc, the number of tracks on the disc will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the PWR button will start the CD.

Do not use 3.1 in (8 cm) discs.

### **CD** CD PLAY:

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

### **DISP TEXT** CD play information:

When the DISP button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the disc information display will change as follows:

CD:



CD with MP3 or WMA:



### **▲ ▼** FF (Fast Forward), REW (Rewind):

CD:

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

CD with MP3 or WMA:

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the folders in the CD will change.

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played,

the CD will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to the normal play speed.

### **▲ ▼** APS (Automatic Program Search) FF, APS REW:

When the ▲ button is pushed while the CD is being played, the program next to the present one will start to play from its beginning. Push several times to skip through programs. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. (When the last program on the CD is skipped through, the first program will be played.)

When the ▼ button is pushed, the program being played returns to its beginning. Push several times to skip back through programs. The CD will go back the number of times the button is pushed.

### **SCAN RPT** SCAN tuning:

When the SCAN tuning button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the beginning of all the tracks of CD will be played for 10 seconds in sequence.

Pushing the button again during this 10 second period will stop SCAN tuning.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 10 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next

disc program.

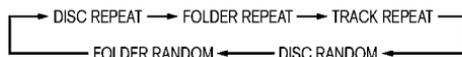
**SCAN RPT** **RANDOM (RDM)/REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

CD:



CD with MP3 or WMA:

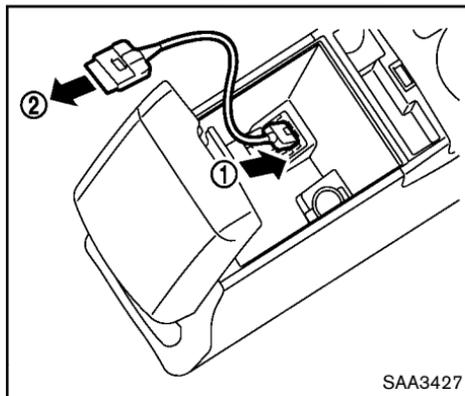


**CD EJECT:**

When the CD EJECT button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will come out and the system will turn off.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**



**Interface system for iPod® operation**

**Connecting iPod®:**

The iPod® outlet connector is located in the center console. Connect the cable (1) as illustrated, and then connect the other end of the cable to your iPod® (2). Your vehicle is equipped with the specialized cable for connecting the iPod® to your vehicle audio unit. The battery of your iPod® is charged while it is connected to the vehicle if the iPod® supports charging via a FireWire® connection.

When the connection is complete, a NISSAN logo will be displayed on the iPod® and an iPod® icon on the audio display illuminates. While

connecting the iPod® to the vehicle, the iPod® can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

To disconnect the cable from the vehicle outlet, fully depress the center connector button to unlatch the connector and pull the connector straight out of the outlet. To disconnect the cable from the iPod®, fully depress the side connector buttons and pull the iPod® connector straight out of the iPod®.

\* iPod®, iPhone® and FireWire® are a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

**Compatibility:**

The following models are available:

- Fourth generation iPod® (Firmware version 3.1.1 or later)
- Fifth generation iPod® (Firmware version 1.1.2 or later)
- First generation iPod Classic® (Firmware version 1.3 or later)
- Second generation iPod Classic® (Firmware version 1.3 or later)
- First, second and third generation iPod touch® (Firmware version 3.1.0 or later)
- First and second generation iPod mini® (Firmware version 1.4.1 or later)

- iPod photo<sup>®</sup> (Firmware version 1.2 or later)
- First generation iPod nano<sup>®</sup> (Firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- Second generation iPod nano<sup>®</sup> (Firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- Third generation iPod nano<sup>®</sup> (Firmware version 1.2 or later)
- iPhone<sup>®</sup> (Firmware version 3.1 or later)
- iPhone<sup>®</sup> 3G (Firmware version 3.1 or later)
- iPhone<sup>®</sup> 3GS (Firmware version 3.1 or later)

The fourth and fifth generation iPod nano<sup>®</sup>, iPod touch<sup>®</sup>, the second generation iPod Classic<sup>®</sup> and iPhone<sup>®</sup> 3G may not work with the system in some cases.

Make sure that your iPod<sup>®</sup> firmware is updated.

\* 12V-charge iPod<sup>®</sup>s are not chargeable with this system.

#### **iPod** iPod<sup>®</sup> button:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position. Then, push the iPod<sup>®</sup> button to switch to the iPod<sup>®</sup> mode.

If another audio source is playing and the iPod<sup>®</sup> is connected, pushing the iPod<sup>®</sup> button changes to the iPod<sup>®</sup> mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod<sup>®</sup> was playing, pushing the PWR button will start the iPod<sup>®</sup>.



#### Top menu item selecting:

When the iPod<sup>®</sup> MENU button is pushed while the iPod<sup>®</sup> is connected, the interface for iPod<sup>®</sup> operation is shown on the audio display. The items on the menu list can be scrolled by pushing the SEEK button ▲ or ▼ and the TUNE button ▲ or ▼ while the iPod<sup>®</sup> is operational. To select an item, push ENTER. The display can be changed as follows:



For more information about each item, see the iPod<sup>®</sup> Owner's Manual.



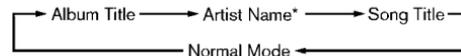
#### ENTER, BACK button:

- When the ENTER button is pushed while the top menu is displayed, program details are shown on the audio display.
- To select the program, push to search using the SEEK ▲ or ▼ and ENTER button.
- When the BACK button is pushed, it returns to the previous display.



#### iPod<sup>®</sup> play information:

When the DISP button is pushed while a program is being played, the program information display will change as follows:



\* Artist Name will not be displayed for a Podcast.



#### FF (Fast Forward), REW (Rewind) button:

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod<sup>®</sup> is playing, the iPod<sup>®</sup> will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod<sup>®</sup> will return to the normal play speed.

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod<sup>®</sup> is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod<sup>®</sup> will be played.



#### APS (Automatic Program Search) FF, APS REW button:

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod<sup>®</sup> is playing, numbers of tracks can be skipped through.

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while iPod<sup>®</sup> is playing, the next

track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod® will be played.

**SCAN RPT REPEAT (RPT), RANDOM (RDM):**

When the RPT button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Except Podcast and Audiobook:



Podcast:

ALL REPEAT ↔ TRACK REPEAT

Audiobook:



## AUX (Auxiliary) input

### AUX IN jack:

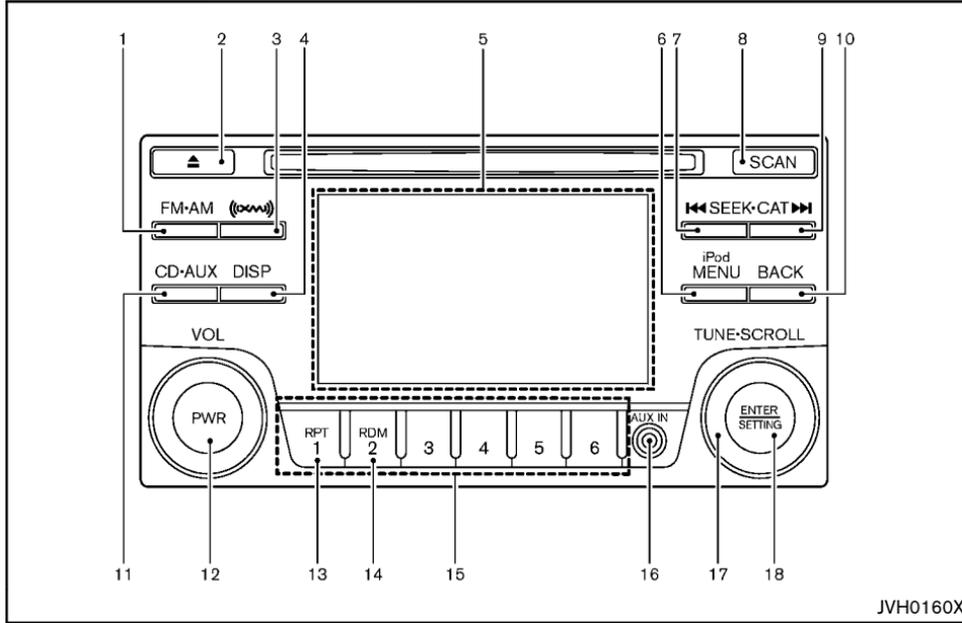
The AUX IN jack is located on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

**AUX AUX (Auxiliary) button:**

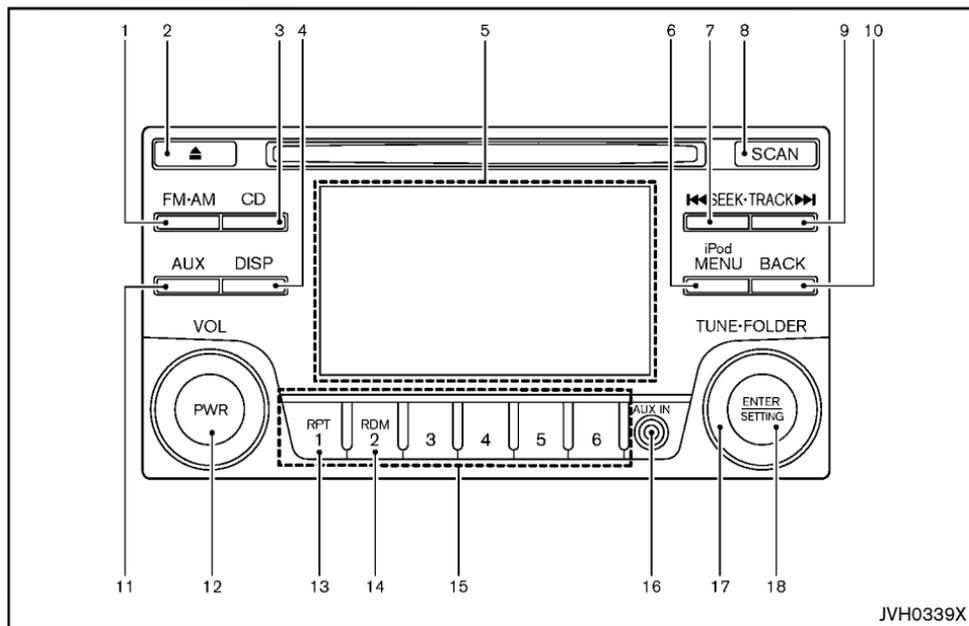
With an AUX device plugged in, push the AUX button repeatedly until the display changes to the AUX mode.

When the AUX button is pushed with no device plugged into the jack, the audio system does not change to the AUX mode.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.



Models with satellite radio



Models without satellite radio

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. FM-AM band select button                     | 8. SEEK/TRACK                                    |
| 2. CD EJECT button                              | 9. Radio SCAN tuning button                      |
| 3. XM band select button/CD button              | 10. BACK button                                  |
| 4. DISP (display) button                        | 11. CD-AUX button/AUX button                     |
| 5. Color display                                | 12. PWR (power) button/VOL (volume) control knob |
| 6. iPod® MENU button                            |  |
| 7. Radio CAT (category)/REW (rewind) button for |  |

- 13. RPT (repeat) play button
- 14. RDM (random) play button
- 15. Radio station preset select buttons
- 16. AUX IN jack
- 17. TUNE-SCROLL control knob/TUNE-FOLDER control knob
- 18. ENTER/SETTING button

### FM-AM-SAT(if so equipped) RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type A)

For all operation precautions, see "Audio operation precautions" earlier in this section.

For models with satellite radio:

- No satellite radio reception is available when the SAT band option is selected unless the optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed, and there is an active SiriusXM Satellite Radio subscription.
- The satellite radio mode requires an active SiriusXM Satellite Radio subscription. The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.
- It may take some time to receive the activation signal after subscribing the SiriusXM Satellite Radio. After receiving the activation signal, an available channel list will be automatically updated in the radio. Place the ignition switch from LOCK to ACC to update the channel list.

## Audio main operation

### Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

### PWR/Volume control:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, and then push the PWR button while the system is off to turn on the last audio source, which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. While the system is on, pushing the PWR button turns the system off.

Turn the VOL control knob to adjust the volume.

### **SETTING** ENTER/SETTING button:

The settings screen will appear when pushing the ENTER/SETTING button.

The following items are available in the settings screen.

- Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade

Controls the sound of the audio system. Balance adjusts the sound between the left and right speakers. Fade adjusts the sound between the front and rear speakers.

Select the “Bass”, “Treble”, “Balance” or “Fade” using the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob and then push

the ENTER/SETTING button. Turn the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob to adjust the Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade of the screen to the preferred level.

- Speed Sens Vol.

To change the Speed Sensitive Volume (Speed Sens Vol.) level from off (0) to 5, turn the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob.

- AUX Vol.

Controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. To change the AUX Vol. level from 0 (off) to 3, turn the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob.

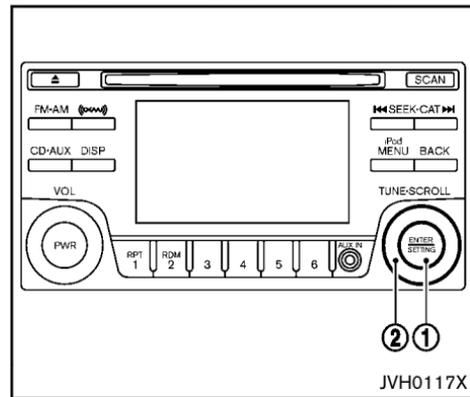
- Brightness and Contrast

Adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen.

Select the “Brightness” or “Contrast” using the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Turn the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob to adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen to the preferred level.

- Clock Adjust

Adjust the clock according to the following procedure.



1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button ① until “Setting Clock” and “Clock Adjust” appear on the display.
2. Turn the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob ② to adjust the hour.
3. Push the ENTER/SETTING button ①.
4. Turn the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob ② to adjust the minute.
5. Push the ENTER/SETTING button ①.

- On-Screen Clock

When this item is turned on, a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

Select the “On-Screen Clock” using the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob and then push the ENTER/SETTING

button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob.

- **RDS Display**

When this has been set to ON, RDS (radio data system) information will be shown on the display. Select RDS Display and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob.

- **iPod Menu language**

The iPod menu language can be set to English, French or Spanish.

Select iPod menu language and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Use the TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob to select the preferred language.

**DISP DISP button:**

Display of the screen can be canceled by pushing the DISP button. You can then listen to music that is being played back. If you want to display the screen again, either push the DISP button once more or push the FM-AM, SiriusXM Satellite Radio or CD-AUX button.

**Switching the display:**

- Models with satellite radio  
Pushing the CD-AUX button will switch the displays as follows:  
CD → iPod®/USB → AUX → CD
- Models without satellite radio  
Pushing the AUX button will switch the displays as follows:  
iPod®/USB → AUX → iPod®/USB

**BACK BACK button:**

When the BACK button is pushed, it returns to the previous display.

**FM-AM-SAT(if so equipped) radio operation**

**FM•AM radio (FM/AM) band select:**

Pushing the radio band select button will change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

**XM radio (SAT) band select (models with satellite radio):**

Pushing the XM band select button will change the band as follows:

XM1 → XM2 → XM3 → XM1

When the XM band select button is pushed

while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the channel last played.

The last channel played will also come on when the PWR button is pushed to ON.

The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

If another audio source is playing when the radio band select button is turned to ON, the audio source will automatically be turned off and the last radio channel played will come on.

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

**TUNE (Tuning):**

- For AM and FM radio  
Turn the radio TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob for manual tuning.
- For SiriusXM Satellite Radio  
Turn the radio TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob to seek channels from all of the categories when any category is not selected.

  **SEEK tuning/CAT (category)**  
**(models with satellite radio):**

- For AM and FM radio  
Push the SEEK button  or  to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.
- For SiriusXM Satellite Radio  
Push the SEEK button  or  to tune to the first channel of the next or previous category.

 **SCAN tuning:**

Push the Radio SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station/channel for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station/channel.

If the Radio SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station/channel.

**① to ⑥ Station memory operations:**

12 stations/channels can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2), 12 for SiriusXM Satellite Radio (6 each for XM1 and XM2) (if so equipped) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band using the radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station/channel using the SEEK-CAT (models with satellite radio), SEEK-TRACK (models without satellite radio), SCAN button or the radio TUNE-SCROLL or TUNE-FOLDER control knob.
3. Push and hold the desired station preset button ① to ⑥ until the radio mutes.
4. The station indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations/channels.

**Compact Disc (CD) player operation**

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position and insert the Compact Disc (CD) into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks on the CD and the play time will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will auto-

matically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the PWR button will start the CD.

Do not use 3.1 in (8 cm) discs.

 **(models with satellite radio)**   
**(models without satellite radio)PLAY:**

When the CD-AUX or CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD-AUX or CD button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

  **Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:**

When the FF or REW button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the FF or REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

### **RPT REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT play button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

Normal 1 Track Repeat

(CD with compressed audio files)

Normal → 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → Normal

### **RDM RANDOM (RDM):**

When the RDM play button is pushed while a CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

Normal 1 Disc Random

(CD with compressed audio files)

Normal → 1 Disc Random → 1 Folder Random → Normal

### **▲ CD EJECT:**

When the CD EJECT button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will be ejected.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it**

**will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

### **BACK BACK button:**

When the BACK button is pushed, it returns to the previous display.

### **AUX (Auxiliary) input**

#### **AUX IN jack:**

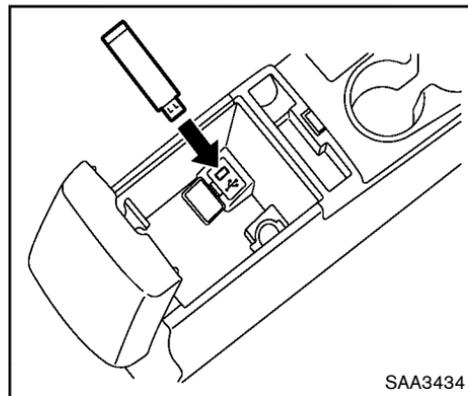
The AUX IN jack is located on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

#### **CD-AUX (models with satellite radio)**

#### **AUX (models without satellite radio) button:**

When the AUX button is pushed with no device plugged into the jack, the audio system does not change to the AUX mode.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.



### **USB memory operation**

#### **Audio main operation:**

The USB outlet connector is located in the center console. Open the lid and connect a USB memory as illustrated. Then, switch to the USB memory mode automatically.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pushing the PWR button will start the USB memory.



## CAUTION

- Depending on size and shape of USB device, the console lid may not fully close. Do not force console lid closed as this may damage USB device.
- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the USB device and the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port. (Some USB devices come with a  mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.)
- Do not locate objects near the USB device to prevent the objects from leaning on the USB device and the port. Pressure from the objects may damage the USB device and the port.



### (models with satellite radio) (models without satellite radio) **PLAY:**

When the AUX button is pushed with the system off and the USB memory inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing and a USB memory is inserted, push the AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.



### **Next/Previous File and Fast Forward/Rewind:**

When the FF or REW button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a USB memory is being played, the USB memory will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the USB memory will return to normal play speed.

When the FF or REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the USB memory is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the USB memory will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the USB memory is being played.

### **Folder selection:**

To change to another folder in the USB memory, turn the folder selector or choose a folder displayed on the screen using the multi-function controller.



### **REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT button is pushed while the USB memory is played, the play pattern can be change as follows.

To change the play mode, push the RPT button repeatedly and the mode will change as follows.

Normal → 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → Normal



### **RANDOM (RDM):**

When the RDM button is pushed while a USB memory is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows.

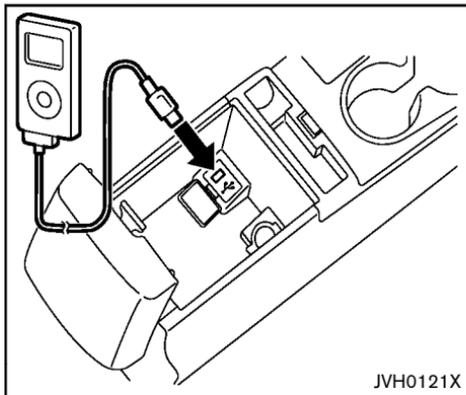
To change the play mode, push the RDM button repeatedly, and the mode will change as follows.

Normal → All Random → 1 Folder Random → Normal



### **BACK button:**

When the BACK button is pushed, it returns to the previous display.



## iPod® player operation

### Connecting iPod®:

The USB outlet connector is located in the center console. Open the lid and connect the iPod® cable to the USB connector. The battery of the iPod® is charged while the connection to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod®, the display on the iPod® shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod® is connected to the vehicle, the iPod® music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

\* iPod® and iPhone® are a trademark of Apple

Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



## CAUTION

- Depending on size and shape of iPod® and iPod® cable, the console lid may not fully close. Do not force console lid closed as this may damage iPod® and iPod® cable.
- Do not force the iPod® cable into the USB port. Inserting the iPod® cable tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the iPod® cable and the port. Make sure that the iPod® cable is connected correctly into the USB port. (Some iPod® cable come with a  mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the iPod® cable.)
- Do not locate objects near the iPod® cable to prevent the objects from leaning on the iPod® cable and the port. Pressure from the objects may damage the iPod® cable and the port.

## Compatibility:

The following models are available:

- Third generation iPhone® (Firmware version IOS4/4.0)
- Fourth generation iPhone® (Firmware version IOS4/4.0)
- Fifth generation iPod® (Firmware version 1.3)
- First generation iPod Classic® (Firmware version 1.1.1 or 1.1.2PC)
- Second generation iPod Classic® (Firmware version 2.0.1)
- First generation iPod touch® (Firmware version 1.1.5 or 2.2.1)
- Second and third generation iPod touch® (Firmware version 2.2.1 or IOS4/4.0.0)
- First generation iPod nano® (Firmware version 1.3.1)
- Second generation iPod nano® (Firmware version 1.1.3)
- Third generation iPod nano® (Firmware version 1.1.2PC or 1.1.3PC)
- Fourth generation iPod nano® (Firmware version 1.0.2 or 1.0.4)
- Fifth generation iPod nano® (Firmware version 1.0.1 or 1.0.2)

The iPod touch® may not response quickly with the system in some cases.

Make sure that the iPod® firmware is updated.

### **Audio main operation:**

Place the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. Then, push the CD-AUX button repeatedly to switch to the iPod® mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pushing the PWR button will start the iPod®.

### **iPod® MENU button:**

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position. Then, push the iPod® button to switch to the iPod® mode.

If another audio source is playing and the iPod® is connected, pushing the iPod® button changes to the iPod® mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pushing the PWR button will start the iPod®.

When the iPod® MENU button is pushed while the iPod® is connected, the interface for iPod® operation is shown on the audio display. The items on the menu list can be scrolled by pushing the  or  while the iPod® is operational. To select an item, push ENTER. Items in the iPod menu appear on the display in the following order.

- Now playing
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- songs
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Shuffle songs

For more information about each item, see the iPod® Owner's Manual.

### **Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:**

When the FF or REW button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod® is playing, the iPod® will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod® will return to the normal play speed.

When the FF or REW button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod® is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod® will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the iPod® is playing.

### **REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT play button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Repeat Off → 1 Track Repeat → All Repeat → Repeat Off

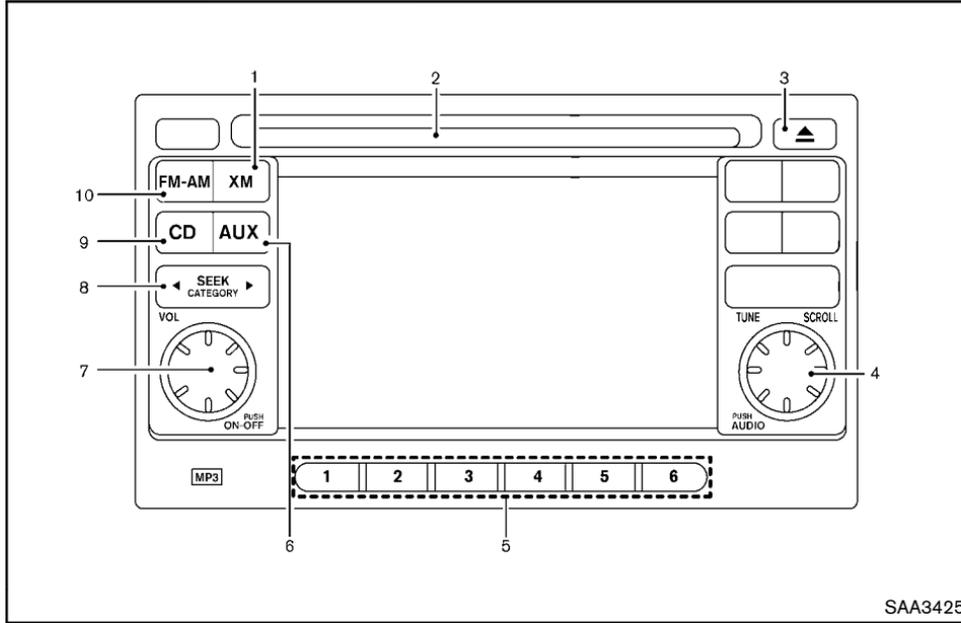
### **Random (RDM):**

When the RDM play button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Shuffle Off → Track Shuffle → Albums Shuffle → Shuffle Off

### **BACK button:**

When the BACK button is pushed, it returns to the previous display.



SAA3425

1. XM band select button
2. CD insert slot
3. CD EJECT button
4. TUNE/SCROLL and AUDIO control knob
5. Radio station preset buttons
6. AUX button
7. ON-OFF/VOLUME control knob

8. FF (forward)/REW (rewind) or SEEK/CATEGORY button
9. CD button
10. FM-AM band select button

No satellite radio reception is available unless an SiriusXM Satellite Radio subscription is active.

## FM-AM-SAT RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type B)

For all operation precautions, see "Audio operation precautions" earlier in this section.

The satellite radio mode requires an active SiriusXM Satellite Radio subscription. The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

It may take some time to receive the activation signal after subscribing the SiriusXM Satellite Radio. After receiving the activation signal, an available channel list will be automatically updated in the radio. Place the ignition switch from LOCK to ACC to update the channel list.

### Audio main operation

#### Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

#### ON-OFF/Volume control:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, and then push the ON-OFF button while the system is off to turn on the last audio source, which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. While the system is on, pushing the ON-OFF button turns the system off.

Turn the VOL control knob to adjust the volume.

### Adjusting tone quality and speaker balance:

To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade, push the Audio control knob. When the display shows the setting you want to change (Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade), rotate the Audio control knob to set the desired setting. For the other setting methods, see “How to use touch screen” earlier in this section.

This vehicle has some sound effect functions as follows:

- Speed Volume

For more details, see “How to use the setup button” earlier in this section.

### Adjusting AUX level:

The volume level of incoming sound can be selected from “Quiet”, “Medium” and “Loud” when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. For more details, see “How to use the setup button” earlier in this section.

### Switching the display:

Pushing the AUX button will switch the displays between USB/iPod® and AUX.

### FM-AM-SAT radio operation

When the radio band select button is pushed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the channel last played.

The last channel played will also come on when the ON-OFF button is pushed to ON.

If another audio source is playing when the radio band select button is turned to ON, the audio source will automatically be turned off and the last radio channel played will come on.

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

#### **FM-AM radio band select:**

Pushing the FM-AM radio band select button will change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

#### **SiriusXM Satellite Radio band select:**

Pushing the XM band select button will change the band as follows:

XM1 → XM2 → XM3 → XM1

The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

### TUNE (Tuning):

- For AM and FM radio  
Turn the TUNE knob for manual tuning.
- For SiriusXM Satellite Radio  
Turn the TUNE knob to seek channels from all of the categories when any category is not selected.



### SEEK tuning:

- For AM and FM radio  
Push the SEEK/CATEGORY button ◀ or ▶ to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.
- For SiriusXM Satellite Radio  
Push the SEEK/CATEGORY button ◀ or ▶ to tune to the first channel of the next or previous category.

### Tuning with the touch screen (AM and FM radio):

When in AM or FM mode, the radio can be tuned using the touch screen. To bring up the visual tuner, touch the “Tune” key on the lower right corner of the screen. A screen appears with a bar running from low frequencies on the left to high frequencies on the right. Touch the screen at the location of the frequency you wish to tune and the station will change to that

frequency. To return to the regular radio display screen, touch the “OK” key.

#### **1 to 6 Station memory operations:**

12 stations/channels can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2), 18 for SiriusXM Satellite Radio (6 each for XM1, XM2 and XM3) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band using the radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station/channel using the SEEK/CATEGORY button or the TUNE knob.
3. Push and hold the desired station preset button **1** to **6** until the beep sound is heard.
4. The station indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations/channels.

#### **Touch screen (SiriusXM Satellite Radio):**

When the SiriusXM Satellite Radio is being played, the following items are available with the touch screen operation.

- **Channels**  
Displays a list of channels. Touch a preferred channel displayed on the list to change to that channel.
- **Categories**  
Displays a list of categories. Touch a preferred channel displayed on the list to display options within that category.

#### **Compact Disc (CD) player operation**

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position and insert the Compact Disc (CD) into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the ON-OFF button will start the CD.

Do not use 3.1 in (8 cm) discs.

#### **CD PLAY:**

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will

automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

While listening to a CD or an MP3/WMA CD, certain text may be displayed (when a CD encoded with text is being used). Depending on how the CD or MP3/WMA CD is encoded, the text is displayed listing the artist, album and song title.

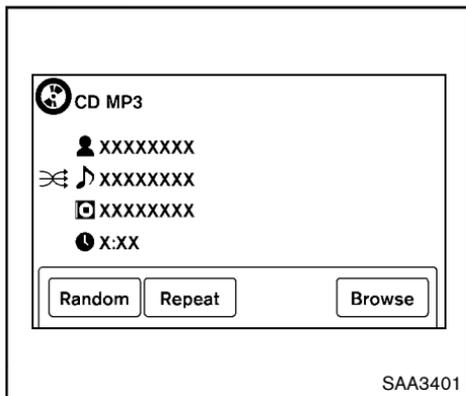


#### **Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:**

When the ◀ or ▶ button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

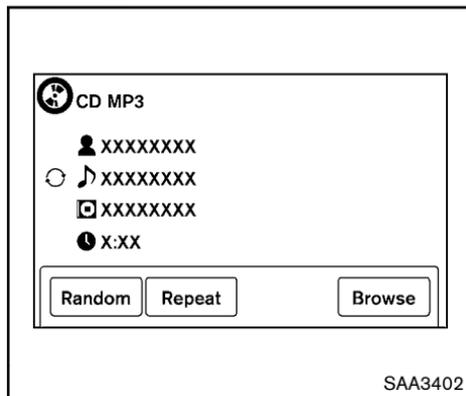
When the ◀ or ▶ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

When the rewind button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds within 3 seconds after the current track starts playing, the previous track will be played.



#### Random:

Touch the “Random” key to apply a random play pattern to the CD. When the random mode is active, the  icon will be displayed to the left of the song title. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching “Random” alternates between randomly playing songs within the current folder and songs from the CD as a whole. The  icon is displayed to the left of the song title or folder name to denote which pattern is applied. To cancel Random mode, touch the “Random” key until no  icon is displayed.



#### Repeat:

Touch the “Repeat” key to apply a repeat play pattern to the CD. When the repeat mode is active, the  icon will be displayed to the left of the song title. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching “Repeat” alternates between repeating the current song and repeating the current folder. The  icon is displayed to the left of the song title or folder name to denote which pattern is applied. To cancel Repeat mode, touch the “Repeat” key until no  icon is displayed.

#### Browse:

Touch the “Browse” key to display the titles on the CD in list format. Touch the title of a song in

the list to begin playing that song. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching the “Browse” key will also list the folders on the disc. Follow the procedure for selecting a song with the touch screen to choose a folder.

#### CD EJECT:

When the CD EJECT button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will be ejected.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

AUX (Auxiliary) input

#### AUX IN jack:

The AUX IN jack is located in the center console. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

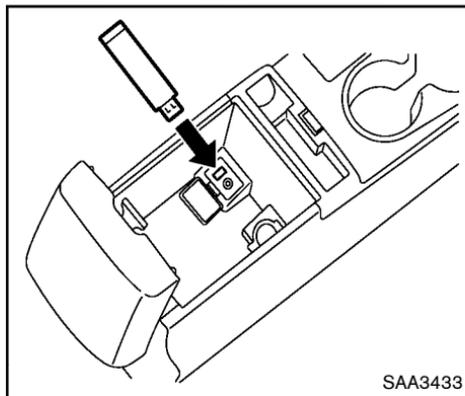
#### AUX (Auxiliary) button:

To switch to the AUX mode, push the AUX button when a compatible audio device is connected into the AUX IN jack.

When the AUX button is pushed with no device

plugged into the jack, the audio system does not change to the AUX mode.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.



### USB memory operation

#### **Audio main operation:**

The USB outlet connector is located in the center console. Open the lid and connect a USB memory as illustrated. Then, switch to the USB memory mode automatically.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pushing the ON-OFF/VOL control knob will start the USB memory.



## **CAUTION**

- Depending on size and shape of USB device, the console lid may not fully close. Do not force console lid closed as this may damage USB device.
- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the USB device and the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port. (Some USB devices come with a  mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.)
- Do not locate objects near the USB device to prevent the objects from leaning on the USB device and the port. Pressure from the objects may damage the USB device and the port.

### **AUX PLAY:**

When the AUX button is pushed with the system off and the USB memory inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing and a USB memory is inserted, push the AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.

### **SEEK/CATEGORY button:**

Push the SEEK/CATEGORY button ◀ while an audio file on the USB device is playing to return to the beginning of the current track. Push the SEEK/CATEGORY button ◀ several times to skip backward several tracks.

Push the SEEK/CATEGORY button ▶ while an audio file on the USB device is playing to advance one track. Push the SEEK/CATEGORY button ▶ several times to skip forward several tracks. If the last track in a folder on the USB device is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

Push and hold the SEEK/CATEGORY button ◀ or ▶ for 1.5 seconds while an audio file on the USB device is playing to reverse or fast forward the track being played. The track plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the

audio file returns to normal play speed.

### **Random and repeat play mode:**

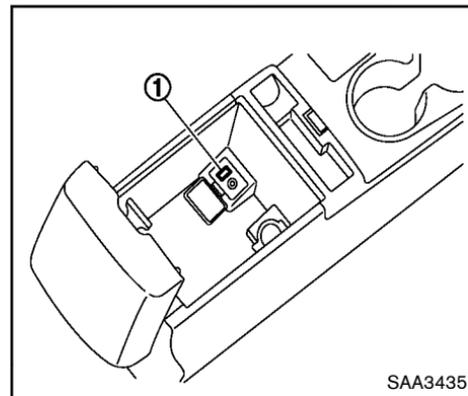
While files on a USB device are playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

#### **Random:**

Touch the “Random” key to apply a random play pattern to the USB device. When the random mode is active, the  icon is displayed to the left of the song title or album name to denote which random pattern is applied. To cancel Random mode, touch the “Random” key until no  icon is displayed.

#### **Repeat:**

Touch the “Repeat” key to apply a repeat play pattern to the USB device. When the repeat mode is active, the  icon is displayed to the left of the song title or album name to denote which repeat pattern is applied. To cancel Repeat mode, touch the “Repeat” key until no  icon is displayed.



### **iPod® player operation**

#### **Connecting iPod®:**

To connect an iPod® to the vehicle so that the iPod® can be controlled with the audio system controls and display screen, use the USB jack located in the center console. Open the protective cover on the USB jack in the center console and then connect the iPod® specific end of the cable to the iPod® and the USB end of the cable to the USB jack on the vehicle ①. If your iPod® supports charging via a USB connection, its battery will be charged while connected to the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position.

While connected to the vehicle, the iPod® can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

To disconnect the iPod® from the vehicle, remove the USB end of the cable from the USB jack on the vehicle, then remove the cable from the iPod®.

\* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



## CAUTION

- Depending on size and shape of iPod® and iPod® cable, the console lid may not fully close. Do not force console lid closed as this may damage iPod® and iPod® cable.
- Do not force the iPod® cable into the USB port. Inserting the iPod® cable tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the iPod® cable and the port. Make sure that the iPod® cable is connected correctly into the USB port. (Some iPod® cable come with a  mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the iPod® cable.)

- Do not locate objects near the iPod® cable to prevent the objects from leaning on the iPod® cable and the port. Pressure from the objects may damage the iPod® cable and the port.

### Compatibility:

The following models are available:

- Fifth generation iPod® (version 1.2.3 or later)
- iPod Classic (version 1.1.1 or later)
- First generation iPod touch® (version 2.0.0 or later)
- Second generation iPod touch® (version 1.2.3 or later)
- First generation iPod nano (version 1.3.1 or later)
- Second generation iPod nano® (version 1.1.3 or later)
- Third generation iPod nano® (version 1.1 or later)
- Fourth generation iPod nano® (version 1.0.2 or later)

This unit may not control/operate correctly when connected to some iPod versions/firmware and iPhone.

Make sure that the iPod® version is updated.

### Audio main operation:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position. Then, push the **AUX** button repeatedly to switch to the iPod® mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pushing the ON-OFF button will start the iPod®.

### AUX PLAY:

When the **AUX** button is pushed with the system off and the iPod® connected, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and the iPod® is connected, push the **AUX** button repeatedly to switch to the iPod® mode.

Interface:

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the vehicle display is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the touch screen, BACK button or the TUNE/SCROLL knob to navigate the menus on the screen.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen. For further information about each item, see the iPod® Owner's Manual.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Songs

- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Podcasts

The following touch-panel buttons shown on the screen are also available:

- **MENU**: returns to the previous screen.
- **▶||**: plays/pauses the music selected.



**SEEK/CATEGORY button:**

When the ◀ or ▶ button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod® is playing, the iPod® will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod® will return to the normal play speed.

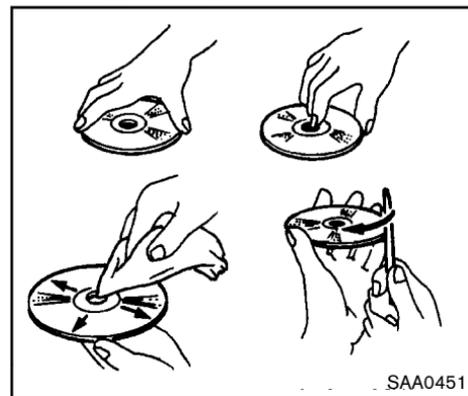
### Random:

Touch the “Random” key to apply a random play pattern to the iPod. When the random mode is active, the ⌘ icon is displayed to the left of the song title or album name to denote which random pattern is applied. To cancel Random mode, touch the “Random” key until no ⌘ icon is displayed.

### Repeat:

Touch the “Repeat” key to apply a repeat play pattern to the iPod. When the repeat mode is active, the ↺ icon is displayed to the left of the song title or album name to denote which repeat pattern is applied. To cancel Repeat mode,

touch the “Repeat” key until no ↺ icon is displayed.



## CD/DVD/USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEANING

### CD/DVD

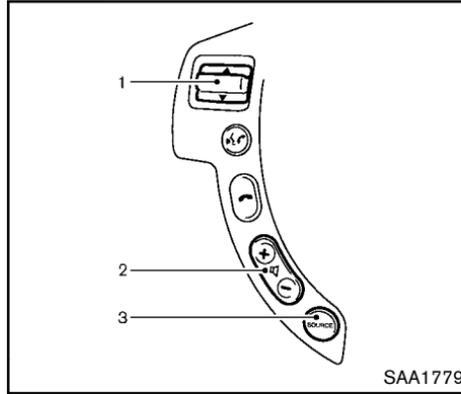
- Handle a CD/DVD by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.

- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

### USB memory (if so equipped)

- Do not touch the terminal portion of the USB memory.
  - Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory.
  - Do not store the USB memory in highly humid locations.
  - Do not expose the USB memory to direct sunlight.
  - Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory.
- Refer to the USB memory Owner's Manual for the details.



1. Tuning switch
2. VOLUME control switch
3. SOURCE select switch

### STEERING WHEEL SWITCH FOR AUDIO CONTROL (if so equipped)

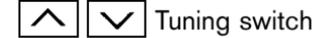
The audio system can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

#### SOURCE select switch

Push the SOURCE select switch to change the mode to available audio source.

#### VOLUME control switch

Push up or down the VOLUME control switch to increase or decrease the volume.



Tuning switch

#### Memory change (radio):

Push up or down the tuning switch for less than 1.5 seconds to change the next or previous radio preset.

#### SEEK tuning (radio):

Push up or down the tuning switch for more than 1.5 seconds to seek the next or previous radio station.

#### APS (Automatic Program Search) FF, APS REW (CD):

Push up or down the tuning switch for less than 1.5 seconds to return to the beginning of the present program or skip to the next program. Push several times to skip back or skip through programs.

This system searches for the blank intervals between selections. If there is a blank interval within one program or there is no interval between programs, the system may not stop in the desired or expected location.

#### FOLDER change (CD with MP3 or WMA):

Push up or down the tuning switch for more than 1.5 seconds to change the folders (if there are

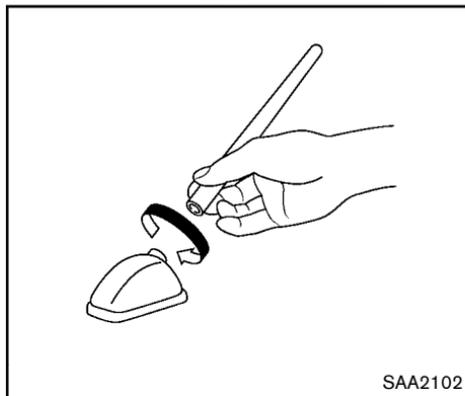
any folders).

#### **iPod®:**

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the track number.

#### **USB:**

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilting up/down for more than 1.5 seconds will increase/decrease the folder number



### **ANTENNA**

To remove the antenna, hold the bottom of the antenna and turn it counterclockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.



### **CAUTION**

- **To avoid damaging or deforming the antenna, be sure to remove the antenna under the following conditions.**
  - **The vehicle enters an automatic car wash.**

- **The vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.**
- **The vehicle is covered with a car cover.**
- **Always properly tighten the antenna rod during installation. Otherwise, the antenna rod may break during vehicle operation.**

## CAR PHONE AND CB RADIO

When installing a car phone or a CB radio in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the electronic control modules and electronic control system harness.

### WARNING

- A cellular phone should not be used for any purpose while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. Some jurisdictions prohibit the use of cellular phones while driving.
- If you must make a call while your vehicle is in motion, the hands-free cellular phone operational mode is highly recommended. Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

### CAUTION

- Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the electronic control modules.
- Keep the antenna wire more than 8 in (20 cm) away from the electronic control system harness. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harness.
- Adjust the antenna standing-wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Connect the ground wire from the CB radio chassis to the body.
- For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (if so equipped)

### WARNING

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

### CAUTION

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call in your vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position with the connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can connect up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect the communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.
- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle

phone module. Please visit [www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth](http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth) for a recommended phone list and connecting.

- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the telephone service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the

battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.

- If the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System seems to be malfunctioning, see "Troubleshooting guide" later in this section. You can also visit [www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth](http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth) for troubleshooting help.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding battery charging, cellular phone antenna, etc.
- This wireless hands free car kit is based on Bluetooth® technology,
  - Frequency: 2402 MHz - 2480 MHz
  - Output Power: 7,94 dBm E.I.R.P
  - Modulation: FHSS GFSK 8DPSK,  $\pi/4$ DQPSK
  - Number of Channel: 79
  - This wireless equipment can't be used for any services related to safety because there is the possibility of radio interference.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### FCC Regulatory information

- **CAUTION:** To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - 1) this device may not cause interference and
  - 2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

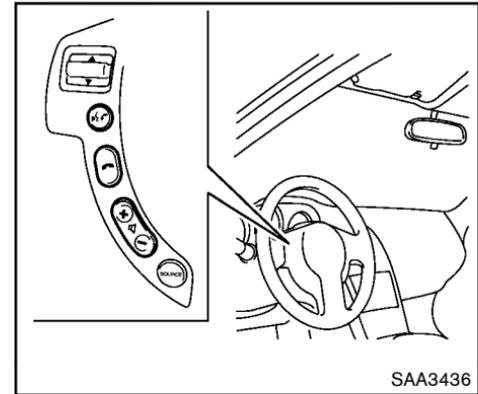
### IC Regulatory information

- Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

## Bluetooth® trademark



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Visteon Corporation.



## USING THE SYSTEM

The NISSAN Voice Recognition system allows hands-free operation of the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

If the vehicle is in motion, some commands may not be available so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

### Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. If the  button is pushed before the initialization completes, the system will accept any command.

## Operating tips

To get the best performance out of the NISSAN Voice Recognition system, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing voice commands correctly.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 5 seconds after the tone sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

## Giving voice command

To operate NISSAN Voice Recognition, push and release the  button located on the steering wheel. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

The command given is picked up by the microphone, and voice feedback is given when the command is accepted.

- If you need to hear the available commands for the current menu again, say “Help” and the system will repeat them.

- If a command is not recognized, the system announces, “Command not recognized. Please say again.” Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say “Go back” or “Correction” anytime the system is waiting for a response.
- You can cancel a command when the system is waiting for a response by saying, “Cancel” or “Quit.” The system announces “Cancel” and ends the Voice Recognition (VR) session. You can also push and hold the  button for 5 seconds on the steering wheel at any time to cancel the VR session. Whenever the VR session is cancelled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the volume control switch (+ or -) on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the radio volume control knob.
- In most cases you can interrupt the voice feedback to speak the next command by pushing the  button on the steering wheel.
- To use the system faster, you may speak the second level commands with the main menu

command on the main menu. For example, push the  button and after the tone say, “Call Redial.” Note: The combined command of Call and (Speak Name) cannot be used.

## How to say numbers

NISSAN Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers in voice commands. Refer to the rules and examples below.

- Either “zero” or “oh” can be used for “0”.  
Example: 1-800-662-6200
  - “One eight oh oh six six two six two oh”, or
  - “One eight zero zero six six two six two oh oh”
- Words can be used for the first 4 digits places only.  
Example: 1-800-662-6200
  - “One eight hundred six six two six two oh oh”,
  - NOT “One eight hundred six six two sixty two hundred, and
  - NOT “One eight oh oh six six two sixty two hundred.
- Numbers can be spoken in small groups. The system will prompt you to continuing entering digits, if desired.

Example: 1-800-662-6200

— “One eight zero zero”

The system repeats the numbers and prompts you to enter more.

— “six six two”

The system repeats the numbers and prompts you to enter more.

— “six two zero zero”

- You can say “Star” for “\*” and “Pound” for “#” at any time in any position of the phone number. (Available only when using the “Special Number” command.)

Example: 1-555-1212 \*123

— “One five five five one two one two star one two three”

- Say “pound” for “#”. Say “star” for “\*” (available when using the “Special Number” command and the “Send” command during a call).
- Say “plus” for “+” (available only when using the “Special Number” command).
- Say “pause” for a 2 second pause (available only when storing a phone book number). See “Making a call by entering a phone number” later in this section and “List of voice commands” later in this section for more information.

#### NOTE:

**For best results, say phone numbers as single digits.**

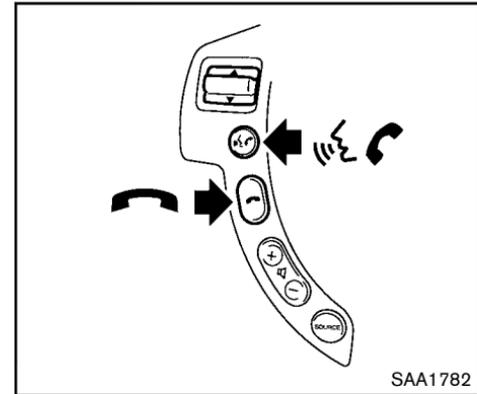
The voice command “Help” is available at any time. Please say the “Help” command to get information about how to use the system.

#### INFO

- If you are controlling the telephone system by voice command for the first time or do not know the appropriate voice command, speak “Help”. The system announces the available commands.
- When you speak numbers, you can speak both “zero” or “oh” for “0”.

#### Manual command selection

Commands can be selected manually. While the commands are displayed on the audio screen, select a command by operating the audio tuning switch, and then push the  switch. Once a command is manually selected, the voice command function is cancelled. To return to voice command mode, push the  switch to cancel the current operation, and then perform the first procedure of voice command.



#### CONTROL BUTTONS

The control buttons for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System are located on the steering wheel.

##### PHONE SEND

Push the  button to initiate a VR session or answer an incoming call.

You can also use the  button to interrupt system feedback and give a command at once.

##### PHONE END

While the voice recognition system is active, push the  button to go back one step. Push and hold the  button for 5 seconds to quit the voice recognition system at any time.

## GETTING STARTED

The following procedures will help you get started using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with NISSAN Voice Recognition. For additional command options, refer to “List of voice commands” later in this section.

### Choosing a language

You can interact with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System using English, Spanish or French.

To change the language, perform the following.

1. Push and hold the  button for more than 5 seconds.
2. The system announces: “Push the PHONE SEND () button for the hands-free phone system to enter the speaker adaptation mode or push the PHONE END () button to select a different language.”
3. Push the  button.  
For information on speaker adaptation, see “Speaker Adaptation (SA) mode” later in this section.
4. The system announces the current language and gives you the option to change the language to Spanish (in Spanish) or French (in French). Use the following chart to select the language.

### NOTE:

**You must push the  button or the  button within 5 seconds to change the language.**

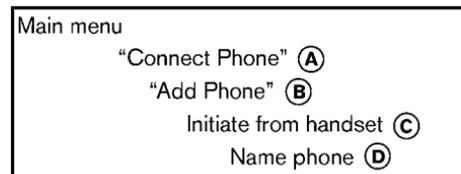
Current language	Push  (TALK/PHONE SEND) to select	Push  (MODE/PHONE END) to select
English	Spanish	French
Spanish	English	French
French	English	Spanish

5. If you decide not to change the language, do not push either button. After 5 seconds, the VR session will end, and the language will not be changed.

### Connecting procedure

#### NOTE:

**The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.**



1. Push the  button on the steering wheel. The system announces the available commands.
2. Say: “Connect Phone” (A). The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands.
3. Say: “Add phone” (B). The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate pairing from the phone handset (C).

The connecting procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner’s Manual for details. You can also visit [www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth](http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth) for instructions on connecting NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

When prompted for a Passkey code, enter “1234” from the handset. The Passkey code “1234” has been assigned by NISSAN and cannot be changed.

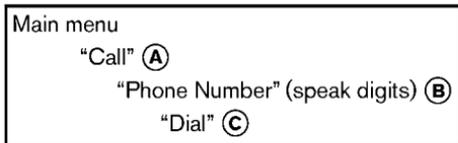
4. The system asks you to say a name for the phone (D).

If the name is too long or too short, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

Also, if more than one phone is connected and the name sounds too much like a name already used, the system tells you, then

prompts you for a name again.

## Making a call by entering a phone number



1. Push the  button on steering wheel. A tone will sound.
2. Say: "Call" (A) . The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands.
3. Say: "Phone Number" (B) . The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands. Say: "Special Number" to dial more than 10 digits or any special characters.
4. Say the number you wish to call starting with the area code in single digit format. If the system has trouble recognizing the correct phone number, try entering the number in the following groups: 3-digit area code, 3-digit prefix and the last 4-digits. For example, 555-121-3354 can be said as "five five five" as the 1st group, then "one two one" as the 2nd group, and "three three five four" as the 3rd group. For dialing more than 10 digits or

any special characters, say "Special Number". See "How to say numbers" earlier in this section, for more information.

5. When you have finished speaking the phone number, the system repeats it back and announces the available commands.
6. Say: "Dial" (C) . The system acknowledges the command and makes the call.

For additional command options, see "List of voice commands" later in this section.

## Receiving a call

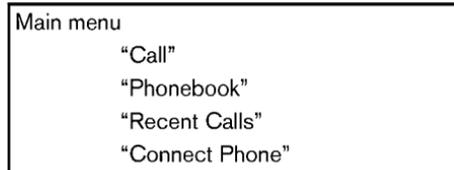
When you hear the ring tone, push the  button on the steering wheel.

Once the call has ended, push the  button on the steering wheel.

### NOTE:

**If you do not wish to take the call when you hear the ring tone, push the  button on the steering wheel to reject the call.**

## LIST OF VOICE COMMANDS



When you push and release the  button on the steering wheel, you can choose from the commands on the Main Menu. The following pages describe these commands and the commands in each sub-menu.

### Remember to wait for the tone before speaking.

You can say "Help" to hear the list of commands currently available anytime the system is waiting for a response.

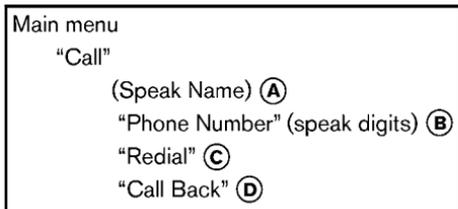
A menu item can also be selected by scrolling the display with the SEEK switch and entering by pushing the  button.

If you want to end an action without completing it, you can say "Cancel" or "Quit" at anytime the system is waiting for a response. The system will end the VR session. Whenever the VR session is cancelled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.

If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say "Go back" or "Correction" anytime

the system is waiting for a response.

## Call



### (speak name) (A)

If there are entries stored in the phonebook, a number associated with a name and location can be dialed.

See "Phonebook (phones without automatic phonebook download function)" later in this section to learn how to store entries.

When prompted by the system, say the name of the phonebook entry to call. The system acknowledges the name.

If there are multiple locations associated with the name, the system asks the user to choose the location.

Once the name and location are confirmed, the system begins the call.

### "Phone Number" (speak digits) (B)

When prompted by the system, say the number

to call. Refer to "Making a call by entering a phone number" earlier in this section for more details.

### "Redial" (C)

Use the Redial command to call the last number that was dialed.

The system acknowledges the command, repeats the number and begins dialing.

If a redial number does not exist, the system announces, "There is no number to redial" and ends the VR session.

### "Call back" (D)

Use the Call Back command to dial the number of the last incoming call within the vehicle.

The system acknowledges the command, repeats the number and begins dialing.

If a call back number does not exist, the system announces, "There is no number to call back" and ends the VR session.

### "Special Number"

To dial more than 10 digits or any special characters, please say "Special Number". When the system acknowledges the command, the system will prompt you to speak the number.

### "During a call"

During a call there are several command options available. Push the  button on the steering

wheel to mute the receiving voice and enter commands.

- "Help" — The system announces the available commands.
- "Go back/Correction" — The system announces "Go back," ends the VR session and returns to the call.
- "Cancel/Quit" — The system announces "Cancel," ends the VR session and returns to the call.
- "Send/Enter/Call/Dial" — Use the Send command to enter numbers, "\*" or "#" during a call. For example, if you were directed to dial an extension by an automated system:  
Say: "Send one two three four."  
The system acknowledges the command and sends the tones associated with the numbers. The system then ends the VR session and returns to the call. Say "star" for "\*", say "pound" for "#".
- "Transfer call" — Use the Transfer Call command to transfer the call from the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to the cellular phone when privacy is desired. The system announces, "Transfer call. Call transferred to privacy mode." The system then ends the VR session.  
To reconnect a call from the cellular phone

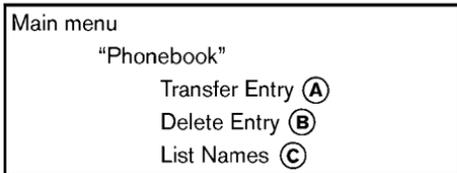
to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system, push the  button.

- “Mute” — Use the Mute command to mute your voice so the other party cannot hear it. Use the mute command again to unmute your voice.

#### NOTE:

**If a call is ended or the cellular phone network connection is lost while the Mute feature is on, the Mute feature will be reset to “off” for the next call so the other party can hear your voice.**

Phonebook (phones without automatic phonebook download function)



#### “Transfer Entry” (A)

Use the Transfer Entry command to store a new name in the system.

When prompted by the system, say the name you would like to give the new entry.

For example, say: “Mary.”

If the name is too long or too short, the system

tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

Also, if the name sounds too much like a name already stored, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

The system will ask you to transfer a phone number stored in the cellular phone’s memory.

To enter a phone number by voice command:

For example, say: “five five five one two one two.” See “How to say numbers” earlier in this section for more information.

To transfer a phone number stored in the cellular phone’s memory:

Say: “Transfer entry.” The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate the transfer from the phone handset. The new contact phone number will be transferred from the cellular phone via the Bluetooth® communication link.

The transfer procedure varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner’s Manual for details. You can also visit [www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth](http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth) for instructions on transferring phone numbers from NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

The system repeats the number and prompts you for the next command. When you have finished entering numbers or transferring an entry, choose “Store.”

The system confirms the name, location and number.

#### “Delete Entry” (B)

Use the Delete Entry command to delete one entry from the phonebook. After the system acknowledges a command, say the name to delete or say “List Names” to choose an entry.

#### “List Names” (C)

Use the List Names command to hear all the names in the phonebook. The system recites the phonebook entries but does not include the actual phone numbers. When playback of the list is complete, the system returns to the main menu.

Playback of the list can be stopped at any time by pushing the  button on the steering wheel. The system ends the VR session.

Phonebook (phones with automatic phonebook download function)

#### NOTE:

**Phonebook commands are not available when the vehicle is moving.**

Main menu

“List names” (A)

“Record Name” (B)

“Next Name” (C)

“Previous Name” (D)

For phones that support automatic download of the phonebook (PBAP Bluetooth profile), the “Phonebook” command is used to manage entries to the vehicle phonebook. You can say the name of an entry at this menu to initiate dialing of that entry.

The phonebook stores up to 1000 names for each phone paired with the system. Each name can have up to 4 locations/phone numbers associated with it.

When a phone is connected to the system, the phonebook is automatically downloaded to the vehicle. This feature allows you to access your phonebook from the Bluetooth® system and call contacts by name. You can record a custom voice tag for contact names that the system has difficulty recognizing. For more information see “Record Name” in this section.

#### NOTE:

**Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A’s phonebook if you are currently connected with**

#### Phone B.

“List names” (A)

Use the List Names command to hear all the names and locations in the phone book.

The system recites the phone book entries but does not include the actual phone numbers. When the playback of the list is complete, the system goes back to the main menu.

You can stop the playback of the list at any time by pushing the  button on the steering wheel. The system ends the VR session. See the “Record Name” command in this section for information about recording custom voice tags for list entries that the system has difficulty pronouncing.



“Record name” (B)

The system allows you to record custom voice tags for contact names in the phonebook that the vehicle has difficulty recognizing. This feature can also be used to record voice tags to directly dial an entry with multiple numbers. Up to 40 voice tags can be recorded to the system.

“Next Name” (C)

Use the Next Name command to move the next name of list.

“Previous Name” (D)

Use the Previous Name command to move the previous name of list.

#### Recent Calls

Main menu

“Recent Calls”

“Outgoing” (A)

“Incoming” (B)

“Missed” (C)

“Call Back” (D)

Use the Recent Calls command to access outgoing, incoming or missed calls.

“Outgoing” (A)

Use the Outgoing command to list the outgoing calls made from the vehicle.

“Incoming” (B)

Use the Incoming command to list the incoming calls made from the vehicle.

“Missed” (C)

Use the Missed command to list the missed calls made to the vehicle that were not answered.

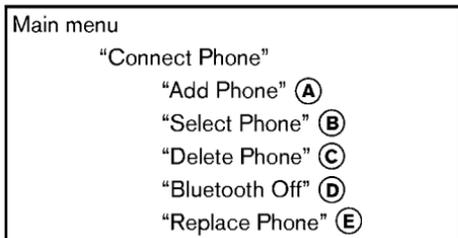
“Call Back” (D)

Use the Call Back command to dial the number of the most recently received call.

## Connect Phone

### NOTE:

**Add Phone command is not available when the vehicle is moving.**



Use the Connect Phone commands to manage the phones connecting to the vehicle or to enable the Bluetooth® function on the vehicle.

### "Add Phone" (A)

Use the Add Phone command to add a phone to the vehicle. See "Connecting procedure" earlier in this section for more information.

### "Select Phone" (B)

Use the Select Phone command to select from a list of phones connected to the vehicle. The system will list the names assigned to each phone and then prompt you for the phone you wish to select. Only one phone can be active at a time.

### "Delete Phone" (C)

Use the Delete Phone command to delete a phone that is connected to the vehicle. The system will list the names assigned to each phone and then prompt you for the phone you wish to delete. Deleting a phone from the vehicle will also delete that phonebook for that phone.

### "Bluetooth Off" (D)

Use the Bluetooth Off command to prevent a wireless connection to your phone.

### "Replace phone" (E)

This can be used to reconnect a new phone with the vehicle you have changed your cellular phone.

## SPEAKER ADAPTATION (SA) MODE

Speaker Adaptation allows up to two out-of-dialect users to train the system to improve recognition accuracy. By repeating a number of commands, the users can create a voice model of their own voice that is stored in the system. The system is capable of storing a different speaker adaptation model for each connected phone.

## Training procedure

1. Position the vehicle in a reasonably quiet outdoor location.
2. Sit in the driver's seat with the engine running, the parking brake on, and the transmission in Park.
3. Push and hold the  button for more than 5 seconds.
4. The system announces: "Push the PHONE SEND () button for the hands-free phone system to enter the speaker adaptation mode or push the PHONE END () button to select a different language."
5. Push the  button.
6. For information on selecting a different language, see "Choosing a language" earlier in this section.
7. If the connected phone is already in use, the system will prompt you to overwrite. Follow the instructions provided by the system.
8. When preparation is complete and you are ready to begin, push the  button.
9. The SA mode will be explained. Follow the instructions provided by the system.
10. When training is finished, the system will tell you an adequate number of phrases have been recorded.

10. The system will announce that speaker adaptation has been completed and the system is ready.

The SA mode will stop if:

- The  button is pushed for more than 5 seconds in SA mode.
- The vehicle is driven during SA mode.
- The ignition switch is turned to the OFF or LOCK position.

### Training phrases

During the SA mode, the system instructs you to say the following phrases.

(The system will prompt you for each phrase.)

- phonebook transfer entry
- dial 3 0 4 2 9
- delete call back number
- Incoming
- Transfer entry
- 8 pause 9 3 2 pause 7
- delete all entries
- call 7 2 4 0 9
- phonebook delete entry
- next entry
- dial star 2 1 7 0
- yes

- no
- select
- Missed
- dial 8 5 6 9 2
- Bluetooth on
- Outgoing
- call 3 1 9 0 2
- 9 7 pause pause 3 0 8
- cancel
- call back number
- call star 2 0 9 5
- delete phone
- dial 8 3 0 5 1
- Record Name
- 4 3 pause 2 9 pause 0
- delete redial number
- phonebook list names
- call 8 0 5 4 1
- correction
- setup main menu
- dial 7 4 0 1 8
- memo pad delete
- delete
- dial 9 7 2 6 6
- call 7 6 3 0 1

- go back
- call 5 6 2 8 0
- dial 6 6 4 3 7

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, try the following solutions.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number 1, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom	Solution
The System fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command is valid. See "List of voice commands" earlier in this section.
	2. Ensure that the command is spoken after the tone.
	3. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level in the vehicle.
	4. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, windows open or defroster on). NOTE: If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that the voice commands will not be recognized.
	5. If more than one command was said at a time, try saying the commands separately.
	6. If the system consistently fails to recognize commands, the voice training procedure should be carried out to improve the recognition response for the speaker. See "Speaker Adaptation (SA) mode" earlier in this section.
The system consistently selects the wrong entry from the phonebook.	1. Ensure that the phonebook entry name requested matches what was originally stored. This can be confirmed by using the "List Names" command. See "Phonebook (phones without automatic phonebook download function)" earlier in this section.
	2. Replace one of the names being confused with a new name.

## **MEMO**

# 5 Starting and driving

Precautions when starting and driving .....	5-2	Break-in schedule .....	5-21
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) .....	5-2	Increasing fuel economy .....	5-21
Three-way catalyst .....	5-3	Sonar system (if so equipped) .....	5-22
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) .....	5-3	All-Wheel Drive (AWD) (if so equipped) .....	5-23
Avoiding collision and rollover .....	5-6	All-Wheel Drive (AWD) lock switch operations ....	5-23
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions .....	5-6	AWD warning light .....	5-25
Off-road recovery .....	5-6	Parking/parking on hills .....	5-26
Rapid air pressure loss .....	5-7	Electric power steering system .....	5-27
Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving .....	5-7	Brake system .....	5-27
Driving safety precautions .....	5-8	Braking precautions .....	5-27
Ignition switch .....	5-10	Parking brake break-in .....	5-28
Intelligent Key system (if so equipped) .....	5-10	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) .....	5-28
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) .....	5-12	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system .....	5-29
Key positions .....	5-12	Cold weather driving .....	5-31
Before starting the engine .....	5-13	Freeing a frozen door lock .....	5-31
Starting the engine .....	5-13	Anti-freeze .....	5-31
Driving the vehicle .....	5-14	Battery .....	5-31
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) .....	5-14	Draining of coolant water .....	5-31
Parking brake .....	5-19	Tire equipment .....	5-31
Cruise control .....	5-19	Special winter equipment .....	5-32
Precautions on cruise control .....	5-19	Driving on snow or ice .....	5-32
Cruise control operations .....	5-20	Engine block heater (if so equipped) .....	5-32

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING



### WARNING

- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

## EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)



### WARNING

- Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.
- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.
- Keep the lift gate closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the lift gate open, follow these precautions:
  1. Open all the windows.
  2. Set the  air recirculation to off and the fan control to high to

circulate the air.

- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal on the lift gate or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.
- If a special body, camper or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)
- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:
  - The vehicle is raised for service.
  - You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
  - You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
  - You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust

**system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

### THREE-WAY CATALYST

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gases in the three-way catalyst are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.



#### **WARNING**

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals or flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**



#### **CAUTION**

- **Do not use leaded gasoline. Deposits from leaded gasoline will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce ex-**

**haust pollutants.**

- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause overrich fuel flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire

pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### Additional information

- The TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a

flat tire while driving).

- The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
- The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning appears in the vehicle information display when the low tire pressure warning light is illuminated and low tire pressure is detected. The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning turns off when the low tire pressure warning light turns off. The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning appears for a period of time each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. The CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of

the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates in low ambient temperature, check the tire pressure for all four tires.

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.



## WARNING

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD**

tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. (See “Flat tire” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for changing a flat tire.)

- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.



## CAUTION

- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tire chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**Note:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## AVOIDING COLLISION AND ROLL-OVER



### WARNING

**Failure to operate this vehicle in a safe and prudent manner may result in loss of control or an accident.**

Be alert and drive defensively at all times. Obey all traffic regulations. Avoid excessive speed, high speed cornering, or sudden steering maneuvers, because these driving practices could cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

**As with any vehicle, a loss of control could result in a collision with other vehicles or objects, or cause the vehicle to rollover, particularly if the loss of control causes the vehicle to slide sideways.** Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Never drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs (including prescription or over-the-counter drugs which may cause drowsiness). Always wear your seat belt as outlined in the “Seat belts” in the “1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section of this manual, and also instruct your passengers to do so.

Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in

collisions and rollovers. **In a rollover crash, an unbelted or improperly belted person is significantly more likely to be injured or killed than a person properly wearing a seat belt.**

### ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

**Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover. Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in collisions and rollovers. In a rollover crash, an unbelted or improperly belted person is significantly more likely to be injured or killed than a person

properly wearing a seat belt.

Be sure to read “Driving safety precautions” later in this section.

### OFF-ROAD RECOVERY

If the right side or left side wheels leave the road surface, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Do not apply the brakes.
3. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
4. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
5. If there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle to follow the road while the vehicle speed is reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle back onto the road surface until vehicle speed is reduced.
6. When it is safe to do so, gradually turn the steering wheel until both tires return to the road surface. When all tires are on the road surface, steer the vehicle to stay in the appropriate driving lane.

- If you decide that it is not safe to return the vehicle to the road surface based on vehicle, road or traffic conditions, gradually slow the vehicle to a stop in a safe place off the road.

## RAPID AIR PRESSURE LOSS

Rapid air pressure loss or a “blow-out” can occur if the tire is punctured or is damaged due to hitting a curb or pothole. Rapid air pressure loss can also be caused by driving on under-inflated tires.

Rapid air pressure loss can affect the handling and stability of the vehicle, especially at highway speeds.

Help prevent rapid air pressure loss by maintaining the correct air pressure and visually inspect the tires for wear and damage. See “Wheels and tires” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.

If a tire rapidly loses air pressure or “blows-out” while driving maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.



## WARNING

**The following actions can increase the chance of losing control of the vehicle if there is a sudden loss of tire air pressure. Losing control of the vehicle may cause a collision and result in personal injury.**

- **The vehicle generally moves or pulls in the direction of the flat tire.**
- **Do not rapidly apply the brakes.**
- **Do not rapidly release the accelerator pedal.**
- **Do not rapidly turn the steering wheel.**

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
3. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
4. Gradually steer the vehicle to a safe location off the road and away from traffic if possible.
5. Lightly apply the brake pedal to gradually stop the vehicle.

6. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and either contact a roadside emergency service to change the tire or see “Changing a flat tire” in the “6. In case of emergency” section of this Owner’s Manual.

## DRINKING ALCOHOL/DRUGS AND DRIVING



## WARNING

**Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Alcohol in the bloodstream reduces coordination, delays reaction time and impairs judgement. Driving after drinking alcohol increases the likelihood of being involved in an accident injuring yourself and others. Additionally, if you are injured in an accident, alcohol can increase the severity of the injury.**

NISSAN is committed to safe driving. However, you must choose not to drive under the influence of alcohol. Every year thousands of people are injured or killed in alcohol-related accidents. Although the local laws vary on what is considered to be legally intoxicated, the fact is that alcohol affects all people differently and most people underestimate the effects of

alcohol.

Remember, drinking and driving don't mix! And that is true for drugs, too (over-the-counter, prescription, and illegal drugs). Don't drive if your ability to operate your vehicle is impaired by alcohol, drugs, or some other physical condition.

## DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Your NISSAN is designed for both normal and off-road use. However, avoid driving in deep water or mud as your NISSAN is mainly designed for leisure use, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Remember that Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) models are less capable than All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models for rough road driving and extrication when stuck in deep snow, mud, or the like.

Please observe the following precautions:



### WARNING

- **Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should be seated with their seat belt fastened. This will keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.**

- **Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.**
- **Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.**
- **Do not shift ranges while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.**
- **If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in R (Reverse) range. Never back down in N (Neutral), using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.**

- **Heavy braking going down a hill could cause your brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low range to control your speed.**
- **Unsecured cargo can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure all cargo so it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.**
- **To avoid raising the center of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack (if so equipped) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified in this manual. This could cause your vehicle to roll over.**
- **Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could move suddenly and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.**

- Before operating the vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.
- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become hot.
- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With a higher center of gravity, your NISSAN is more affected by strong side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tires, even with AWD engaged.
- For AWD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not attempt to test an AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equip-

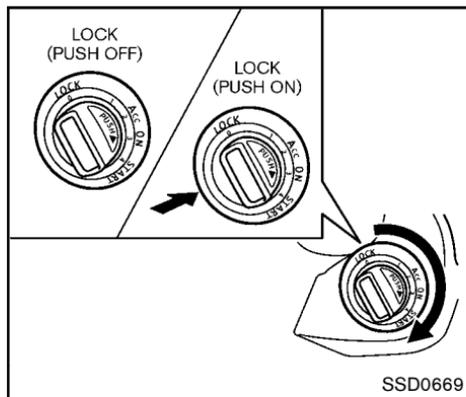
ment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

- When a wheel is off the ground due to an unlevel surface, do not spin the wheel excessively. (AWD models)
- Accelerating quickly, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.
- If at all possible, avoid sharp turning maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. Your vehicle has a higher center of gravity than a conventional passenger car. The vehicle is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly could result in loss of control and/or a rollover accident.

- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install traction devices on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. See “Brake system” later in this section for wet brakes.
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. See the maintenance information in the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”.
- Spinning the front wheels on slippery surfaces may cause the AWD warning light to flash and the AWD system to automatically switch from the AWD mode to the 2WD mode. This could reduce traction. Be especially careful when towing a trailer.

## IGNITION SWITCH

(AWD models)



### INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM (if so equipped)

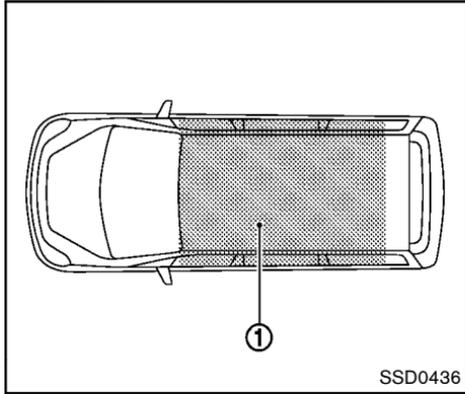
The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.



### CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**

- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position. Charge the battery as soon as possible. See “Jump starting” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.**



- The cargo area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

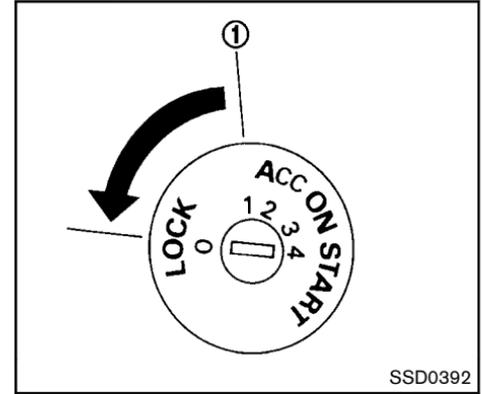
Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer. (See “Vehicle information display” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)

## Operating range

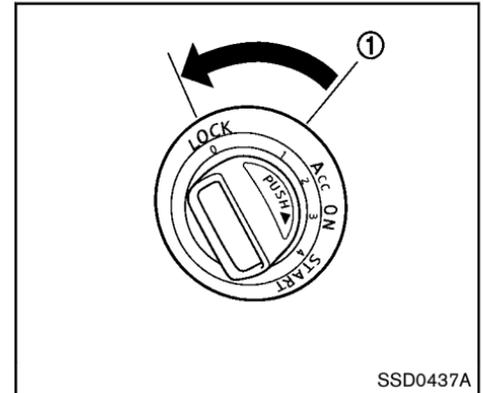
The Intelligent Key functions can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system’s operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to turn the ignition switch to start the engine.



Without Intelligent Key system



With Intelligent Key system

## CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position until the selector lever is moved to the P (Park) position.

- When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, make sure that the selector lever is in the P (Park) position.
- When removing the key from the ignition switch (if it is inserted), make sure that the selector lever is in the P (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position:

1. The SHIFT P warning (if so equipped) appears on the vehicle information display and a chime sounds.
2. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the ON direction.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
5. Remove the key, if it is inserted in the ignition switch.

If the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position, the selector lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position. The selector lever can

5-12 **Starting and driving**

be moved if the ignition switch is in the ON position with the foot brake pedal depressed.

The OFF position ① is between the LOCK and ACC positions, although it is not marked on the ignition switch.

### KEY POSITIONS

#### LOCK (0)

**Except for the Intelligent Key equipped model:**

The key can only be removed from the ignition switch at this position.

**For the Intelligent Key equipped model:**

PUSH OFF -

The ignition switch is locked at this position.

PUSH ON -

The ignition switch will be unlocked while carrying the Intelligent Key.

#### OFF (1)

The power supply is turned off.

#### ACC (2)

The electrical accessory power activates without the engine turned on.

#### ON (3)

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate without the engine turned on.

#### START (4)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. The ignition switch, when released, will automatically turn to the ON position.



**CAUTION**

**As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**

## BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake fluid, and window washer fluid as frequently as possible, or at least whenever you refuel.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Also check tires for proper inflation.
- Lock all doors.
- Position seat and adjust head restraints.
- Adjust inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten seat belts and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition key is turned to the ON position. (See "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

## STARTING THE ENGINE

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. (P is recommended.)

The starter is designed so that it does not operate unless the selector lever is in either of the above positions.

3. Crank the engine **with your foot off the accelerator pedal** by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

- If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and hold it and then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
- If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5 - 6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine **with your foot off the accelerator pedal** by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.



### CAUTION

**Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch off and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**

#### 4. Warm-up

Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Do not race the engine while warming it up. Drive at moderate speed for a short distance first, especially in cold weather. In cold weather, keep the engine running for a minimum of 2 - 3 minutes before shutting it off. Starting and stopping the engine over a short period of time may make the vehicle more difficult to start.

5. To stop the engine, shift the selector lever to the P (Park) position and turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.

#### NOTE:

**Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:**

## DRIVING THE VEHICLE

1. **Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.)**
2. **Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.**

**In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.**

### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

**Engine power may be automatically reduced to protect the CVT if the engine speed increases quickly when driving on slippery roads or while being tested on some dynamometers.**

#### Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the selector lever out of the P (Park) position.

**This CVT is designed so that the foot brake pedal must be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

**The selector lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK, OFF or ACC position or if the key is removed.**

2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed, push the selector lever button and move the selector lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake and foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

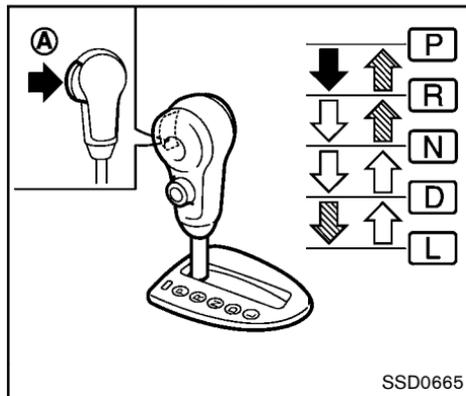


## WARNING

- **Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive), L (Low). Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.**
- **Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Never shift to P (Park) or R (Reverse) while vehicle is moving. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.**

## CAUTION

- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake should be used for this purpose.
- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.



To move the selector lever,

- ➡: Push the button **A** while depressing the brake pedal.
- ▨: Push the button.
- ↔: Just move the selector lever.

### Shifting

After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal, push the selector lever button and move the selector lever from the P (Park) position to any of the desired shift positions.

## WARNING

**Apply the parking brake if the selector lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**

If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF or ACC position for any reason while the selector lever is in any positions other than the P (Park), the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position.

If the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position, perform the following steps:

1. Apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stopped.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position while depressing the foot brake pedal.
3. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.



## CAUTION

**To prevent transmission damage, use the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.**

### **P (Park):**

Use this selector position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped. **The brake pedal must be depressed and the selector lever button pushed in to move the selector lever from N (Neutral) or any drive position to P (Park).** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake first, then move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.

### **R (Reverse):**

Use this position to back up. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position. **The brake pedal must be depressed and the selector lever button pushed in to move the selector lever from P (Park), N (Neutral) or any driving position to R (Reverse).**

### **N (Neutral):**

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged.

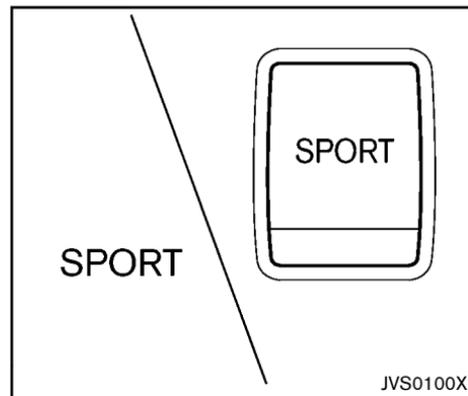
The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N (Neutral) and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

### **D (Drive):**

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

### **L (Low) (if so equipped):**

Use this position for maximum engine braking on steep downhill gradients/climbing steep slopes and whenever approaching sharp bends. Do not use the L position in any other circumstances.



### **SPORT mode switch**

In the SPORT mode, the engine and transmission are controlled to set the engine speed higher than in the D (Drive) position. This enhances throttle response for a "sporty" driving feeling.

To turn on the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch. The SPORT mode indicator light in the instrument panel illuminates. To turn off the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch again. The SPORT mode indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

If the SPORT mode indicator light does not illuminate when the SPORT mode switch is

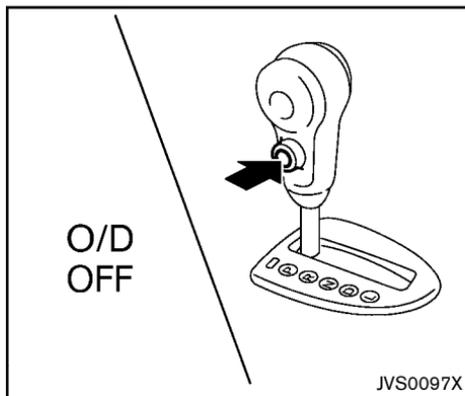
turned on, the switch or system may have a malfunction. In this case, contact your NISSAN dealer. Even if there is a malfunction in the switch or system, this will not affect normal driving.

- The SPORT mode automatically turns off if a malfunction occurs.
- The SPORT mode only operates at speeds of above 20 MPH (30km/h).
- If the engine is switched off with the SPORT mode on, the SPORT mode resets to off when the engine is restarted.



## CAUTION

- **In the SPORT mode, fuel economy may be reduced.**
- **If the overdrive off mode is set when the SPORT mode is on, the overdrive off mode will take priority.**



### Overdrive (O/D) OFF switch

When the O/D OFF switch is pushed with the selector lever in the D (Drive) position, the  $\frac{O}{D}$  OFF indicator light in the instrument panel illuminates.

Use the overdrive off mode when you need improved engine braking.

To turn off the overdrive off mode, push the O/D OFF switch again. The  $\frac{O}{D}$  OFF indicator light will turn off.

Each time the engine is started, or when the selector lever is shifted to any position other than the D (Drive) position, the overdrive off mode will be automatically turned off.

### Accelerator downshift — In D position —

For passing or hill climbing, fully depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

### High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

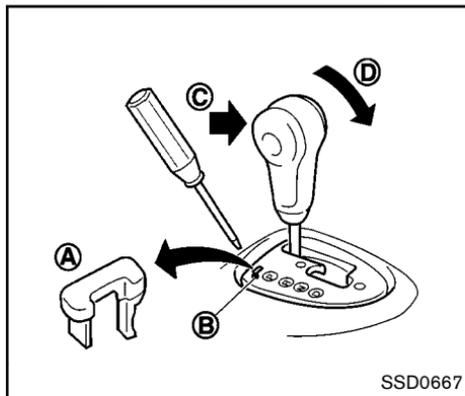
### Fail-safe

**If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. The MIL may illuminate to indicate the fail-safe mode is activated. (See “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.) This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, turn the ignition**

switch to the OFF position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the switch back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair if necessary.

## WARNING

When the high fluid temperature protection mode or fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.



### Shift lock release

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the selector lever may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the selector lever button pushed.

To move the selector lever, release the shift lock. The selector lever can be moved to the N (Neutral) position. This allows the vehicle to be moved if the battery is discharged.

To release the shift lock, perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, and remove the key if it is inserted.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock release cover (A) using a suitable tool.
4. Push down the shift lock release (B) using a suitable tool.
5. Push the selector lever button (C) and move the selector lever to the N (Neutral) position (D) while holding down the shift lock release.

Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

Replace the removed shift lock release cover after the operation.

If the selector lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer check the CVT system as soon as possible.

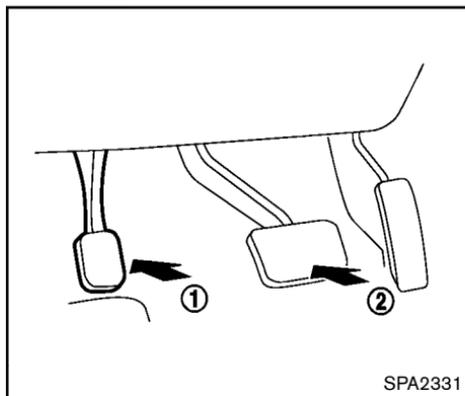
## WARNING

If the selector lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

## PARKING BRAKE

### WARNING

- Be sure the parking brake is fully released before driving. Failure to do so can cause brake failure and lead to an accident.
- Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.
- Do not use the gear shift in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully engaged.
- Do not leave children unattended in a vehicle. They could release the parking brake and cause an accident.



**To apply:** Fully depress the parking brake pedal ①.

**To release:**

1. Firmly apply the foot brake ②.
2. Depress the parking brake pedal ① and the parking brake will be released.
3. Before driving, be sure the brake warning light goes out.

## CRUISE CONTROL

### PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The SET indicator on the vehicle information display will then blink to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will cancel automatically.
- If the SET indicator on the vehicle information display blinks, turn the cruise control main switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The SET indicator on the vehicle information display may blink when the cruise control main switch is turned ON while pushing the ACCEL/RES, COAST/SET or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, perform the following procedures.

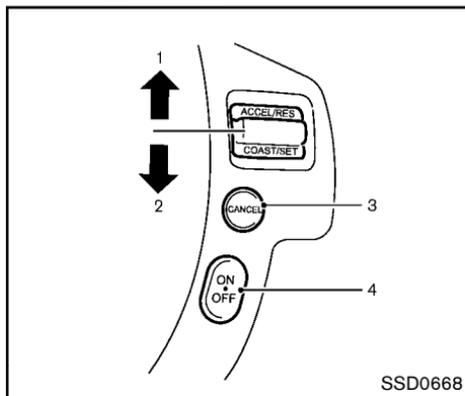
### WARNING

**Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions:**

- when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed
- in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed

- on winding or hilly roads
- on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
- in very windy areas

Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.



1. ACCEL/RES switch
2. COAST/SET switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. MAIN (ON-OFF) switch

## CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at a speed between 25 to 89 MPH (40 to 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

**To turn on the cruise control,** push the MAIN switch on. The CRUISE indicator on the vehicle information display will illuminate.

**To set cruising speed,** accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, push the COAST/SET switch and release it. (The SET indicator light on

the vehicle information display will illuminate.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this happens, drive without the cruise control.

**To cancel the preset speed,** use one of the following methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The SET indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.
- Tap the brake pedal. The SET indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.
- Turn the MAIN switch off. Both the CRUISE and SET indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.
  - If you depress the brake pedal while pushing the ACCEL/RES or COAST/SET switch and reset at the cruising speed, the cruise control will disengage. Turn the MAIN switch off once and then turn it on again.
  - The cruise control will automatically cancel if the vehicle slows more than 8 MPH (12 km/h) below the set speed.

## BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

- If you move the selector lever to the N (Neutral) position, the cruise control will be canceled.

**To reset at a faster cruising speed,** use one of the following methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET switch.
- Push and hold the ACCEL/RES switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the ACCEL/RES switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed,** use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the COAST/SET switch and release it.
- Push and hold the COAST/SET switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the COAST/SET switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

**To resume the preset speed,** push and release the ACCEL/RES switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 MPH (40 km/h).



### CAUTION

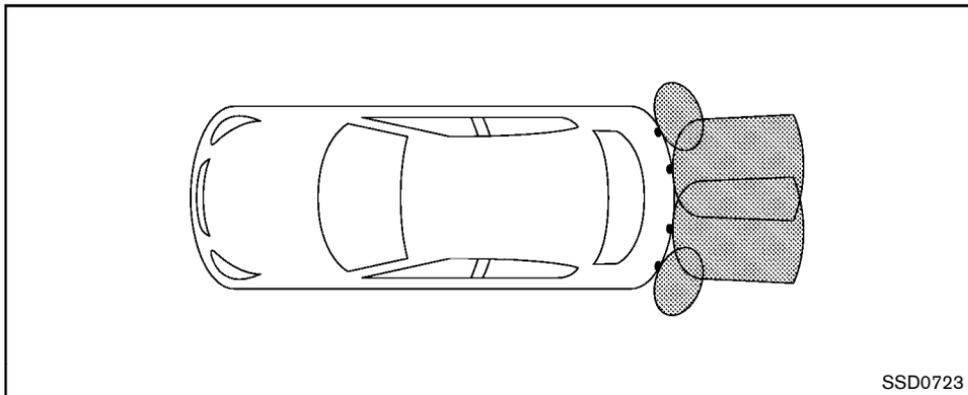
**During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.**

- Avoid driving for long periods at constant speed, either fast or slow. Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for the first 500 miles (800 km). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.

## INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY

- Accelerate slowly and smoothly. Maintain cruising speeds with a constant accelerator position.
- Drive at moderate speeds on the highway. Driving at high speed lowers fuel economy.
- Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking. Keep a safe distance behind other vehicles.
- Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.
- Avoid unnecessary engine idling.
- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended periodic maintenance schedule.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure. Low tire pressure increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Keep the wheels in correct alignment. Improper alignment increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Air conditioner operation lowers fuel economy. Use the air conditioner only when necessary.
- When cruising at highway speeds, it is more economical to use the air conditioner and leave the windows closed to reduce drag.
- Use the recommended viscosity engine oil. (See “Engine oil and oil filter recommendation” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.)

## SONAR SYSTEM (if so equipped)



SSD0723



### WARNING

- The sonar system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking. Always move slowly.
- Read and understand the limitations of the sonar system as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the sonar system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

- This system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects.
- The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects that are too close to the bumper or on the ground.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone

may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.



### CAUTION

Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound and the chime may not be heard.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the sonar system is operational.

The sonar system sounds a tone to warn the driver of obstacles near the bumper. The system detects rear obstacles when the selector lever is in the R (Reverse) position. The system may not detect objects at speeds above 6 MPH (10 km/h) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.

The sonar system detects obstacles up to 3.3 ft (1 m) from the rear bumper with a decreased coverage area at the outer corners of the rear bumper. Refer to the illustration for approximate zone coverage areas. As you move closer to the obstacle, the rate of the tone increases. When the obstacle is less than 11.8 in (30 cm) away, the tone will sound continuously.

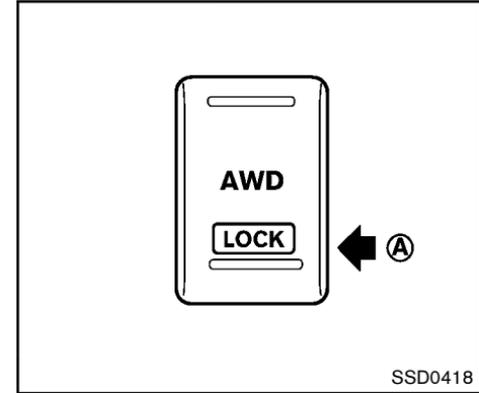
## ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (if so equipped)

Keep the sonar sensors (located on the bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt (do not clean the sensors with sharp objects). If the sensors are covered, it will affect the accuracy of the sonar system.

**If the sonar system malfunctions, the beep sounds for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

### **WARNING**

- **For AWD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not attempt to test an AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing) or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure that you inform the test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**



### ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) LOCK SWITCH OPERATIONS

The AWD LOCK switch located on the lower side of the instrument panel. This switch is used to select the AUTO or LOCK mode depending on the driving conditions.

Each time you push the lower part of the switch , the AWD mode will switch:

AUTO → LOCK → AUTO.

## LOCK mode

The AWD LOCK indicator light  will illuminate.

## AUTO mode

The AWD LOCK indicator light will turn off.

AWD mode	Wheel driven	AWD LOCK indicator light	Use conditions
AUTO	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered [100:0] ↔ [50:50]. This results in improved driving stability. *1	Turns off.	For driving on paved or slippery roads
LOCK	All-Wheel Drive (AWD) *2, *3	AWD LOCK 	For driving on rough roads

\*1: When the rotation difference between the front and rear wheels is large, the AWD mode may change from AUTO to LOCK for a while, however, this is not a malfunction.

\*2: LOCK mode will change to AUTO mode automatically when the vehicle has been driven at a high speed. The AWD LOCK indicator light turns off.

\*3: LOCK mode will automatically be cancelled when the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

- If the AWD LOCK switch is operated while accelerating or decelerating, or if the ignition switch is turned off, you may feel a jolt. This is normal.
- The oil temperature of power train parts will increase if the vehicle is continuously operated under conditions where the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads through sand, mud or freeing a stuck vehicle. In these cases, the AWD warning light blinks rapidly and the AWD mode changes to 2WD to protect the powertrain parts. If you stop driving with the engine idling and wait until the warning light stops blinking, the AWD returns to the AUTO mode.



## WARNING

- **When driving straight, shift the AWD LOCK switch to AUTO. Do not operate the AWD LOCK switch when making a turn or backing up.**
- **Do not operate the AWD LOCK switch with the front wheel spin-**

ning.

- **Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces.**
- **When turning the vehicle in LOCK mode on paved roads, you may feel a braking effect. This is a normal condition of the AWD model.**

Warning light	Comes on or blinks when
 Comes on	There is a malfunction in the All-Wheel Drive (AWD) system.
 Blinks rapidly	The powertrain oil temperature rises extremely.
 Blinks slowly	The difference in wheel rotation is large.

SSD0336B

## AWD WARNING LIGHT

The AWD warning light is located in the meter.

The AWD warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It turns off soon after the engine is started.

If any malfunction occurs in the AWD system

while the engine is running, the warning light will come on.

The warning light may blink rapidly (about twice per second) while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to high powertrain oil temperature. The driving mode may change to 2WD. AUTO mode may change to LOCK mode before the warning light blinks. If the warning light blinks rapidly during operation, stop the vehicle with the engine idling in a safe place immediately. Then if the light turns off after a while, you can continue driving.

A large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels will make the warning light blink slowly (about once per two seconds). Pull off the road in a safe area, and idle the engine. Check that all tire sizes are the same, tire pressure is correct and tires are not worn.



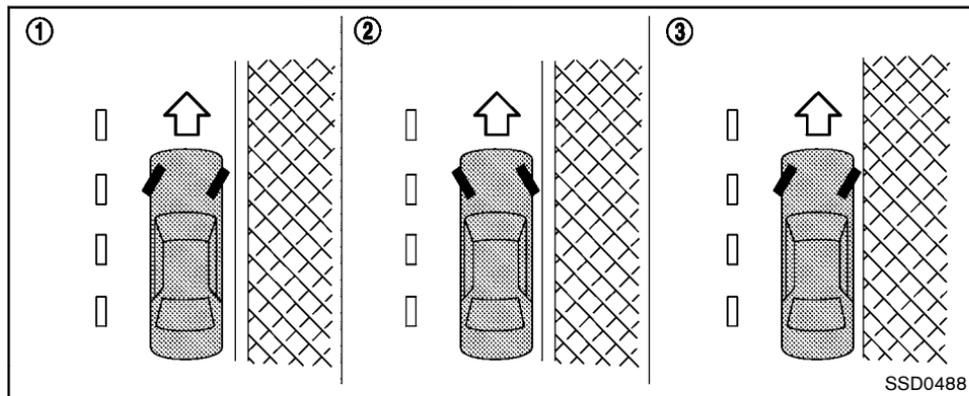
## CAUTION

- **If the warning light remains on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **If the warning light comes on while driving there may be a malfunction in the AWD system. Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle**

**checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**

- **The powertrain may be damaged if you continue driving with the warning light blinking rapidly.**
- **Never drive on dry hard surface roads in the LOCK mode, as this will overload the powertrain and may cause a serious malfunction.**

## PARKING/PARKING ON HILLS



### WARNING

- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.
- Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be set and the transmission placed into P (Park). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident. Make sure the selector lever has been pushed as far forward as it can

go and cannot be moved without depressing the foot brake pedal.

- Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.
  - Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
  2. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.

3. To help prevent the vehicle from rolling into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

- HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB: ①  
Turn the wheels into the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.
- HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB: ②  
Turn the wheels away from the curb and move the vehicle back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.
- HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, NO CURB: ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if it moves.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key, if inserted.

## ELECTRIC POWER STEERING SYSTEM



### WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.**
- **When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.**

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering

wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light **PS** illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See “Electric power steering warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

### BRAKING PRECAUTIONS

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking at two wheels.

You may feel a small click and hear a sound when the brake pedal is fully depressed slowly. This is not a malfunction and indicates that the brake assist mechanism is operating properly.

### Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and the stopping distance will be longer.

### Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will cause overheating of the brakes, wearing out the brake and pads faster and reduce gas mileage.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

 **WARNING**

- **While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.**
- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. Braking will be harder.**

### Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly tapping the brake pedal to heat-up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

### PARKING BRAKE BREAK-IN

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer.

### ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

 **WARNING**

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible**

for safety.

- **Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the Tire and Loading Information label. See “Tire and loading information label” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.**
  - **For detailed information, see “Wheels and tires” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on

slippery surfaces.

### Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.



## WARNING

**Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.**

### Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 3 to 6 MPH (5 to 10 km/h). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM

The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC system helps to perform the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The VDC system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC system operates, the VDC warning light  in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help

keep the vehicle on the steered path.

- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

See “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC warning light  illuminates in the instrument panel. The VDC system automatically turns off.

The VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system. The VDC off indicator  illuminates to indicate the VDC system is off. When the VDC switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The VDC warning light  flashes if this occurs. All other VDC functions are off, and the VDC warning light  will not flash. The VDC system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the off position then back to the on position.

See “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section and “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light” in the “2. Instruments and

controls” section.

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.



## WARNING

- **The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle’s suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly.**

**This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the VDC warning light  may illuminate.**

- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light  may illuminate.**
- **If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC warning light  may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light  may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the VDC warning light  may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are**

## COLD WEATHER DRIVING

used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light  may illuminate.

- The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

### FREEING A FROZEN DOOR LOCK

To prevent a door lock from freezing, apply deicer through the key hole. If the lock becomes frozen, heat the key before inserting it into the key hole or use the remote keyless entry keyfob.

### ANTI-FREEZE

In the winter when it is anticipated that the outside temperature will drop below 32°F (0°C), check the anti-freeze to assure proper winter protection. For additional information, see “Engine cooling system” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

### BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For additional information, see “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

### DRAINING OF COOLANT WATER

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see “Engine cooling system” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

### TIRE EQUIPMENT

SUMMER tires have a tread designed to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tires will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels. Consult a NISSAN dealer for the tire type, size, speed rating and availability information.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

**Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.**

Tire chains may be used. For details, see “Tire chains” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.

### All-Wheel Drive (AWD) model

If you install snow tires, they must also be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

## SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snow-drifts.
- Extra window washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

## DRIVING ON SNOW OR ICE



### WARNING

- **Wet ice (32°F, 0°C and freezing rain), very cold snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have much less traction or “grip” under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating or downshifting too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**

- **Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glare ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

## ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (if so equipped)

Engine block heaters are used to assist with cold temperature starting.

The engine block heater should be used when the outside temperature is 20°F (-7°C) or lower.

To use the engine block heater

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the engine block heater cord.
3. Plug the engine block heater cord into a grounded 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord.
4. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-volt AC (VAC) outlet.
5. The engine block heater must be plugged in for at least 2 - 4 hours, depending on outside temperatures, to properly warm the engine coolant. Use an appropriate timer to turn the engine block heater on.
6. Before starting the engine, unplug and properly store the cord to keep it away from moving parts.



## **WARNING**

- **Do not use your engine block heater with an ungrounded electrical system or a 2-pronged adapter. You can be seriously injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.**
- **Disconnect and properly store the engine block heater cord before starting the engine. Damage to the cord could result in an electrical shock and can cause serious injury.**
- **Use a heavy-duty 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord rated for at least 10A. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-VAC outlet. Failure to use the proper extension cord or a grounded outlet can result in a fire or electrical shock and cause serious personal injury.**

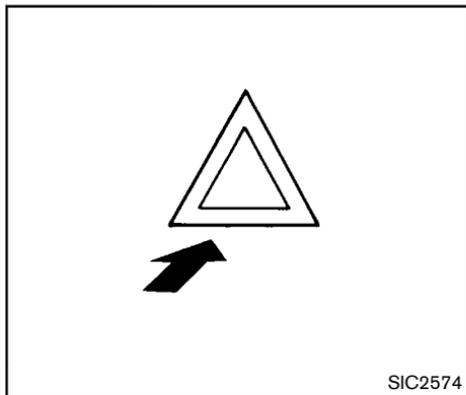
**MEMO**

# 6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch .....	6-2	Push starting .....	6-11
Flat tire .....	6-2	If your vehicle overheats .....	6-11
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) .....	6-2	Towing your vehicle .....	6-12
Changing a flat tire .....	6-3	Towing recommended by NISSAN .....	6-13
Jump starting .....	6-9	Vehicle recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle) .....	6-14



## HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All turn signal lights will flash.



### WARNING

- If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.
- Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard

to other traffic.

- Turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.

The flasher can be actuated with the ignition switch in any position.

**Some state laws may prohibit the use of the hazard warning flasher switch while driving.**

## FLAT TIRE

### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning appears on the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light. This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). For more details, see "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



### WARNING

- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires

may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.

- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires,

as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.

## CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions below.

### Stopping the vehicle

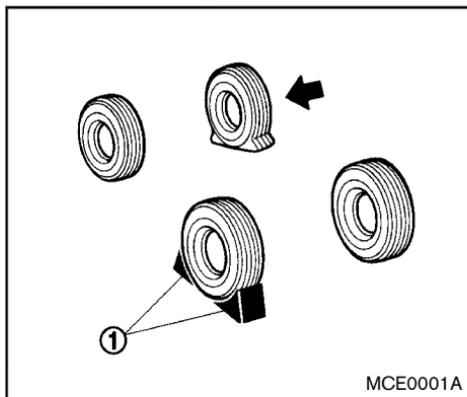
1. Safely move the vehicle off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.
4. Turn off the engine.
5. Raise the hood to warn other traffic, and to signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.



## WARNING

- Make sure the parking brake is securely applied and the transmission is shifted into the P (Park) position.

- Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas. This is hazardous.
- Never change tires if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.



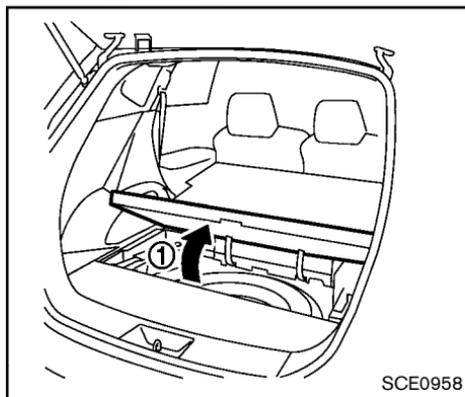
### Blocking wheels

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.



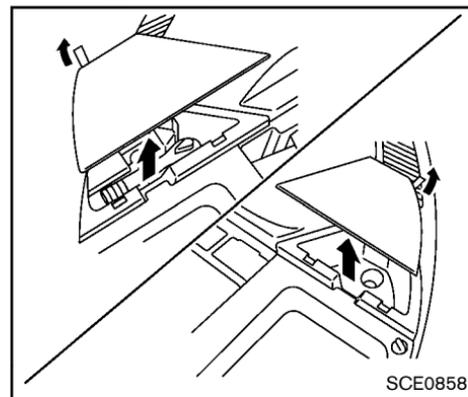
## WARNING

**Be sure to block the wheel as the vehicle may move and result in personal injury.**

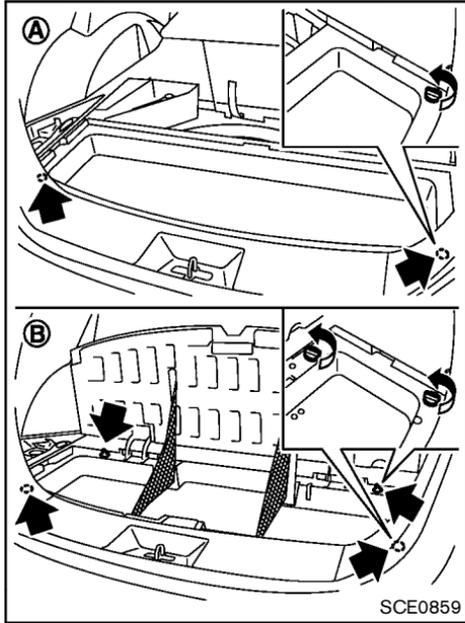


### Getting the spare tire and tools

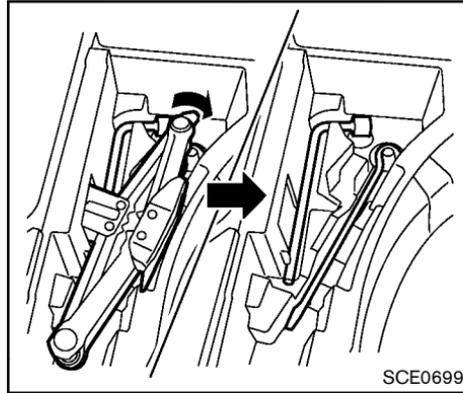
1. Open the lift gate.
2. Remove the cargo cover (if so equipped). (See "Cargo cover" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
3. Lift up the luggage floor board ① (foldable or separate type).



4. Remove the lids of the luggage side boxes.

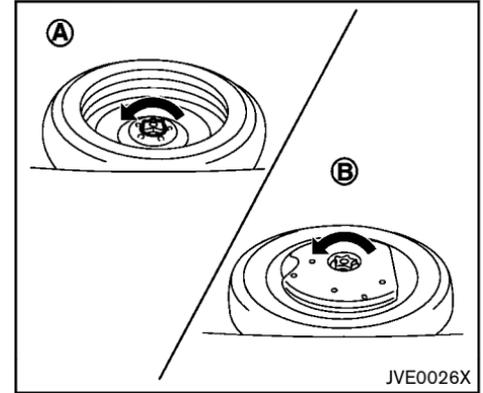


5. Remove the luggage floor box (Type A or B) by turning the clips counterclockwise.



Jacking tools

6. Remove the jacking tools and the spare tire.  
 Jacking tools: Remove the jack by turning it, then remove the other tools.



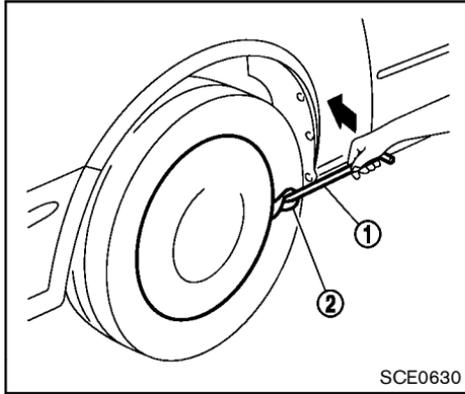
Spare tire

**Type A:**

Rotate the clamp until it can be removed then remove the spare tire.

**Type B:**

Rotate the clamp until it can be removed then relocate the subwoofer to a side of the cargo area and remove the spare tire.



Removing wheel cover (if so equipped)

### **WARNING**

**Never use your hands to remove the wheel cover. This may cause personal injury.**

To remove the wheel cover, use the jack rod ① as illustrated.

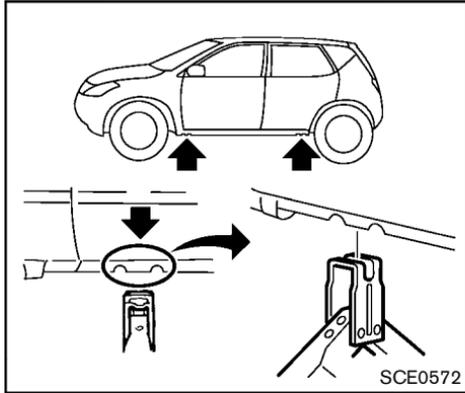
Apply cloth ② between the wheel and jack rod to prevent damaging the wheel and wheel cover.

Jacking up the vehicle and removing the damaged tire

### **WARNING**

- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by the jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Use only the jack provided with your vehicle to lift the vehicle. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles. The jack is designed for lifting only your vehicle during a tire change.**
- **Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never jack up the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while vehicle is on the jack, as it may cause the vehicle to move.**
- **Do not allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**

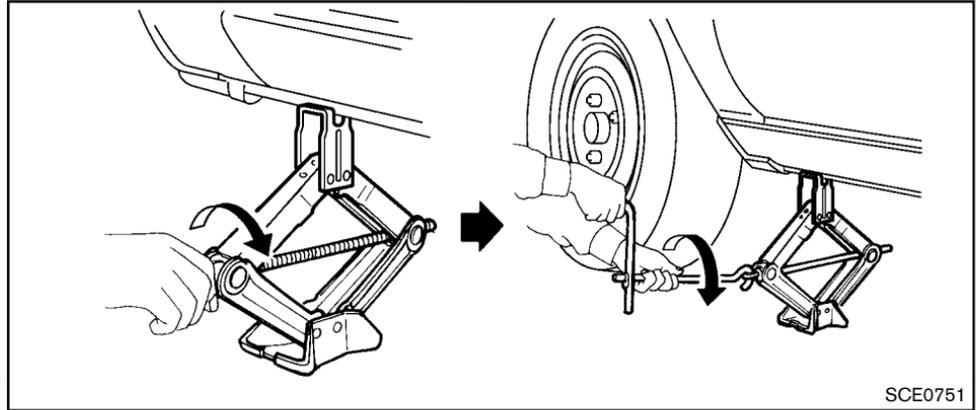
**Carefully read the caution label attached to the jack body and the following instructions.**



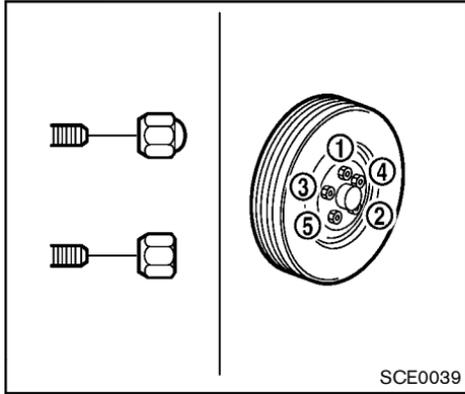
**Jack-up point**

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point. Align the jack head between the two notches in the front or the rear as shown. Also fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.

**The jack should be used on level firm ground.**



2. Loosen each wheel nut one or two turns by turning counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench. **Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.**
3. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands as shown above. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Remove the wheel nuts, and then remove the tire.



### Installing the spare tire

**The spare tire is designed for emergency use. (See specific instructions under the heading “Wheels and tires” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)**

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts finger tight. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
3. With the wheel nut wrench, tighten wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④, ⑤), more

than 2 times, until they are tight.

4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground. Then, with the wheel nut wrench, tighten the wheel nuts securely in the sequence as illustrated. Lower the vehicle completely.



### WARNING

- **Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This could cause the nuts to become loose.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**
- **As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.**

**Wheel nut tightening torque:**

**80 ft-lb (108 N-m)**

**The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is**

**recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specifications at each lubrication interval.**

- **Adjust tire pressure to the COLD pressure.**

**COLD pressure:**

**After the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).**

**COLD tire pressures are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the driver side center pillar.**

Stowing the damaged tire and the tools

1. Securely store the damaged tire, jack and tools in the storage area.
2. Replace the luggage floor box.
3. Replace the lids on the luggage side boxes.
4. Close the luggage floor board.
5. Replace the cargo cover (if so equipped).
6. Close the lift gate.



### WARNING

- **Always make sure that the spare tire and jacking equipment are properly secured after use. Such items can**

## JUMP STARTING

**become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.**

- **The T-type spare tire and small size spare tire are designed for emergency use. See specific instructions under the heading “Wheels and tires” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.**

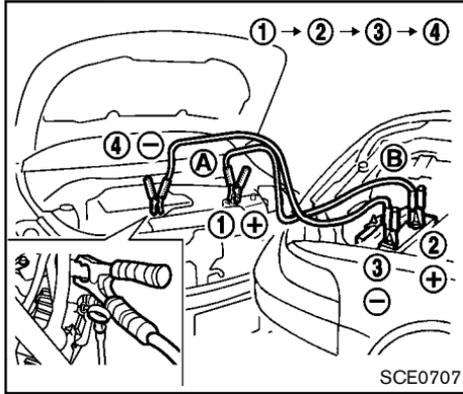
To start your engine with a booster battery, the instructions and precautions below must be followed.



### WARNING

- **If done incorrectly, jump starting can lead to a battery explosion, resulting in severe injury or death. It could also damage your vehicle.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing or painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid solution which can cause severe burns. If the fluid should come into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an improperly rated battery can damage your vehicle.**

- **Whenever working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protectors (for example, goggles or industrial safety spectacles) and remove rings, metal bands, or any other jewelry. Do not lean over the battery when jump starting.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**
- **Your vehicle has an automatic engine cooling fan. It could come on at any time. Keep hands and other objects away from it.**



## WARNING

Always follow the instructions below. Failure to do so could result in damage to the charging system and cause personal injury.

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle (B), position the two vehicles (A and B) to bring their batteries into close proximity to each other.

**Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.**

2. Apply the parking brake. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (lights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
3. Remove vent caps on the battery (if so equipped). Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce explosion hazard.
4. Connect jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (1 → 2 → 3 → 4).

**For the vehicle equipped with Intelligent Key system:**

**If the battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle (B) before turning the ignition switch.**

## CAUTION

- Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (-) to body ground (for example, as illustrated), not to the battery.
- Make sure the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment and that the cable clamps do not contact any other

**metal.**

5. Start the engine of the booster vehicle (B) and let it run for a few minutes.
6. Keep the engine speed of the booster vehicle (B) at about 2,000 rpm, and start the engine of the vehicle (A) being jump started.

## CAUTION

**Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds before trying again.**

7. After starting your engine, carefully disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable (4 → 3 → 2 → 1).
8. Replace the vent caps (if so equipped). Be sure to dispose of the cloth used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.

## PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing.



### CAUTION

**Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) models cannot be push-started or tow-started. Attempting to do so may cause transmission damage.**

## IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS



### CAUTION

- **Do not continue to drive if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause engine damage or a vehicle fire.**
- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never remove the radiator cap while the engine is still hot. When the radiator cap is removed, pressurized hot water will spurt out, possibly causing serious injury.**
- **Do not open the hood if steam is coming out.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by an extremely high temperature gauge reading), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect abnormal noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Move the vehicle safely off the road, apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.

**Do not stop the engine.**

2. Turn off the air conditioner. Open all the windows, move the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum hot and fan control to high speed.

3. Get out of the vehicle. Look and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. (If steam or coolant is escaping, turn off the engine.) Do not open the hood further until no steam or coolant can be seen.
4. Open the engine hood.



### WARNING

**If steam or water is coming from the engine, stand clear to prevent getting burned.**

5. Visually check drive belts for damage or looseness. Also check if the cooling fan is running. The radiator hoses and radiator should not leak water. If coolant is leaking, the water pump belt is missing or loose, or the cooling fan does not run, stop the engine.



### WARNING

**Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, engine belts or the engine cooling fan. The engine**

**cooling fan can start at any time.**

6. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir tank with the engine running. Add coolant to the reservoir tank if necessary. Have your vehicle repaired at a NISSAN dealer.

## TOWING YOUR VEHICLE

When towing your vehicle, all State (Provincial in Canada) and local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. Towing instructions are available from a NISSAN dealer. Local service operators are familiar with the applicable laws and procedures for towing. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions.



### WARNING

- Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.
- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.

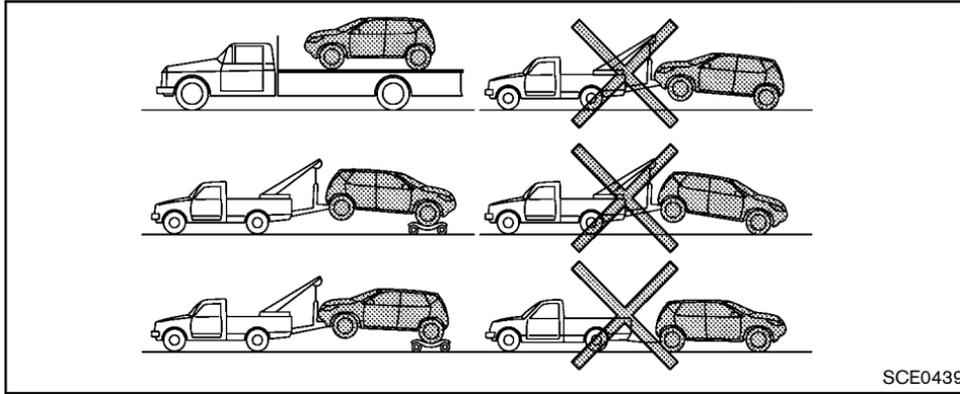


### CAUTION

- When towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and powertrain are in working condition. If any unit is damaged, dollies must be used.

- Always attach safety chains before towing.

For information about towing your vehicle behind a recreational vehicle (RV), see "Flat towing" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.



All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models

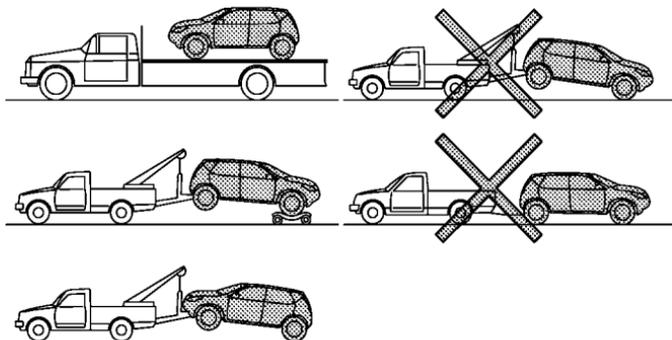
## TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

### All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used when towing your vehicle or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

## CAUTION

**Never tow AWD models with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the powertrain.**



SCE0438

Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) models

### Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) models

NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flat bed truck as illustrated.



### CAUTION

- **Never tow Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) models with the front wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious and expensive damage to**

**the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, always use towing dollies under the front wheels.**

- **When towing CVT models with the front wheels on towing dollies:**
  - Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device.
  - Move the selector lever to the N (Neutral) position.

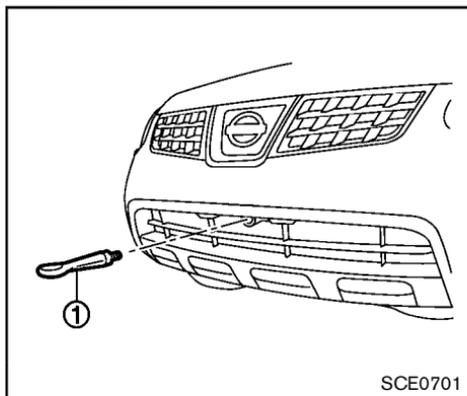
- **When towing a CVT model with the rear wheels on the ground (if you do not use towing dollies): Always release the parking brake.**

VEHICLE RECOVERY (freeing a stuck vehicle)



### WARNING

- **Stand clear of a stuck vehicle.**
- **Do not spin your tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of your vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**



Front

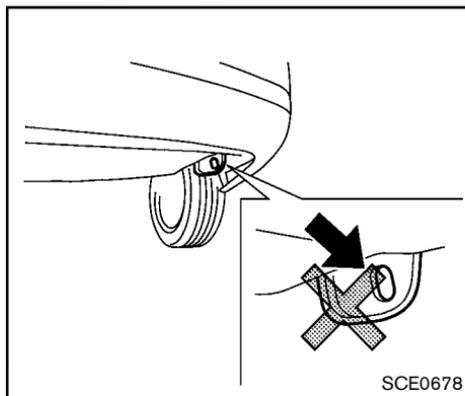
### Pulling a stuck vehicle

Do not use the tie down hooks for towing or vehicle recovery.

#### Front:

Securely install the recovery hook ① (stored in the luggage room) as illustrated.

Make sure that the hook is properly secured in the original place after use.



Rear

#### Rear:

Do not use the tie down hook to pull the vehicle.



### CAUTION

- **Tow chains or cables must be attached only to the main structural members of the vehicle or the recovery hook. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.**
- **Do not use the vehicle tie down hooks to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc. Never tow a vehicle using the vehicle tie down**

#### hooks.

- **Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull on the vehicle at an angle.**
- **Pulling devices should be routed so they do not touch any part of the suspension, steering, brake or cooling systems.**
- **Pulling devices such as ropes or canvas straps are not recommended for use in vehicle towing or recovery.**

### Rocking a stuck vehicle

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use the following procedure:

1. Turn off the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system.
2. Make sure the area in front and behind the vehicle is clear of obstructions.
3. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear an area around the front tires.
4. Slowly rock the vehicle forward and backward.
  - Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive).

- Apply the accelerator as little as possible to maintain the rocking motion.
  - Release the accelerator pedal before shifting between R and D.
  - Do not spin the tires above 35 MPH (55 km/h).
5. If the vehicle cannot be freed after a few tries, contact a professional towing service to remove the vehicle.

**MEMO**

**MEMO**

# 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior .....	7-2	Cleaning interior .....	7-4
Washing .....	7-2	Air fresheners .....	7-4
Waxing .....	7-2	Floor mats .....	7-5
Removing spots .....	7-3	Seat belts .....	7-6
Underbody .....	7-3	Corrosion protection .....	7-6
Glass .....	7-3	Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion .....	7-6
Wheels .....	7-3	Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion .....	7-6
Chrome parts .....	7-3	To protect your vehicle from corrosion .....	7-6
Tire dressing .....	7-4		



## CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

To protect the paint surfaces, wash your vehicle as soon as you can:

- after a rainfall to prevent possible damage from acid rain
- after driving on coastal roads
- when contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface
- when dust or mud builds up on the surface

Whenever possible, store or park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover.

**Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

### WASHING

Wash dirt off the vehicle with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Clean the vehicle thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.



### CAUTION

- **Do not use car washes that use acid in the detergent. Some car washes, especially brushless ones, use some acid for cleaning. The acid may react with some plastic vehicle components, causing them to crack. This could affect their appearance, and also could cause them not to function properly. Always check with your car wash to confirm that acid is not used.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean

water.

Inside flanges, seams and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be regularly cleaned. Take care that the drain holes in the lower edge of the door are open. Spray water under the body and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and wash away road salt.

Avoid leaving water spots on the paint surface by using a damp chamois to dry the vehicle.

### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps retain new vehicle appearance. Polishing is recommended to remove built-up wax residue and to avoid a weathered appearance before reapplying wax.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the proper product.

- Wax your vehicle only after a thorough washing. Follow the instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.

Machine compound or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

## REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory stores.

## UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in winter, the underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension. Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

## GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.



### CAUTION

**When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could da-**

**amage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defroster elements.**

## WHEELS

Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.

- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. Such damage may cause loss of pressure or poor seal at the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.



### CAUTION

**Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.**

## Aluminum alloy wheels

Wash regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter months in areas where road salt is used. Salt could discolor the wheels if not removed.



### CAUTION

**Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:**

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

## CHROME PARTS

Clean chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

## CLEANING INTERIOR

### TIRE DRESSING

NISSAN does not recommend the use of tire dressings. Tire manufacturers apply a coating to the tires to help reduce discoloration of the rubber. If a tire dressing is applied to the tires, it may react with the coating and form a compound. This compound may come off the tire while driving and stain the vehicle paint.

If you choose to use a tire dressing, take the following precautions:

- Use a water-based tire dressing. The coating on the tire dissolves more easily with an oil-based tire dressing.
- Apply a light coat of tire dressing to help prevent it from entering the tire tread/grooves (where it would be difficult to remove).
- Wipe off excess tire dressing using a dry towel. Make sure the tire dressing is completely removed from the tire tread/grooves.
- Allow the tire dressing to dry as recommended by tire dressing manufacturer.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a cloth dampened only with water, to clean the meter and gauge lens.



### WARNING

**Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**



### CAUTION

- **Never use benzene, thinner, or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to the leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens cover.**

### AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.

- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

## FLOOR MATS

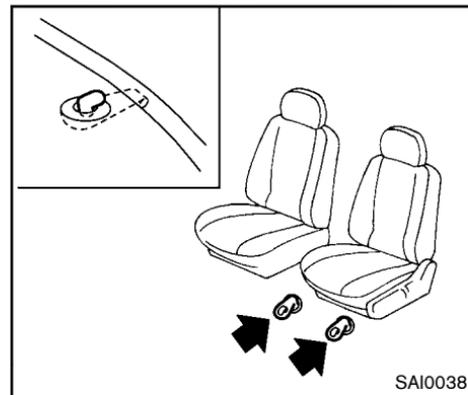
### **WARNING**

**To avoid potential pedal interference that may result in a collision or injury:**

- **NEVER** place a floor mat on top of another floor mat in the driver front position.
- Use only genuine **NISSAN** floor mats specifically designed for use in your vehicle model. See your **NISSAN** dealer for more information.
- Properly position the mats in the floorwell using the floor mat positioning aid. See “Floor mat positioning aid (driver’s side only)” later in this section.

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it

easier to clean the interior. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



### Floor mat positioning aid (driver's side only)

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets to act as floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model. The driver's side floor mat has grommet holes in it. To install, position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the floorwell.

Periodically check to make certain that the mats are properly positioned.

## CORROSION PROTECTION

### SEAT BELTS

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution. Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them.

See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.



### WARNING

**Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor. NEVER use bleach, dye, or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

### ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panel corrosion.

#### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing where atmospheric pollution exists, or where road salt is used.

#### Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

#### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

### TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint and repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep drain holes at the bottom of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.



### CAUTION

- **NEVER remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose.**

**Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

**MEMO**

# 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirement .....	8-2	Air cleaner .....	8-16
Scheduled maintenance .....	8-2	Windshield wiper blades .....	8-17
General maintenance .....	8-2	Cleaning .....	8-17
Where to go for service .....	8-2	Replacing .....	8-17
General maintenance .....	8-2	Rear window wiper blade .....	8-18
Explanation of maintenance items .....	8-2	Brakes .....	8-18
Maintenance precautions .....	8-5	Self-adjusting brakes .....	8-18
Engine compartment check locations .....	8-6	Brake pad wear indicators .....	8-18
QR25DE engine .....	8-6	Fuses .....	8-19
Engine cooling system .....	8-7	Engine compartment .....	8-19
Checking engine coolant level .....	8-8	Passenger compartment .....	8-20
Changing engine coolant .....	8-8	Battery replacement .....	8-22
Engine oil .....	8-9	Keyfob .....	8-22
Checking engine oil level .....	8-9	Intelligent Key battery .....	8-23
Changing engine oil and filter .....	8-9	Lights .....	8-25
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid .....	8-11	Headlights .....	8-26
Brake fluid .....	8-11	Exterior and interior lights .....	8-27
Window washer fluid .....	8-12	Wheels and tires .....	8-31
Battery .....	8-13	Tire pressure .....	8-31
Jump starting .....	8-14	Tire labeling .....	8-34
Drive belts .....	8-15	Types of tires .....	8-36
Spark plugs .....	8-15	Tire chains .....	8-37
Replacing spark plugs .....	8-16	Changing wheels and tires .....	8-38

## MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENT

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's fine mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the scheduled maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

### SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, both required and optional scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in your "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide". You must refer to that guide to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

### GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation. They are essential for proper vehicle operation. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

#### 8-2 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

### WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and serviced by a NISSAN dealer.

NISSAN technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up-to-date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership information systems. They are completely qualified to work on NISSAN vehicles **before** work begins.

You can be confident that a NISSAN dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle.

## GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, see "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

### EXPLANATION OF MAINTENANCE ITEMS

**Additional information on the following items with "\*" is found later in this section.**

#### Outside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

**Doors and engine hood:** Check that all doors and the engine hood operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges, latches, latch pins, rollers and links if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

**Lights\*:** Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

**Road wheel nuts (lug nuts)\*:** When checking the tires, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary.

**Tire rotation\*:** Tires should be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km).

**Tires\*:** Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components:** Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

**Wheel alignment and balance:** If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment.

If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

**Windshield:** Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windshield repaired by a qualified repair facility.

**Windshield wiper blades\*:** Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

#### Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing scheduled maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

**Accelerator pedal:** Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

**Brake pedal:** Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, see a NISSAN dealer immediately. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

**Brakes:** Check that the brakes do not pull the vehicle to one side when applied.

#### **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)**

**P (Park) position mechanism:** On a fairly steep hill, check that the vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in the P (Park) position without applying any brakes.

**Parking brake:** Check the parking brake operation regularly. The vehicle should be securely held on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied. If the parking brake needs adjusted, see a NISSAN dealer.

**Seat belts:** Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

**Seats:** Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks (if so equipped) hold securely in all latched positions.

**Steering wheel:** Check for changes in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

**Warning lights and chimes:** Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

**Windshield defroster:** Check that the air

comes out of the defroster outlets properly and in sufficient quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

**Windshield wiper and washer\*:** Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

### Under the hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

**Battery\*:** Check the fluid level in each cell.

It should be between the MAX and MIN lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe condition require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

### NOTE:

**Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:**

1. **Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.)**
2. **Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.**

**In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.**

**Brake fluid level\*:** Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

**Engine coolant level\*:** Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

**Engine drive belts\*:** Make sure that the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

**Engine oil level\*:** Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level surface and turning off the engine. Wait more than 10 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.

**Exhaust system:** Make sure there are no loose supports, cracks or holes. If the sound of the exhaust seems unusual or there is a smell of exhaust fumes, immediately have the exhaust system inspected by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for exhaust gas (carbon monoxide).)

**Fluid leaks:** Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if gasoline fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

**Radiator and hoses:** Check the front of the radiator and clean off any dirt, insects, leaves, etc., that may have accumulated. Make sure the hoses have no cracks, deformation, rot or loose connections.

**Underbody:** The underbody is frequently exposed to corrosive substances such as those used on icy roads or to control dust. It is very important to remove these substances, otherwise rust will form on the floor pan, frame, fuel lines and around the exhaust system. At the end of winter, the underbody should be thoroughly flushed with plain water, being careful to clean those areas where mud and dirt may accumulate. For additional information, see "Cleaning exterior" in the "7. Appearance and care" section.

**Windshield washer fluid\*:** Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

## MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.



### WARNING

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the selector lever to P (Park).**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and remove any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**

- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel tank and the battery.**
- **The fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.**



### CAUTION

- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, and engine coolant and/or other vehicle fluids can damage the environment. Al-**

**ways conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.**

- **Never leave the engine or the CVT related component harnesses disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Never connect or disconnect the battery or any transistorized component while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition key is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**

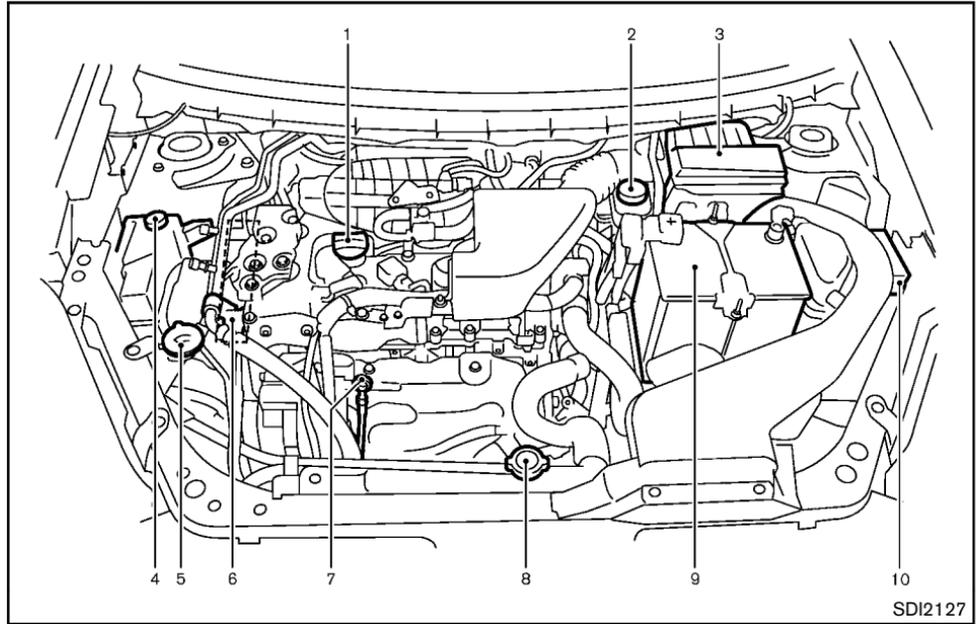
This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

A genuine NISSAN Service Manual is also available. (See "Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section.)

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, we recommend that it be done by a NISSAN dealer.**



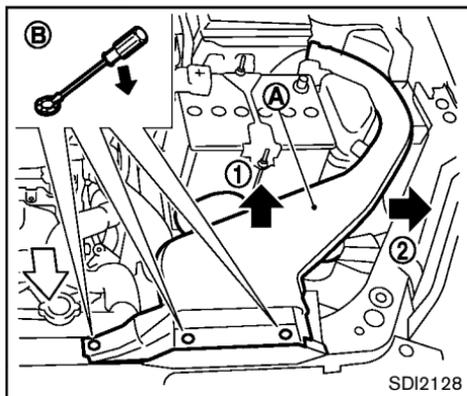
SDI2127

### QR25DE ENGINE

- |                                  |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Engine oil filler cap         | 7. Engine oil dipstick       |
| 2. Brake fluid reservoir         | 8. Radiator filler cap       |
| 3. Air cleaner                   | 9. Battery                   |
| 4. Engine coolant reservoir      | 10. Fuse/fusible link holder |
| 5. Window washer fluid reservoir |                              |
| 6. Drive belt location           |                              |

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a pre-diluted mixture of 50% Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) and 50% water to provide year-round anti-freeze and coolant protection. The antifreeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors. Additional engine cooling system additives are not necessary.



### Removing the air duct

Remove the air duct (A) if necessary.

1. Remove the clips (B) with a suitable tool.
2. Pull the air duct upward (1) and then sideways (2).

Install the air duct securely after any inspection or maintenance work is performed.

### WARNING

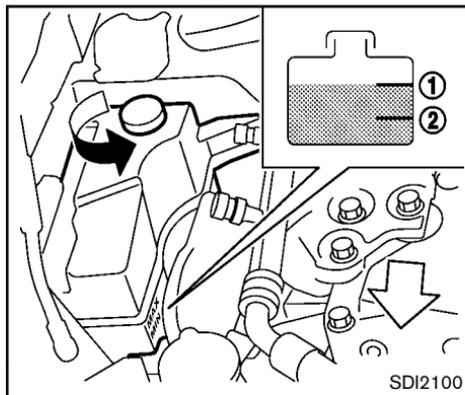
- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. See precautions in "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section of this manual.
- The radiator is equipped with a pressure type radiator cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a genuine NISSAN radiator cap.

### CAUTION

- Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.
- When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent. Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) is pre-diluted to provide antifreeze protection to  $-34^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). If additional freeze protection is needed due to weather where you operate your vehicle, add Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) concentrate following the directions on the container. If an equivalent coolant other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) is used, follow the coolant manufacturer's instructions to maintain minimum antifreeze protection to  $-34^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). The use of other types of coolant solutions other than Genu-

ine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent may damage the engine cooling system.

- The life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant is 105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 7 years. Mixing any other type of coolant other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue), including Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (green), or the use of non-distilled water will reduce the life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant. Refer to the NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide for more details.



### CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

Check the coolant level **in the reservoir when the engine is cold**. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, open the reservoir cap and add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level ①.

**If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

### CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a NISSAN dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

**Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.**

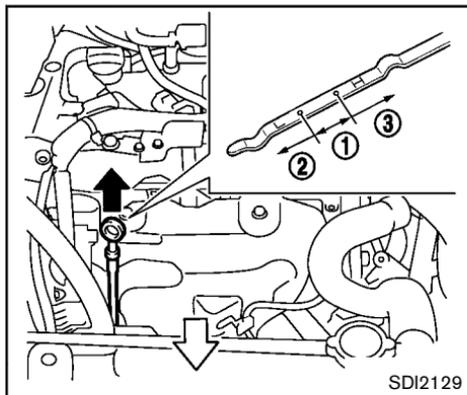


### WARNING

- To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.
- Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

## ENGINE OIL



### CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature.
3. Turn off the engine. **Wait more than 10 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.**
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean. Reinsert it all the way.
5. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be within the range ①. If the oil level is below ②, remove the oil filler cap and pour recommended oil through the

opening. **Do not overfill** ③.

6. Recheck oil level with the dipstick.

**It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.**



### CAUTION

**Oil level should be checked regularly. Operating the engine with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.**

### CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND FILTER

Change the engine oil and filter according to the maintenance log shown in the NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.

#### Vehicle set-up

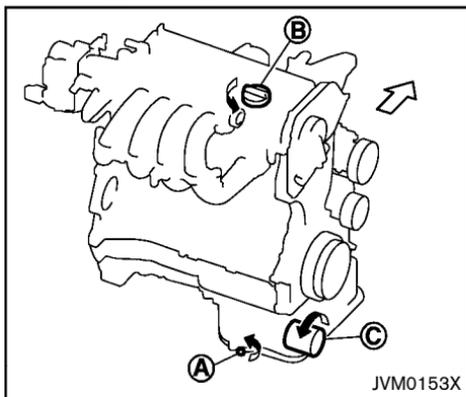
1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and let it idle until it reaches operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait more than 10 minutes.

4. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
  - Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
  - A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.



### CAUTION

**Make sure the correct lifting and support points are used to avoid vehicle damage.**



### Engine oil and filter

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug **(A)**.
2. Remove the oil filler cap **(B)**.
3. Remove the drain plug with a wrench and completely drain the oil.



**Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.**

- **Waste oil must be disposed of properly.**
- **Check your local regulations.**

Perform steps 4 to 9 when the engine oil filter change is needed.

4. Remove the plastic cover over the oil filter location by removing the small plastic clips.
5. Loosen the oil filter **(C)** with an oil filter wrench. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.



**Be sure to remove any old gasket material remaining on the mounting surface of the engine. Failure to do so could lead to engine damage.**

7. Coat the gasket on the new filter with clean engine oil.
8. Screw in the oil filter clockwise until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally more than 2/3 turn.

**Oil filter tightening torque:**  
**11 to 15 ft-lb**  
**(14.7 to 20.5 N-m)**

9. Install the plastic cover.
10. Clean and re-install the drain plug with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench.

**Drain plug tightening torque:**  
**22 to 29 ft-lb**  
**(29 to 39 N-m)**

Do not use excessive force.

11. Refill engine with recommended oil through the oil filler opening, and install the oil filler cap securely.  
See "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section for drain and refill capacity. The drain and refill capacity depends on the oil temperature and drain time. Use these specifications for reference only. Always use the dipstick to determine the proper amount of oil in the engine.
12. Start the engine and check for leakage around the drain plug and the oil filter. Correct as required.
13. Turn the engine off and wait more than 10 minutes. Check the oil level with the dipstick. Add engine oil if necessary.

## CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID

After the operation

1. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
2. Dispose of waste oil and filter properly.

### WARNING

- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Try to avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.



### CAUTION

- Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.

When checking or replacement is required, we recommend a NISSAN dealer for servicing.

## BRAKE FLUID

For additional brake fluid information, see “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.



### WARNING

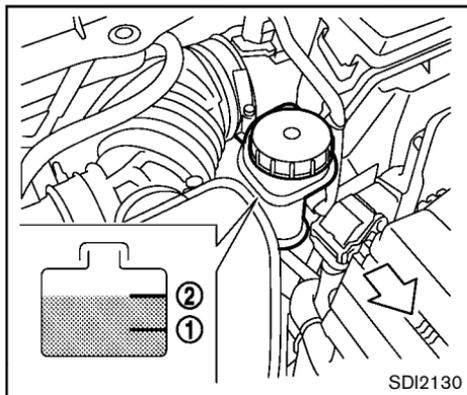
- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle’s stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.



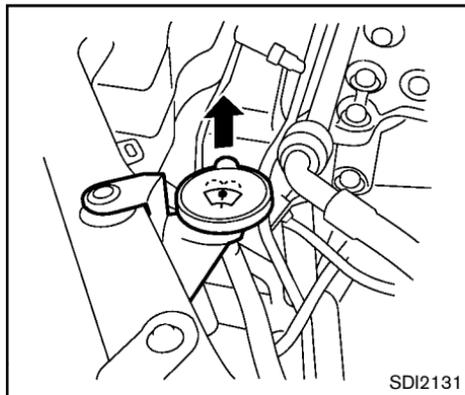
### CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on any painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, immediately wash the surface with water.

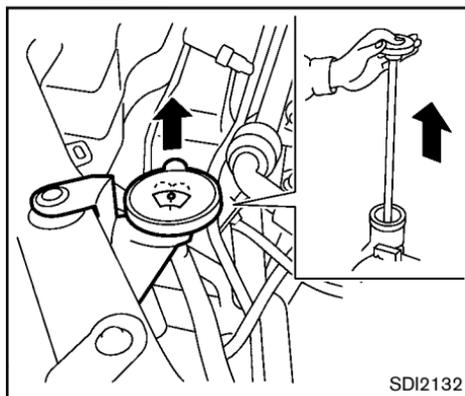
## WINDOW WASHER FLUID



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ① or the brake warning light comes on, add Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid or equivalent **DOT 3** fluid up to the MAX line ②. If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer.



Type A



Type B

Fill the window washer fluid reservoir periodically. Add window washer fluid when the low window washer fluid warning light illuminates (if so equipped).

To fill the window washer fluid reservoir, lift the cap and pour the window washer fluid into the reservoir opening.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of window washer fluid.

Recommended fluid:

Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze or equivalent

### CAUTION

- Do not substitute engine anti-freeze coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.
- Do not fill the window washer reservoir tank with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid

## BATTERY

concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the window washer reservoir tank.

- Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the window washer reservoir tank. Do not use the window washer reservoir tank to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent discharging it.

### NOTE:

Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:

1. Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.)
2. Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.

In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.

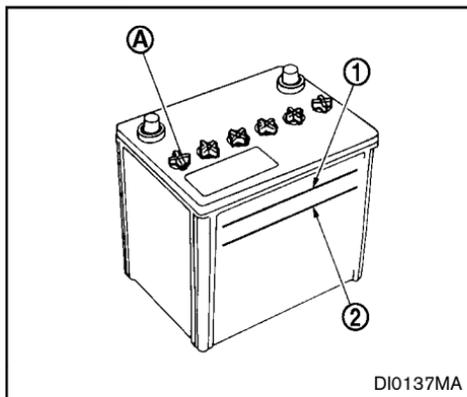


### WARNING

- Do not expose the battery to flames or electrical sparks. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Do not allow battery fluid to

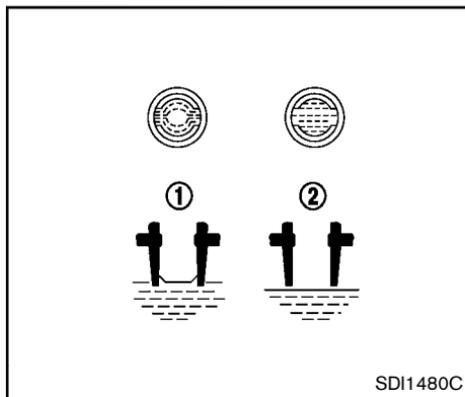
contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.

- Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.
- When working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewelry.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.



Check the fluid level in each cell. (Remove the battery cover if it is necessary.) It should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. **Do not overfill.**



1. Remove the cell plugs (A) .
2. Add distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition ① indicates OK and the conditions ② needs more to be added.

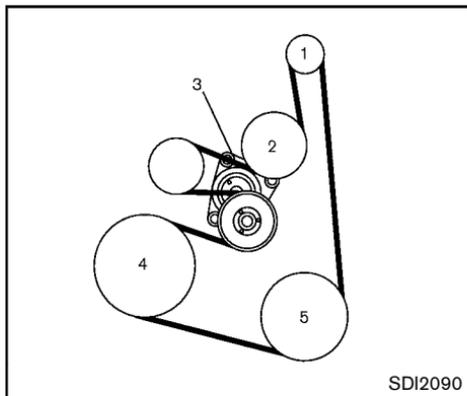
3. Tighten cell plugs (A) .

Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

## JUMP STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

## DRIVE BELTS



1. Alternator
2. Water pump
3. Drive belt auto-tensioner
4. Crankshaft pulley
5. Air conditioner compressor

### WARNING

**Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position before servicing drive belts. The engine could rotate unexpectedly.**

1. Visually inspect each belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If

the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer.

2. Have the belts checked regularly for condition.

## SPARK PLUGS

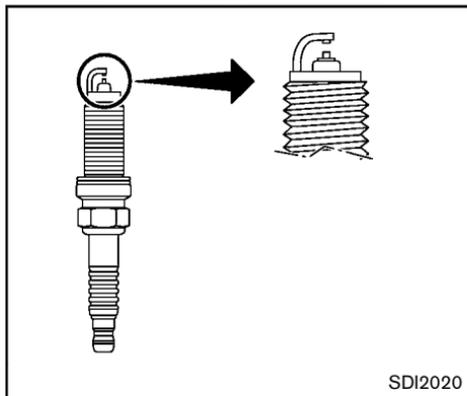
### WARNING

**Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.**

### CAUTION

**Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can damage the spark plugs.**

## AIR CLEANER



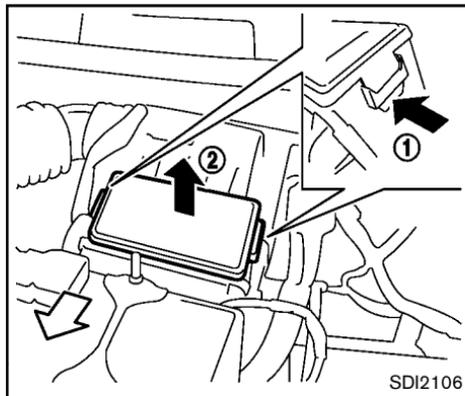
### REPLACING SPARK PLUGS

If replacement is required, see a NISSAN dealer for servicing.

#### Iridium-tipped spark plugs

It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type spark plugs since they will last much longer. Follow the maintenance log shown in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide". Do not reuse spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.

**Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.**



Push the tabs ① and pull out the filter element ②.

The air cleaner filter should not be cleaned and reused. Replace it according to the maintenance log shown in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide". When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

### WARNING

- **Operating the engine with the air cleaner removed can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops**

**flame if the engine backfires. If it isn't there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with the air cleaner removed, and be careful when working on the engine with the air cleaner removed.**

- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body or attempt to start the engine with the air cleaner removed. Doing so could result in serious injury.**

## WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

### CLEANING

If your windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

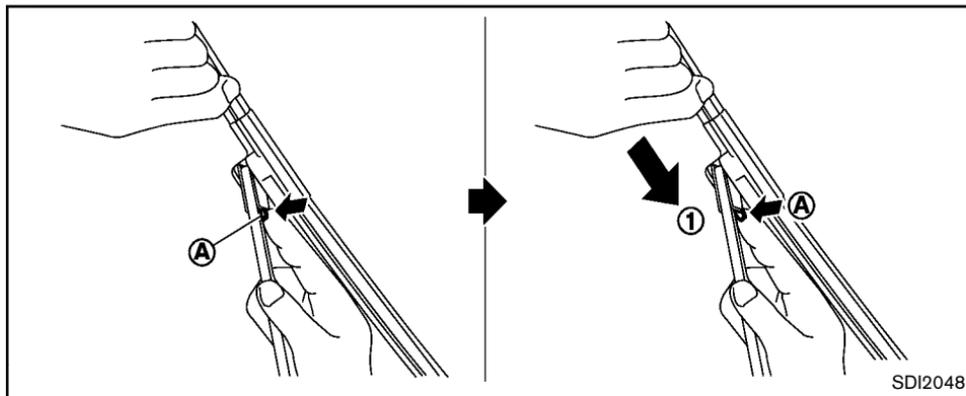
Clean the outside of the windshield with a washer solution or a mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean each blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.



### CAUTION

**Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.**



### REPLACING

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
2. Push and hold the release tab (A), and move the wiper blade down the wiper arm (1).
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until a click sounds.
4. Rotate the wiper blade so that the dimple is in the groove.

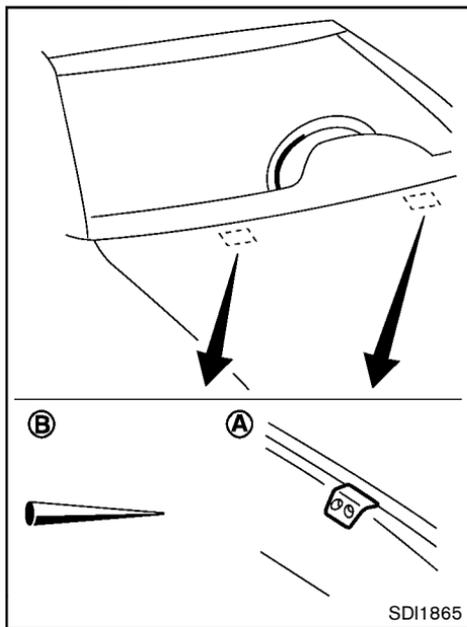


### CAUTION

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position; otherwise it may be damaged when the hood is opened.**
- **Make sure the wiper blades contact the glass; otherwise the arm may be damaged from wind pressure.**

## REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle (A). This may cause improper windshield washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin (B). Be careful not to damage the nozzle.

## BRAKES

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### SELF-ADJUSTING BRAKES

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes.

The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.



### WARNING

**See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the brake pedal height does not return to normal.**

### BRAKE PAD WEAR INDICATORS

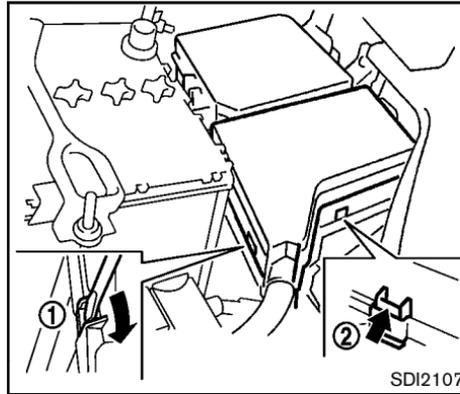
The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeak, squeal or other noise may be heard. Occasional brake noise during

## FUSES

light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

**Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed.** For additional information, see the maintenance log section of your “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”.



### ENGINE COMPARTMENT

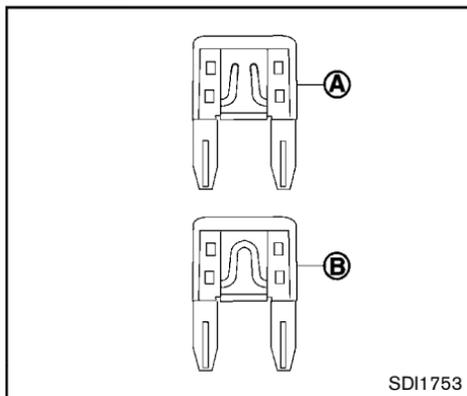


**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are turned off.

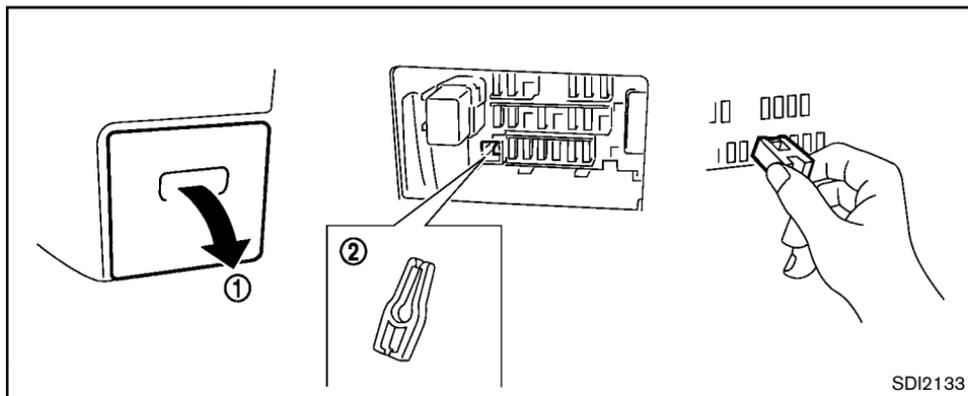
2. Open the engine hood.
3. Remove the air cleaner duct. (See “Engine compartment check locations” earlier in this section.)
4. Remove the fuse/fusible link holder cover using a suitable tool (1) and pushing the tab (2).
5. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment fuse box.



6. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).
7. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer.

### Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.



### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



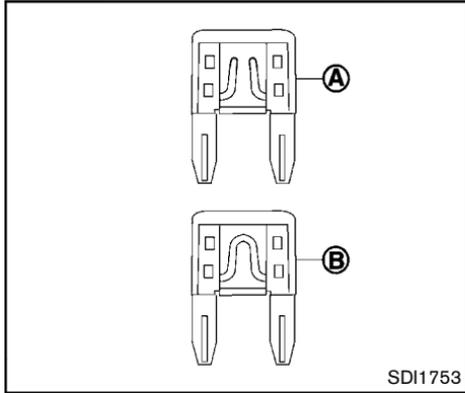
### CAUTION

**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

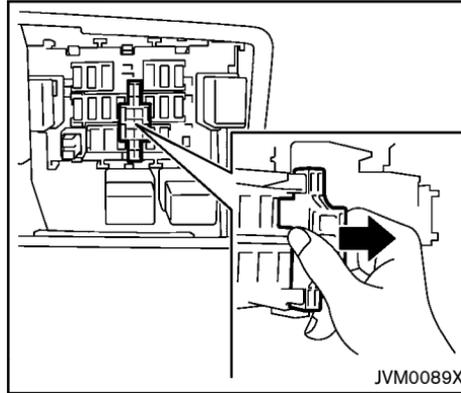
If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are turned off.

2. Pull to remove the fuse box cover (1).
3. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller (2).



4. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).
5. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer.



#### Extended storage switch (if so equipped)

To reduce battery drain, the extended storage switch comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage switch and check for an open fuse.

#### NOTE:

**If the extended storage switch malfunctions, or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the extended storage switch**

**and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.**

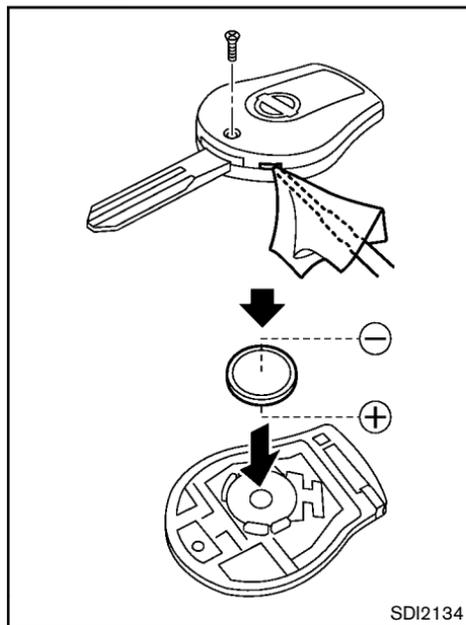
#### How to remove the extended storage switch:

1. To remove the extended storage switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the storage switch and pull it in the direction illustrated.

## BATTERY REPLACEMENT

### CAUTION

Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.



### KEYFOB

Replace the battery in the keyfob as follows:

1. Remove the screw.
2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect

the casing.

3. Replace the battery with a new one.

Recommended battery:

CR1620 or equivalent

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
- Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom case.

4. Close the lid securely and install the screw.

5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer if you need any assistance for replacement.

### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

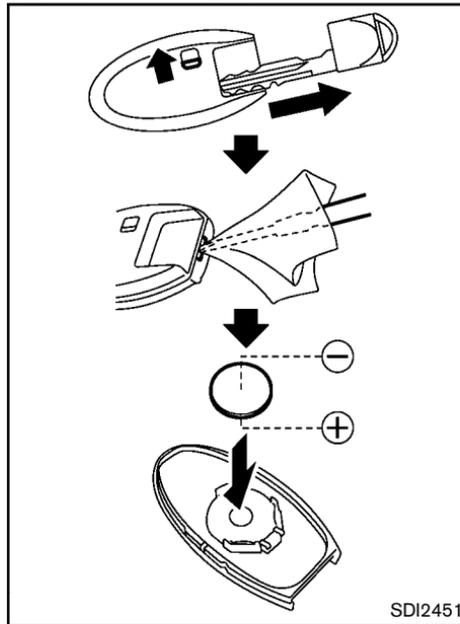
**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

**Note: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible**

for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**For Canada:**

**This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**



### INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

Replace the battery in the Intelligent Key as follows:

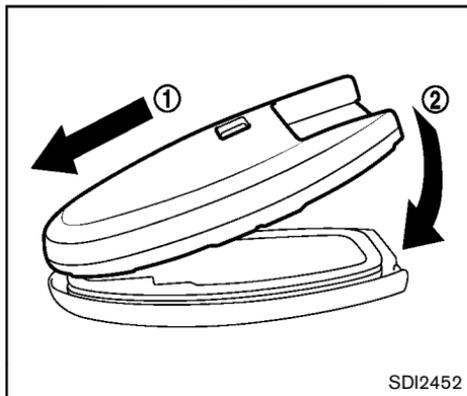
1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.

2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

Recommended battery:

CR2025 or equivalent

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
- Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom case.



may cause undesired operation.

**Note:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**For Canada:**

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

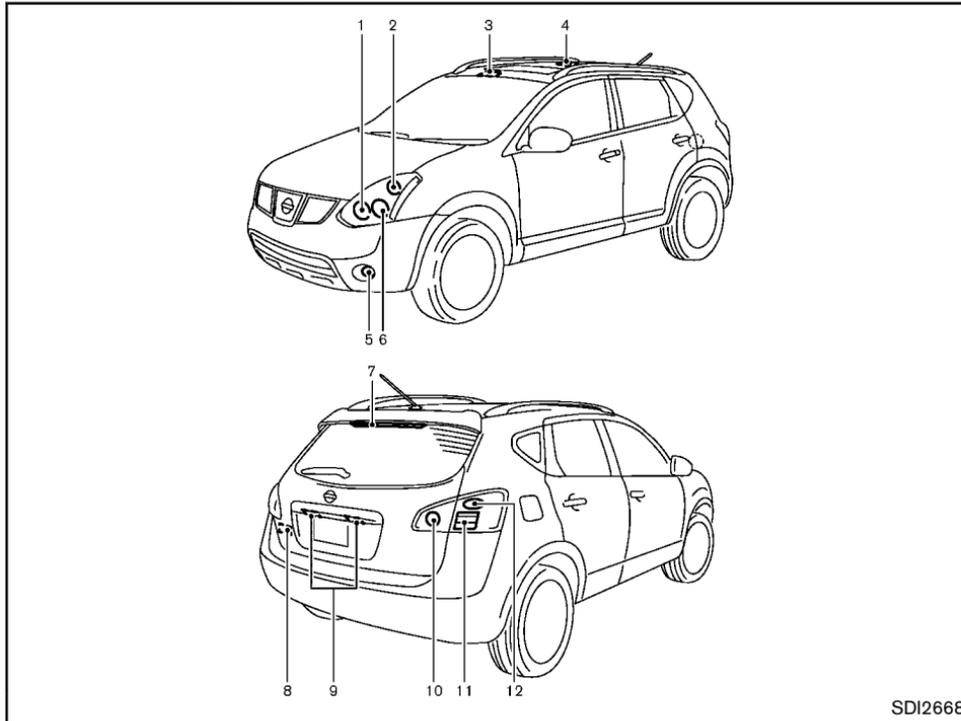
4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together ② until it is securely closed.
  5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.
- See a NISSAN dealer if you need any assistance for replacement.

**FCC Notice:**

**For USA:**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that

## LIGHTS



1. Headlight (high-beam)
2. Front turn signal/parking/side marker light
3. Front map light
4. Ceiling light
5. Front fog light
6. Headlight (low-beam)
7. High-mounted stop light
8. Cargo light
9. License plate light
10. Back-up light
11. Rear combination light (stop/tail/side marker light)
12. Rear turn signal light

## HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.

### Replacing

#### Xenon headlight model:



#### WARNING



#### HIGH VOLTAGE

When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at a NISSAN dealer. For additional information, see “Headlight and turn signal switch” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

If replacement is required, see a NISSAN dealer.

Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

#### Low beam:

**Wattage: 55**

**Bulb no.: D2R**

#### High beam:

**Wattage: 60**

**Bulb no.: HB3**

#### Halogen headlight model:

The headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses a replaceable headlight (halogen) bulb.



#### CAUTION

- Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time. Dust, moisture, smoke, etc. entering the headlight body may affect bulb performance.
- High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.
- Only touch the plastic base when handling the bulb. Never touch the glass envelope.

- **Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer.**

Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

#### Low beam:

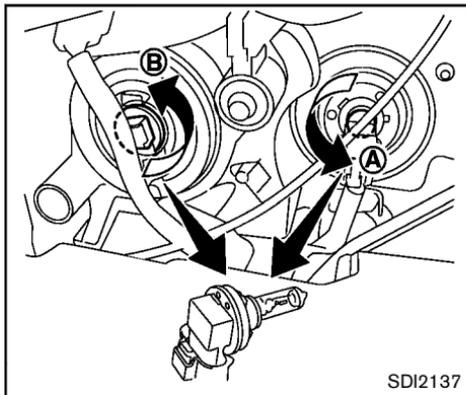
**Wattage: 55**

**Bulb no.: H11**

#### High beam:

**Wattage: 60**

**Bulb no.: HB3**



## EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR LIGHTS

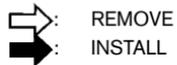
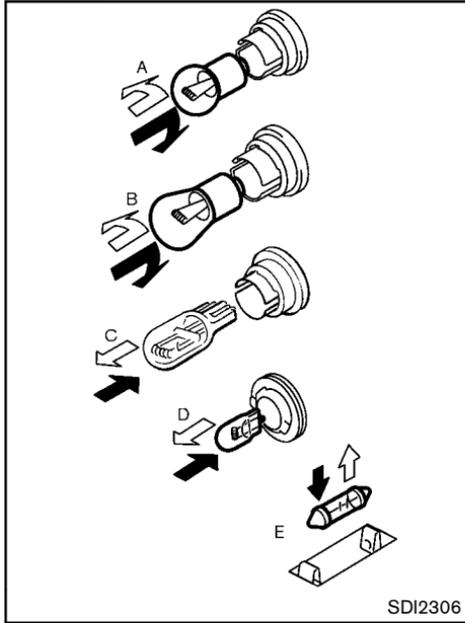
Item	Wattage (W)	Bulb No.
Front turn signal/parking/side marker light	27/8	S25
Front fog light (if so equipped)	35	H8
Rear combination light		
back-up	18	W16W
turn signal	21	W21W
stop/tail/side marker	21/5	W21/5W
License plate light	5	W5W
Front map light	8	—
Vanity mirror light (if so equipped)	2	—
High-mounted stop light*	LED	—
Ceiling light (if so equipped)	8	—
Cargo light	8	—
Glove box light*	3.4	—

Disconnect the battery negative cable before replacing bulbs.

- Ⓐ High-beam bulb
- Ⓑ Low-beam bulb

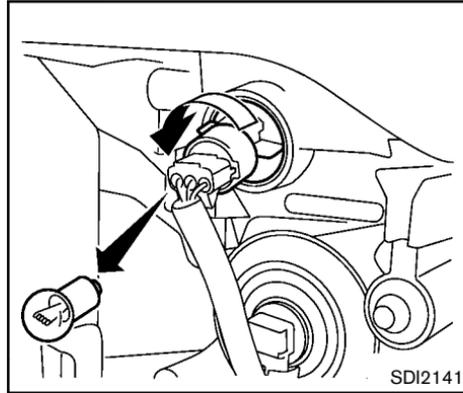
\*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

NOTE: Always check with the Parts Department at a NISSAN dealer for the latest information about parts.



### Replacement procedures

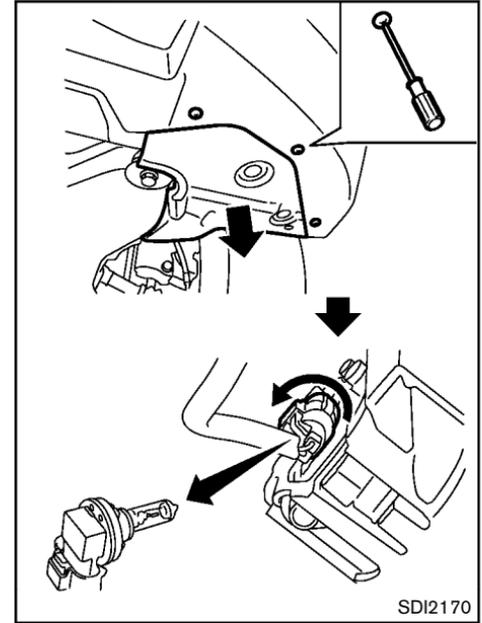
All other lights are either type A, B, C, D or E. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.



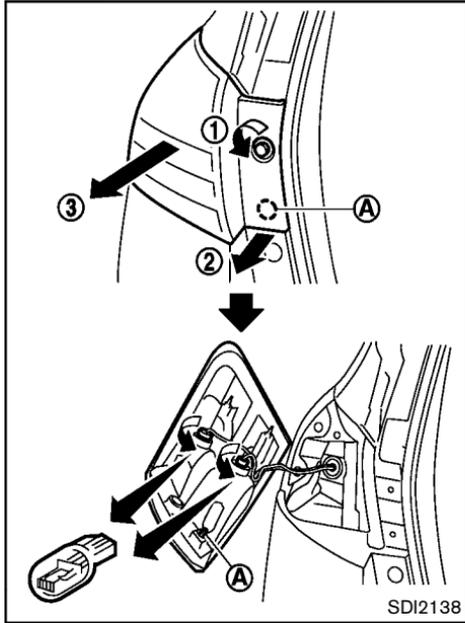
**Front turn signal/parking/side marker light (Halogen headlight model)**

Xenon headlight model: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

Halogen headlight model: Remove the bulb as illustrated.



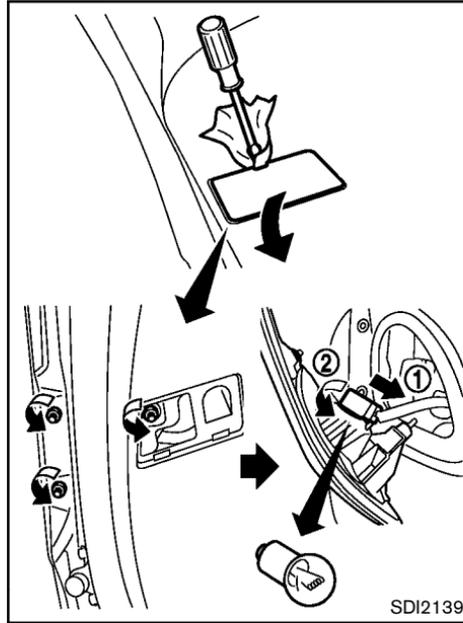
**Front fog light**



**Rear combination light (stop/tail/side marker/turn)**

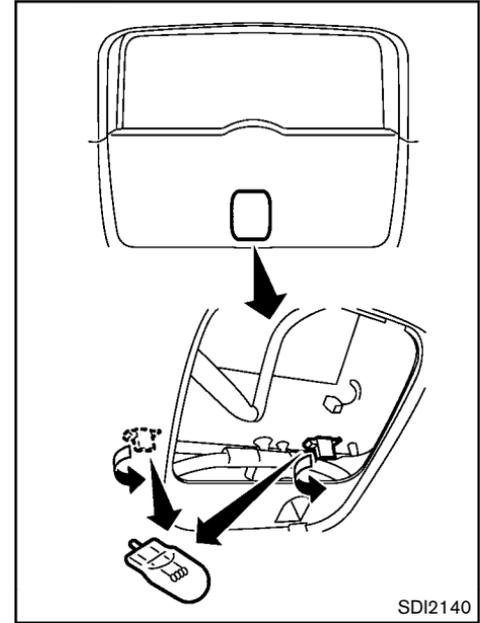
Open the lift gate to remove the rear combination light assembly.

(A) : Clip



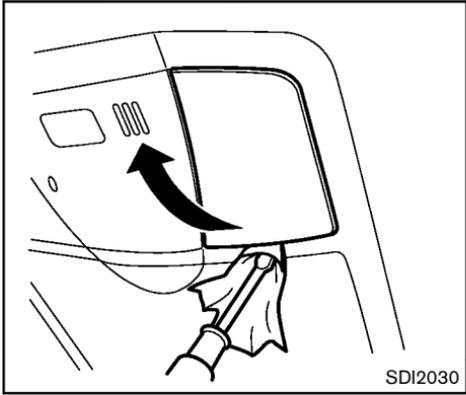
**Back-up light**

Open the lift gate to remove the back-up light assembly. One screw is located behind the cover on the lift gate.

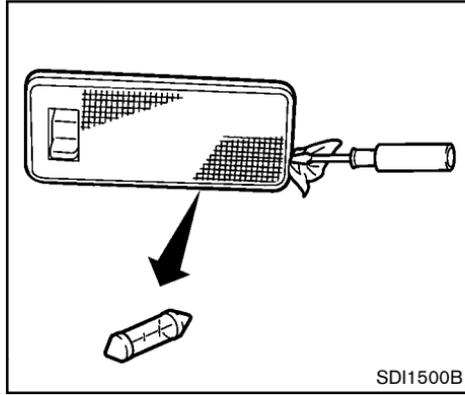


**License plate light**

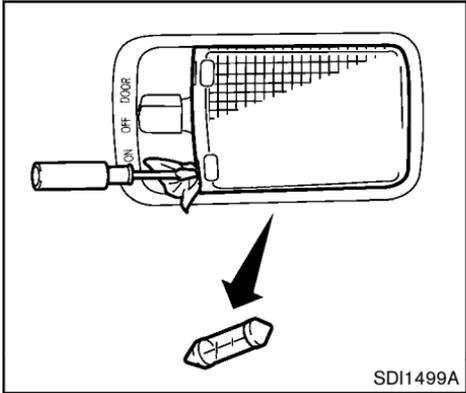
The license plate light bulb can be accessed by removing the cover on the inside of the lift gate.



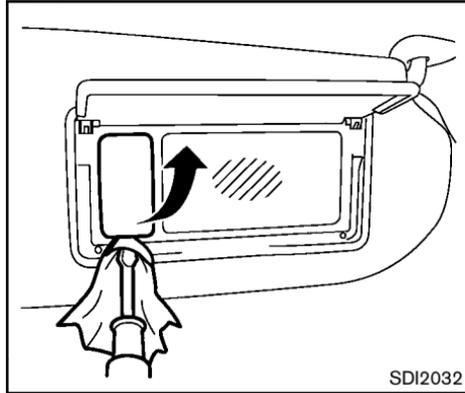
Front map light



Cargo light



Ceiling light



Vanity mirror light

## WHEELS AND TIRES

If you have a flat tire, see “Flat tire” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

### TIRE PRESSURE

#### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the CHECK TIRE PRESSURE warning appears on the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).

For more details, see “Low tire pressure warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section, “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section and “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

#### Tire inflation pressure

Check the pressure of the tires (including the spare) often and always prior to long distance trips. The recommended tire pressure specifications are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label under the “Cold Tire Pressure” heading. The Tire and Loading Information label is affixed to the driver side center pillar. Tire pressures should be checked regularly because:

- Most tires naturally lose air over time.
- Tires can lose air suddenly when driven over potholes or other objects or if the vehicle strikes a curb while parking.

The tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. The tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds.

**Incorrect tire pressure, including under inflation, may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling.**

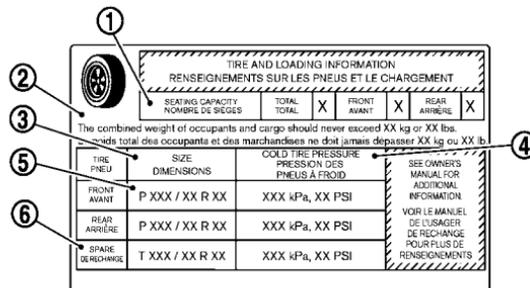
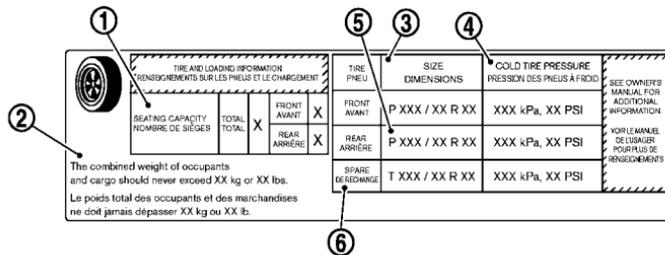


## WARNING

- **Improperly inflated tires can fail suddenly and cause an accident.**
- **The Gross Vehicle Weight rating (GVWR) is located on the F.M.V. S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The vehicle weight capacity is indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not load your vehicle beyond this capacity. Overloading your vehicle may result in reduced tire life, unsafe operating conditions due to premature tire failure, or unfavorable handling characteristics and could lead to a serious accident. Loading beyond the specified capacity may also result in failure of other vehicle components.**
- **Before taking a long trip, or whenever you heavily load your vehicle, use a tire pressure gauge to ensure that the tire pressures are at the specified**

level.

- For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.



SDI2340

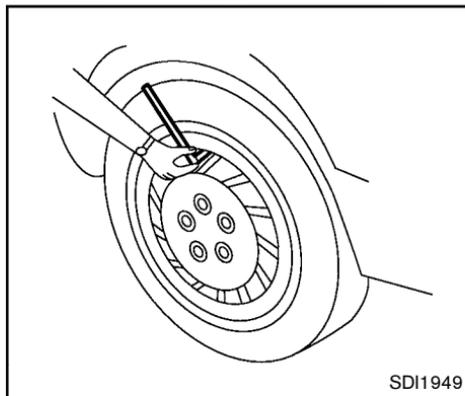
### Tire and Loading Information label

- ① Seating capacity: The maximum number of occupants that can be seated in the vehicle.
- ② Vehicle load limit: See “Vehicle loading information” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.

- ③ Original size: The size of the tires originally installed on the vehicle at the factory.
- ④ Cold tire pressure: Inflate the tires to this pressure when the tires are cold. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more

hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds. The recommended cold tire inflation is set by the manufacturer to provide the best balance of tire wear, vehicle handling, driveability, tire noise, etc., up to the vehicle's GVWR.

- ⑤ Tire size — see "Tire labeling" later in this section.
- ⑥ Spare tire size or compact spare tire size (if so equipped)



#### Checking the tire pressure

1. Remove the valve stem cap from the tire.
2. Press the pressure gauge squarely onto the valve stem. Do not press too hard or force the valve stem sideways, or air will escape. If the hissing sound of air escaping from the tire is heard while checking the pressure, reposition the gauge to eliminate this leakage.
3. Remove the gauge.

4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge stem and compare it to the specification shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.
5. Add air to the tire as needed. If too much air is added, press the core of the valve stem briefly with the tip of the gauge stem to release pressure. Re-check the pressure and add or release air as needed.
6. Install the valve stem cap.
7. Check the pressure of all other tires, including the spare.

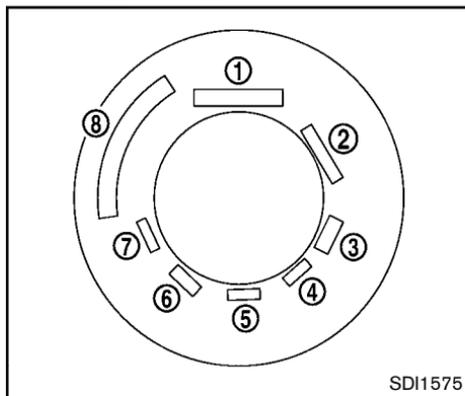
	SIZE	COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE
<b>FRONT ORIGINAL TIRE</b>	<b>P215/70-R16 99H</b>	<b>230 kPa, 33 PSI</b>
	<b>P225/60-R17 98H</b>	<b>230 kPa, 33 PSI</b>
	<b>P225/55-R18 97V</b>	<b>230 kPa, 33 PSI*1 260 kPa, 38 PSI*2</b>

<b>REAR ORIGINAL TIRE</b>	<b>P215/70-R16 99H</b>	<b>230 kPa, 33 PSI</b>
	<b>P225/60-R17 98H</b>	<b>230 kPa, 33 PSI</b>
	<b>P225/55-R18 97V</b>	<b>230 kPa, 33 PSI*1 260 kPa, 38 PSI*2</b>
<b>SPARE TIRE</b>	<b>Original tire</b>	<b>230 kPa, 33 PSI 260 kPa, 38 PSI*3</b>
	<b>T155/90-D16</b>	<b>420 kPa, 60 PSI</b>

\*1: 2WD models

\*2: AWD models

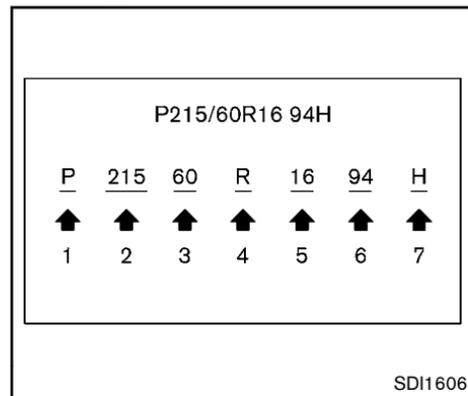
\*3: AWD models with 18 inch tires



Example

## TIRE LABELING

Federal law requires tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

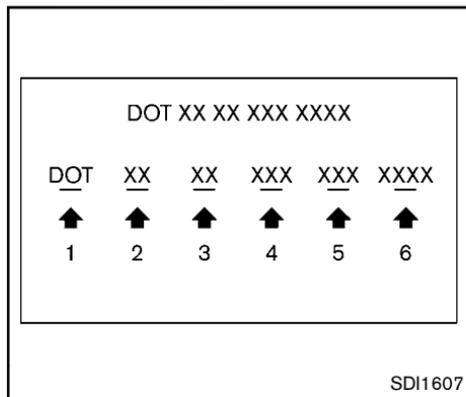


Example

① Tire size (example: P215/60R16 94H)

1. P: The "P" indicates the tire is designed for passenger vehicles. (Not all tires have this information.)
2. Three-digit number (215): This number gives the width in millimeters of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.
3. Two-digit number (60): This number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tire's ratio of height to width.
4. R: The "R" stands for radial.
5. Two-digit number (16): This number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.

6. Two- or three-digit number (94): This number is the tire's load index. It is a measurement of how much weight each tire can support. You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.
7. H: Tire speed rating. You should not drive the vehicle faster than the tire speed rating.



② TIN (Tire Identification Number) for a new tire (example: DOT XX XX XXX XXXX)

1. DOT: Abbreviation for the "Department of Transportation". The symbol can be placed above, below or to the left or right of the Tire Identification Number.
2. Two-digit code: Manufacturer's identification mark
3. Two-digit code: Tire size
4. Three-digit code: Tire type code (Optional)

5. Three-digit code: Date of Manufacture
6. Four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3103 means the 31st week of 2003. If these numbers are missing, then look on the other sidewall of the tire.

③ Tire ply composition and material  
The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

④ Maximum permissible inflation pressure  
This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

⑤ Maximum load rating  
This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

- ⑥ Term of “tubeless” or “tube type”  
Indicates whether the tire requires an inner tube (“tube type”) or not (“tubeless”).
- ⑦ The word “radial”  
The word “radial” is shown, if the tire has radial structure.
- ⑧ Manufacturer or brand name  
Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### Other tire-related terminology:

In addition to the many terms that are defined throughout this section, Intended Outboard Sidewall is (1) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (2) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

## TYPES OF TIRES



### WARNING

- **When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (Example: Summer, All Season or Snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.**
- **Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

### All season tires

NISSAN specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All Season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than All Season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

### Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW tires or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels.

### Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires will have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not

match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models

 **CAUTION**

- **Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.**

- **ONLY use spare tires specified for the AWD model.**

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

### TIRE CHAINS

 **CAUTION**

**NISSAN recommends using the following tire cables made by Peerless Chain Company for this vehicle due to limited tire clearance. Call 800-533-8056 to order tire chains for your vehicle.**

- **215/70R16 - Sno-trac1000 part number 0103855 with chain tightener part number 2007020**
- **225/60R17, 225/55R18 - Sno-trac1000 part number 0103855 with chain tightener part number 2007190**

**Failure to use the correct traction device will cause damage to the brakes, suspension or other vehicle parts.**

The tire chain part numbers and Peerless Chain Company phone number are correct at the time of printing that is shown on the back cover of this Owner's Manual. Always confirm the correct part numbers with Peerless Chain Company before ordering.

Only use other types of traction devices if the traction device manufacturer recommends it for use on your specific vehicle and the tire and wheel installed on your vehicle.

Use of traction devices may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing traction devices. When installing traction devices, make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the traction device manufacturer's suggestions. When using traction devices, avoid fully loading your vehicle and drive at reduced speeds. Failure to do so may cause damage to the brakes and suspension and adversely affect handling and performance.

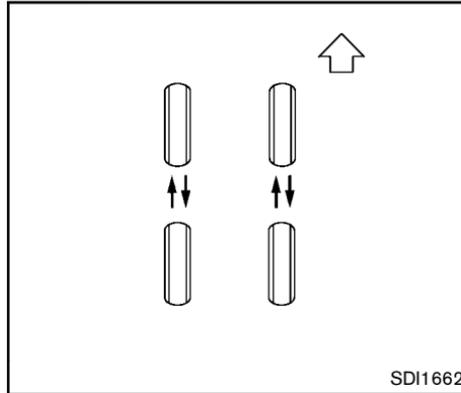
**Traction devices must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.**

Do not drive with traction devices on paved roads that are clear of snow. Driving with traction devices in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.



## CAUTION

- Do not use traction devices on dry roads.
- Never install traction devices on a T-type spare tire as doing so could damage the brakes, suspension or other vehicle parts.



## CHANGING WHEELS AND TIRES

### Tire rotation

NISSAN recommends rotating the tires every 7,500 miles (12,000 km). (See “Flat tire” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for tire replacing procedures.)

**As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.**

**Wheel nut tightening torque:  
80 ft-lb (108 N·m)**

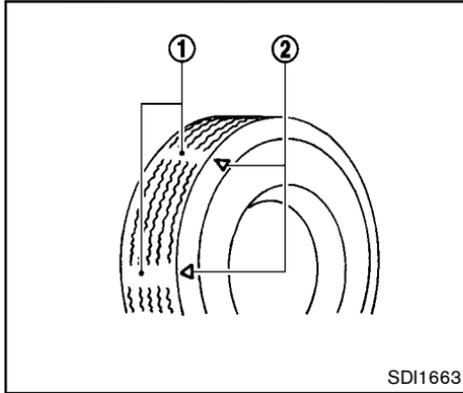
**The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to the specification at all times.**

**It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to the specification at each tire rotation interval.**



## WARNING

- After rotating the tires, check and adjust the tire pressure.
- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).
- Do not include the spare tire or any other small size spare tire in the tire rotation.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.



1. Wear indicator
2. Wear indicator location mark

#### Tire wear and damage

### **WARNING**

- **Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire(s) should be replaced.**

- **The original tires have built-in tread wear indicators. When wear indicators are visible, the tire(s) should be replaced.**
- **Tires degrade with age and use. Have tires, including the spare, over 6 years old checked by a qualified technician, because some tire damage may not be obvious. Replace the tires as necessary to prevent tire failure and possible personal injury.**
- **Improper service of the spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact a NISSAN dealer.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

#### Replacing wheels and tires

When replacing a tire, use the same size, tread design, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See “Specifications” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section for recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels.)

### **WARNING**

- **The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, tire chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **For 2WD models, if your vehicle was originally equipped with 4 tires that were the same size and you are only replacing 2 of the 4 tires, install the new tires on the rear axle. Placing new tires on the front axle may cause loss of vehicle control in**

some driving conditions and cause an accident and personal injury.

- If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same off-set dimension. Wheels of a different off-set could cause premature tire wear, degrade vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear. See “Wheels and tires” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section of this manual for wheel off-set dimensions.
- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

- Do not install a damaged or deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.
- The use of retread tire is not recommended.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.



## CAUTION

Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears (AWD models).

## Wheel balance

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

**Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the wheels on the vehicle could lead to mechanical damage.**

For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

## Care of wheels

See “Cleaning exterior” in the “7. Appearance and care” section for details about care of the wheels.

## Spare tire

When a spare tire is mounted (TEMPORARY USE ONLY or conventional), the TPMS will not function.

Observe the following precautions if the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.



## WARNING

- The **TEMPORARY USE ONLY** spare tire should be used for emergency use. It should be replaced with the standard tire at the first opportunity to avoid possible tire or differential damage.
- Drive carefully while the **TEMPORARY USE ONLY** spare tire is installed. Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.
- Periodically check spare tire inflation pressure. Always keep the pressure of the **TEMPORARY USE ONLY** spare tire at 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 bar). Always keep the pressure of the full size spare tire (if so equipped) at the recommended pressure for standard tires, as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- With the **TEMPORARY USE ONLY** spare tire installed do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 50 MPH (80 km/h).
- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the **TEMPORARY USE**

**ONLY** spare tire should be used on the rear wheels and original tire used on the front wheels (drive wheels). Use tire chains only on the front (original) tires.

- Tire tread of the **TEMPORARY USE ONLY** spare tire will wear at a faster rate than the standard tire. Replace the spare tire as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.
- Do not use the spare tire on other vehicles.
- Do not use more than one spare tire at the same time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the **TEMPORARY USE ONLY** spare tire is installed.



## CAUTION

- Do not use tire chains on a **TEMPORARY USE ONLY** spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly and may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Because the **TEMPORARY USE ONLY** spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is

reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle, do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.

**MEMO**

# 9 Technical and consumer information

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants .....	9-2	Vehicle loading information .....	9-12
Fuel recommendation .....	9-3	Terms .....	9-12
Engine oil and oil filter recommendation .....	9-5	Vehicle load capacity .....	9-13
Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations .....	9-6	Securing the load .....	9-14
Specifications .....	9-7	Loading tips .....	9-15
Engine .....	9-7	Measurement of weights .....	9-15
Wheels and tires .....	9-7	Towing a trailer .....	9-16
Dimensions and weights .....	9-8	Maximum load limits .....	9-16
When traveling or registering your vehicle in another country .....	9-8	Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)/maximum Gross Axle Weight (GAW) .....	9-18
Vehicle identification .....	9-8	Towing load/specification .....	9-20
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate .....	9-8	Towing safety .....	9-20
Vehicle identification number (chassis number) .....	9-9	Flat towing .....	9-24
Engine serial number .....	9-9	Uniform tire quality grading .....	9-25
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label .....	9-9	Treadwear .....	9-25
Emission control information label .....	9-10	Traction AA, A, B and C .....	9-25
Tire and loading information label .....	9-10	Temperature A, B and C .....	9-25
Air conditioner specification label .....	9-10	Emission control system warranty .....	9-26
Installing front license plate .....	9-11	Reporting safety defects .....	9-26
		Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test .....	9-27
		Event Data Recorders (EDR) .....	9-28
		Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information .....	9-28

## CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be a little different. When refilling, follow the procedure instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

	Capacity (Approximate)			Recommended specifications
	US measure	Imp measure	Liter	
Fuel	15-7/8 gal	13-1/4 gal	60	See "Fuel recommendation" later in this section.
Engine oil*1				
Drain and refill				
With oil filter change	4-7/8 qt	4 qt	4.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine oil with API Certification Mark*2</li> <li>• Viscosity SAE 5W-30</li> </ul>
Without oil filter change	4-1/2 qt	3-3/4 qt	4.3	
Cooling system				
With reservoir	7-3/4 qt	6-3/8 qt	7.3	Pre-diluted Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent
Reservoir	3/4 qt	5/8 qt	0.75	
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid	—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2*3
Differential gear oil	—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or API GL-5 Viscosity SAE 80W-90*4
Transfer oil	—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or API GL-5 Viscosity SAE 80W-90
Brake fluid	Refill to the proper oil level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid*5 or equivalent DOT 3
Multi-purpose grease	—	—	—	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioning system refrigerant	—	—	—	HFC-134a (R-134a)*6
Air conditioning system lubricants	—	—	—	NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or exact equivalent
Window washer fluid	1-1/4 gal	1 gal	4.5	Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze or equivalent

\*1: For additional information, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for changing engine oil.

\*2: For additional information, see "Engine oil and oil filter recommendation" later in this section.

\*3: **Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**

\*4: For hot climates, viscosity SAE 90 is suitable for ambient temperatures above 32°F (0°C).

\*5: Available in mainland U.S.A. through a NISSAN dealer.

\*6: For additional information, see "Vehicle identification" later in this section for air conditioner specification label.

## FUEL RECOMMENDATION

Use unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91).



### CAUTION

- **Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect warranty coverage.**
- **Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not use E-15 or E-85 fuel in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-15 or E-85 fuel. Using E-15 or E-85 fuel in a vehicle not specifically designed for E-15 or E-85 fuel can adversely affect the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle. Damage caused by such fuel is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**
- **U.S. government regulations require ethanol dispensing pumps to be**

**identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.**

### Gasoline specifications

NISSAN recommends using gasoline that meets the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) specifications where it is available. Many of the automobile manufacturers developed this specification to improve emission control system and vehicle performance. Ask your service station manager if the gasoline meets the WWFC specifications.

### Reformulated gasoline

Some fuel suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines. These gasolines are specially designed to reduce vehicle emissions. NISSAN supports efforts towards cleaner air and suggests that you use reformulated gasoline when available.

### Gasoline containing oxygenates

Some fuel suppliers sell gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, MTBE and methanol with or without advertising their presence. NISSAN does not recommend the use of fuels of which the oxygenate content and the fuel compatibility for your NISSAN cannot be readily

determined. If in doubt, ask your service station manager.

If you use oxygenate-blend gasoline, please take the following precautions as the usage of such fuels may cause vehicle performance problems and/or fuel system damage.

- **The fuel should be unleaded and have an octane rating no lower than that recommended for unleaded gasoline.**
- **If an oxygenate-blend, other than methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 10% oxygenate. (MTBE may, however, be added up to 15%.)**
- **E-15 fuel contains more than 10% oxygenate. E-15 fuel will adversely affect the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle and should not be used. Damage caused by such fuel is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**
- **If a methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 5% methanol (methyl alcohol, wood alcohol). It should also contain a suitable amount of appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors. If not properly formulated with appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors, such methanol**

**blends may cause fuel system damage and/or vehicle performance problems. At this time, sufficient data is not available to ensure that all methanol blends are suitable for use in NISSAN vehicles.**

If any driveability problems such as engine stalling and difficult hot-starting are experienced after using oxygenate-blend fuels, immediately change to a non-oxygenate fuel or a fuel with a low blend of MTBE.

**Take care not to spill gasoline during refueling. Gasoline containing oxygenates can cause paint damage.**

#### E-15 fuel

E-15 fuel is a mixture of approximately 15% fuel ethanol and 85% unleaded gasoline. E-15 can only be used in vehicles designed to run on E-15 fuel. Do not use E-15 in your vehicle. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified with small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

#### E-85 fuel

E-85 fuel is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline. E-85 can only be used in a Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV). Do not use E-85 fuel in your vehicle. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

#### Aftermarket fuel additives

NISSAN does not recommend the use of any aftermarket fuel additives (for example, fuel injector cleaner, octane booster, intake valve deposit removers, etc.) which are sold commercially. Many of these additives intended for gum, varnish or deposit removal may contain active solvent or similar ingredients that can be harmful to the fuel system and engine.

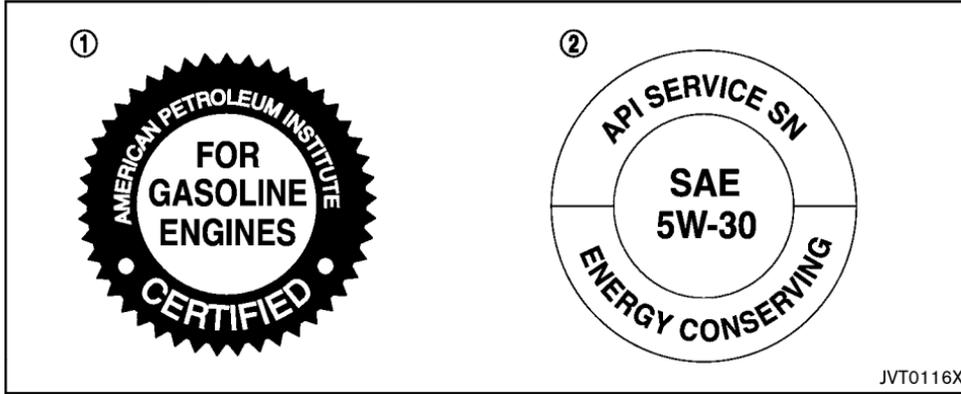
#### Octane rating tips

**Using unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than recommended can cause persistent, heavy “spark knock”. (Spark knock is a metallic rapping noise.) If severe, this can lead to engine damage. If you detect a persistent heavy spark knock even when using gasoline of the stated octane rating, or if you hear steady spark**

**knock while holding a steady speed on level roads, have a NISSAN dealer correct the condition. Failure to correct the condition is misuse of the vehicle, for which NISSAN is not responsible.**

Incorrect ignition timing will result in spark knock, after-run and/or overheating, which may cause excessive fuel consumption or engine damage. If any of the above symptoms are encountered, have your vehicle checked at a NISSAN dealer.

**However, now and then you may notice light spark knock for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is not a cause for concern, because you get the greatest fuel benefit when there is light spark knock for a short time under heavy engine load.**



1. API certification mark
2. API service symbol

## ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER RECOMMENDATION

### Selecting the correct oil

It is essential to choose the correct grade, quality, and viscosity engine oil to ensure satisfactory engine life and performance, see “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” earlier in this section. NISSAN recommends the use of an energy conserving oil in order to improve fuel economy.

Select only engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) certification or Interna-

tional Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee (ILSAC) certification and SAE viscosity standard. These oils have the API certification mark on the front of the container. Oils which do not have the specified quality label should not be used as they could cause engine damage.

### Oil additives

NISSAN does not recommend the use of oil additives. The use of an oil additive is not necessary when the proper oil type is used and maintenance intervals are followed.

Oil which may contain foreign matter or has been previously used should not be used.

### Oil viscosity

The engine oil viscosity or thickness changes with temperature. Because of this, it is important to select the engine oil viscosity based on the temperatures at which the vehicle will be operated before the next oil change. Choosing an oil viscosity other than that recommended could cause serious engine damage.

### Selecting the correct oil filter

Your new NISSAN vehicle is equipped with a high-quality genuine NISSAN oil filter. When replacing, use a genuine NISSAN oil filter or its equivalent for the reason described in “Change intervals”.

### Change intervals

The oil and oil filter change intervals for your engine are based on the use of the specified quality oils and filters. Using an engine oil and filter other than the specified quality, or exceeding recommended oil and filter change intervals could reduce engine life. Damage to the engine caused by improper maintenance or use of incorrect oil and filter quality and/or viscosity is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.

Your engine was filled with a high quality engine oil when it was built. You do not have to change the oil before the first recommended change

interval. Oil and filter change intervals depend upon how you use your vehicle.

Operation under the following conditions may require more frequent oil and filter changes.

- repeated short distance driving at cold outside temperatures
- driving in dusty conditions
- extensive idling
- towing a trailer
- stop and go commuting

Refer to the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide” for the maintenance schedule.

#### AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT RECOMMENDATIONS

**The air conditioning system in your NISSAN vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) and the oil, NISSAN A/C system oil Type S or the exact equivalents.**



#### **CAUTION**

**The use of any other refrigerant or oil will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner**

#### **system components.**

The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your NISSAN vehicle will not harm the earth's ozone layer. Although this refrigerant does not affect the earth's atmosphere, certain governmental regulations require the recovery and recycling of any refrigerant during automotive air conditioning system service. A NISSAN dealer has the trained technicians and equipment needed to recover and recycle your air conditioning system refrigerant.

Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing your air conditioning system.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### ENGINE

Model	QR25DE	
Type	Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	
Cylinder arrangement	4-cylinder, in-line	
Bore × Stroke	in (mm)	3.5 × 3.9 (89.0 × 100.0)
Displacement	cu in (cm <sup>3</sup> )	151.82 (2,488)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	
Idle speed	rpm	No adjustment is necessary.
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)	degree/rpm	
Spark plug	Standard	DILKAR6A-11
Spark plug gap (Normal)	in (mm)	0.043 (1.1)
Camshaft operation	Timing chain	

**This spark ignition system complies with the Canadian standard ICES-002.**

### WHEELS AND TIRES

#### Road wheel

Type	Size	Offset in (mm)
Steel	16 × 6-1/2JJ	1.57 (40)
Aluminum	16 × 6-1/2J	
	17 × 7J	
	18 × 7J	
Spare	Conventional	1.57 (40)
	16 × 4T	1.18 (30)

#### Tire

Type	Size	Pressure PSI (kPa) [Cold]
Conventional	P215/70R16 99H	33 (230)
	P225/60R17 98H	
	P225/55R18 97V	33 (230)*1 38 (260)*2
	T155/90D16	60 (420)
Spare	Conventional	33 (230)
		38 (260)*3

\*1: 2WD models

\*2: AWD models

\*3: AWD models (P225/55R18 97V)

## DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Overall length	in (mm)	183.3 (4,655)*1 183.9 (4,670)*2
Overall width	in (mm)	70.9 (1,800)
Overall height	in (mm)	65.3 (1,658) 66.3 (1,683)*3
Front tread	in (mm)	60.6 (1,540)
Rear tread	in (mm)	61.0 (1,550)
Wheelbase	in (mm)	105.9 (2,690)
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)	lb (kg)	
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)		See the F.M.V.S.S. or C.M.V.S.S. certification label on the driver's side center pillar.
Front	lb (kg)	
Rear	lb (kg)	

- \*1: Without front license plate bracket  
\*2: With front license plate bracket  
\*3: With roof rail

## WHEN TRAVELING OR REGISTERING YOUR VEHICLE IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

**When planning to travel in another country**, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

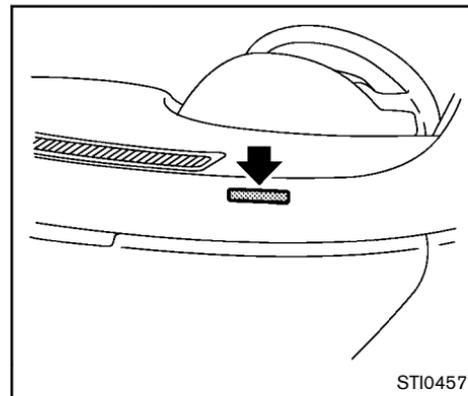
Using fuel with an octane rating that is too low may cause engine damage. All gasoline vehicles must be operated with unleaded gasoline. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

**When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district**, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

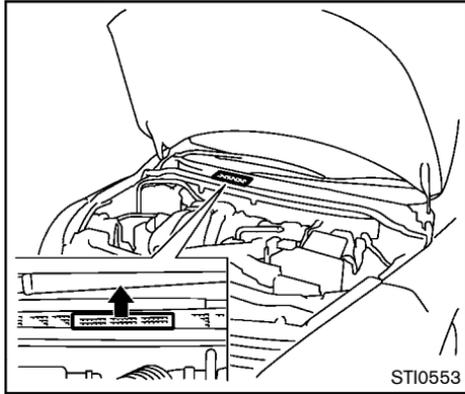
**When any vehicle is to be taken into another country, state, province or district and registered, its modifications, transportation, and registration are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience that may result.**

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION



## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

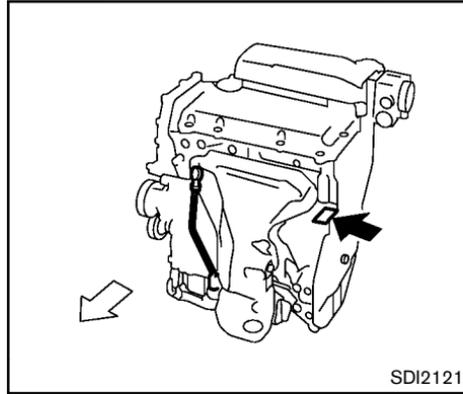
The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.



### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (chassis number)

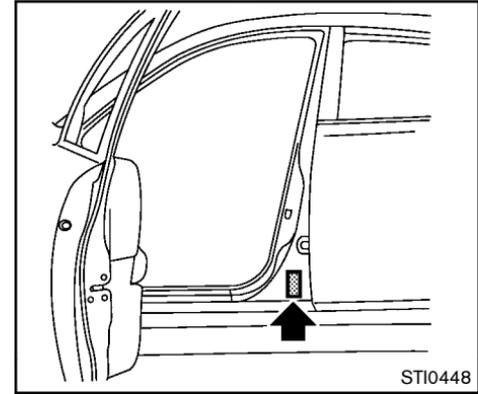
The vehicle identification number is located as shown.

Remove the cover to access the number.



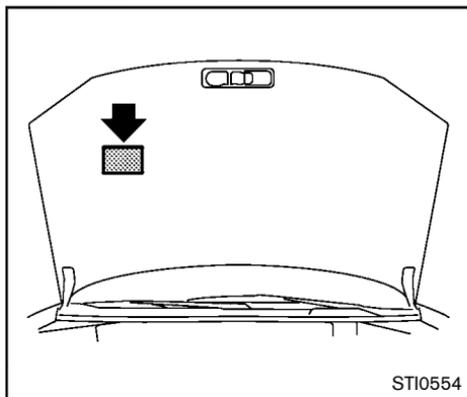
### ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.



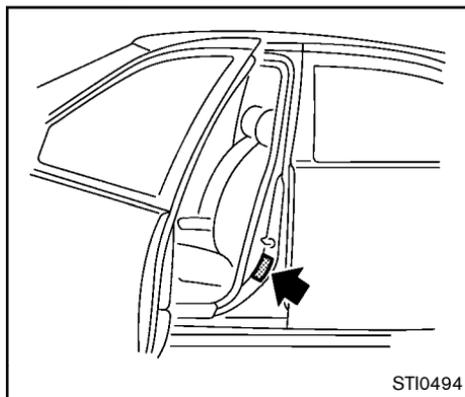
### F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. CERTIFICATION LABEL

The Federal/Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S.) certification label is affixed as shown. This label contains valuable vehicle information, such as: Gross Vehicle Weight Ratings (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR), month and year of manufacture, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), etc. Review it carefully.



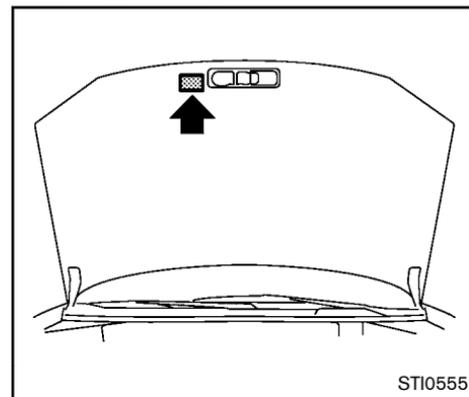
### EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL

The emission control information label is attached to the underside of the hood as shown.



### TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION LABEL

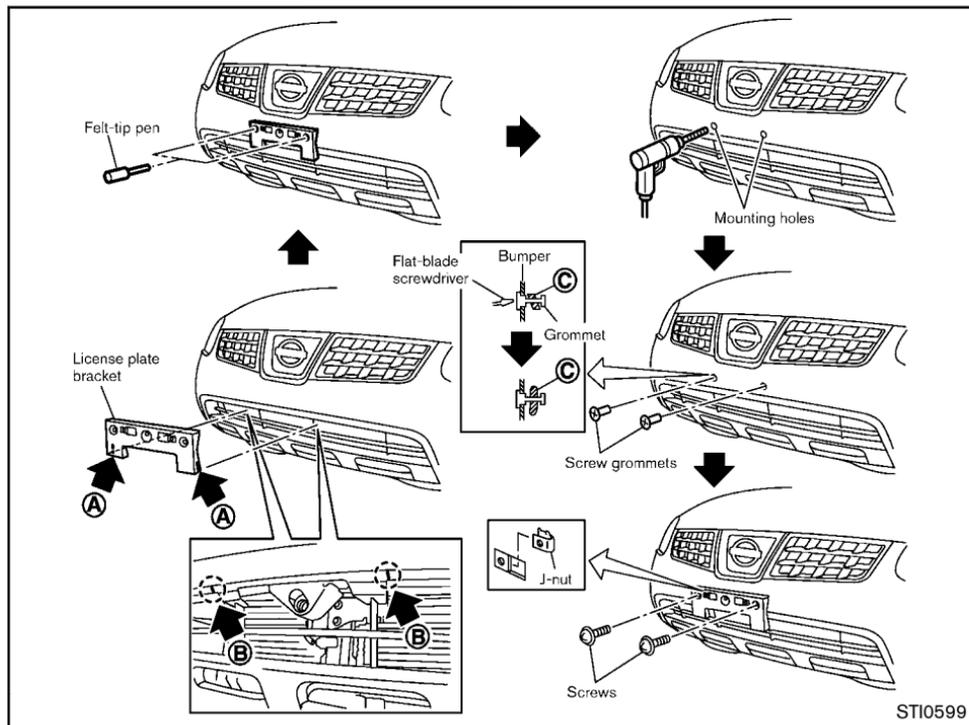
The cold tire pressure is shown on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the pillar as illustrated.



### AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

The air conditioner specification label is attached to the underside of the hood as shown.

## INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE



Use the following steps to mount the license plate:

Before mounting the license plate, confirm that the following parts are enclosed in the plastic bag.

- License plate bracket
- J-nut × 2
- Screw × 2
- Screw grommet × 2

1. Temporarily place the license plate bracket by aligning the lower part (A) of it with the lines (B) on the bumper.
2. Mark the pilot hole points with a felt-tip pen through the holes of the license plate bracket.
3. Remove the license plate bracket.
4. Carefully drill two pilot holes using a 0.39 in (10 mm) drill bit at the marked locations. **(Be sure that the drill only goes through the fascia, or damage to the nut may occur.)**
5. Insert grommets into the hole on the fascia.
6. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the grommet hole to add 90° turn onto the part (C).
7. Insert a J-nut into the license plate bracket before placing the license plate bracket on

## VEHICLE LOADING INFORMATION

the fascia.

8. Install the license plate bracket with screws.
9. Install the license plate with bolts that are no longer than 0.55 in (14 mm).



### WARNING

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside the vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

### TERMS

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle:

- Curb Weight (actual weight of your vehicle) - vehicle weight including: standard and optional equipment, fluids, emergency tools, and spare tire assembly. This weight **does not** include passengers and cargo.
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) - curb weight plus the combined weight of passengers and cargo.
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) - maximum total combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. label.
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) - maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. label.
- GCWR (Gross Combined Weight Rating) - The maximum total weight rating of the vehicle, passengers, cargo, and trailer.
- Vehicle Capacity Weight, Load limit, Total load capacity - maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle. If the vehicle is

used to tow a trailer, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the cargo load. This information is located on the Tire and Loading Information label.

- Cargo capacity - permissible weight of cargo, the subtracted weight of occupants from the load limit.

### VEHICLE LOAD CAPACITY

Do not exceed the load limit of your vehicle shown as “The combined weight of occupants and cargo” on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not exceed the number of occupants shown as “Seating Capacity” on the Tire and Loading Information label.

To get “the combined weight of occupants and cargo”, add the weight of all occupants, then add the total luggage weight. Examples are shown in the following illustration.

Example

The illustration shows three examples of calculating remaining available cargo and luggage load capacity from a 1,400 lb (640 kg) load limit.

**Example 1:** A load limit of 1,400 lb (640 kg) is reduced by the weight of 2 occupants (150 lb x 2 = 300 lb / 70 kg x 2 = 135 kg), 2 pieces of luggage (30 lb x 2 = 60 lb / 14 kg x 2 = 27 kg), and a trailer tongue weight of 300 lb (135 kg). The remaining available cargo and luggage load capacity is 740 lb (336 kg).

**Example 2:** A load limit of 1,400 lb (640 kg) is reduced by the weight of 2 occupants (150 lb x 2 = 300 lb / 70 kg x 2 = 135 kg) and 2 pieces of luggage (30 lb x 2 = 60 lb / 14 kg x 2 = 27 kg). The remaining available cargo and luggage load capacity is 1,040 lb (472 kg).

**Example 3:** A load limit of 1,400 lb (640 kg) is reduced by the weight of 5 occupants (150 lb x 5 = 750 lb / 70 kg x 5 = 340 kg) and 5 pieces of luggage (30 lb x 5 = 150 lb / 14 kg x 5 = 70 kg). The remaining available cargo and luggage load capacity is 500 lb (227 kg).

STI0445

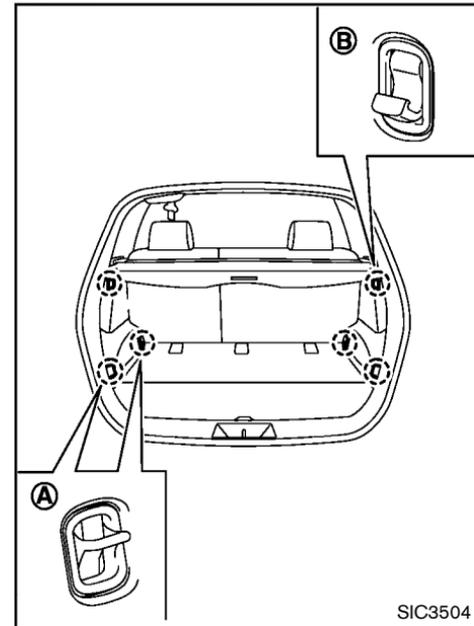
### Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the XXX amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.  $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs})$  or  $(640 - 340 (5 \times 70) = 300 \text{ kg.})$
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for your vehicle. (See “Measurement of weights” later in this section.)

Also check tires for proper inflation pressures. See the Tire and Loading Information label.



### SECURING THE LOAD

There are tie down hooks located in the cargo area as shown. The tie down hooks can be used to secure cargo with ropes or other types of straps.

**Do not apply a total load of more than 22 lb. (98 N) to a single hook A or 7 lb. (31 N)**

to a single hook  (if so equipped) when securing cargo.



## WARNING

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the cargo area. Secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.
- Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.

## LOADING TIPS

- The GVW must not exceed GVWR or GAWR as specified on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- Do not load the front and rear axle to the GAWR. Doing so will exceed the GVWR.



## WARNING

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.

- **Overloading not only can shorten the life of your vehicle and the tire, but can cause unsafe vehicle handling and longer braking distances. This may cause a premature tire failure, which could result in a serious accident and personal injury. Failures caused by overloading are not covered by the vehicle's warranty.**

## MEASUREMENT OF WEIGHTS

Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the vehicle is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh the front and the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle certification label. If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.

## TOWING A TRAILER



### WARNING

**Overloading or improper loading of a trailer and its cargo can adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance and may lead to accidents.**



### CAUTION

- **Do not tow a trailer or haul a heavy load for the first 500 miles (800 km). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.**
- **For the first 500 miles (800 km) that you tow a trailer, do not drive over 50 MPH (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.**

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and cargo. Remember that towing a trailer places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drivetrain, steering, braking and other systems.

A NISSAN Towing Guide (U.S. only) is available on the website at [www.nissanusa.com](http://www.nissanusa.com). This

9-16 **Technical and consumer information**

guide includes information on trailer towing capability and the special equipment required for proper towing.

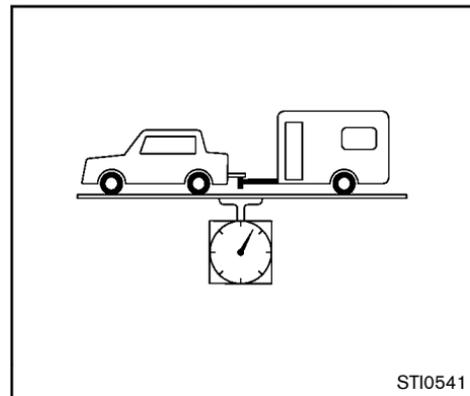
### MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS

#### Maximum trailer loads

Never allow the total trailer load to exceed the value specified in the "Towing Load/Specification" chart. The total trailer load equals trailer weight plus its cargo weight.

- **When towing a trailer load of 1,000 lbs (454 kg) or more, trailers with a brake system **MUST** be used.**

The maximum GCWR (Gross Combined Weight Rating) should not exceed the value specified in the following "Towing Load/Specification" chart.



ST10541

The GCWR equals the combined weight of the towing vehicle (including passengers and cargo) plus the total trailer load. Towing loads greater than these or using improper towing equipment could adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance.

The ability of your vehicle to tow a trailer is not only related to the maximum trailer loads, but also the places you plan to tow. Tow weights appropriate for level highway driving may have to be reduced on very steep grades or for low traction situations (for example, on slippery boat ramps).

Temperature conditions can also affect towing. For example, towing a heavy trailer in high

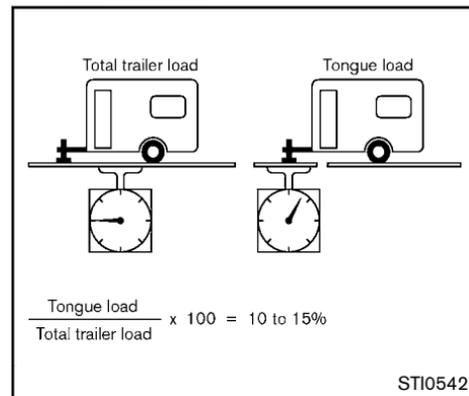
outside temperatures on graded roads can affect engine performance and cause overheating. The transmission high fluid temperature protection mode, which helps reduce the chance of transmission damage, could activate and automatically decrease engine power. Vehicle speed may decrease under high load. Plan your trip carefully to account for trailer and vehicle load, weather and road conditions.

## WARNING

**Overheating can result in reduced engine power and vehicle speed. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If the vehicle cannot maintain a safe driving speed, pull to the side of the road in a safe area. Allow the engine to cool and return to normal operation. See “If your vehicle overheats” in the “6. In case of emergency” section of this manual.**

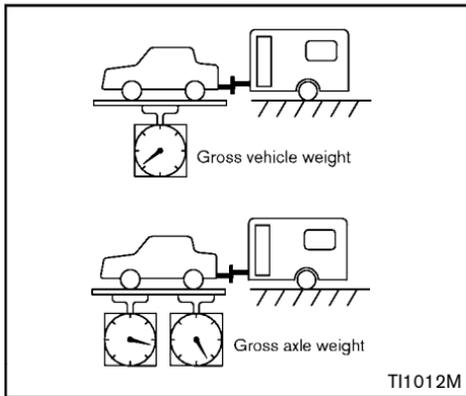
## CAUTION

**Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures are not covered by NISSAN warranties.**



## Tongue load

When using a weight carrying or a weight distributing hitch, keep the tongue load between 10 to 15% of the total trailer load within the maximum tongue load limits shown in the following “Towing Load/Specification” chart. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange cargo to allow for proper tongue load.



## MAXIMUM GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT (GVW)/MAXIMUM GROSS AXLE WEIGHT (GAW)

The GVW of the towing vehicle must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The GVW equals the combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. In addition, front or rear GAW must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.

Towing capacities are calculated assuming a base vehicle with driver and any options

required to achieve the rating. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment, such as the trailer hitch, will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle's maximum towing capacity and trailer tongue load.

The vehicle and trailer need to be weighed to confirm the vehicle is within the GVWR, Front GAWR, Rear GAWR, Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) and Towing capacity.

All vehicle and trailer weights can be measured using platform type scales commonly found at truck stops, highway weigh stations, building supply centers or salvage yards.

To determine the available payload capacity for tongue load, use the following procedure.

1. Locate the GVWR on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
2. Weigh your vehicle on the scale with all of the passengers and cargo that are normally in the vehicle when towing a trailer.
3. Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GVWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum tongue load.

To determine the available towing capacity, use the following procedure.

1. Find the GCWR for your vehicle on the "Towing Load/Specification" chart found later in this section.

2. Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GCWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum towing capacity.

To determine the Gross Trailer Weight, weigh your trailer on a scale with all equipment and cargo, that are normally in the trailer when it is towed. Make sure the Gross trailer weight is not more than the Gross Trailer Weight Rating shown on the trailer and is not more than the calculated available maximum towing capacity.

Also weigh the front and rear axles on the scale to make sure the Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight are not more than Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The cargo in the trailer and vehicle may need to be moved or removed to meet the specified ratings.

Example:

- Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) as weighed on a scale - including passengers, cargo and hitch - 4,133 lb. (1,874 kg).
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) from F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label - 4,233 lb. (1,920 kg).
- Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) from "Towing Load/Specification" chart - 5,136 lb. (2,329 kg).

- Maximum Trailer towing capacity from “Towing Load/Specification” chart - 1,000 lb. (453 kg).

Always verify that available capacities are within the required ratings.

4,233 lb. (1,920 kg)	GVWR
- 4,133 lb. (1,874 kg)	GVW
= 100 lb. (45 kg)	Available for tongue weight
5,136 lb. (2,329 kg)	GCWR
- 4,133 lb. (1,874 kg)	GVW
= 1,003 lb. (455 kg)	Capacity available for towing
100 lb. (45 kg) / Available tongue weight	
1,003 lb. (455 kg) Available capacity	
= 10 % tongue weight	

The available towing capacity may be less than the maximum towing capacity due to the passenger and cargo load in the vehicle.

Remember to keep trailer tongue weight between 10 to 15% of the trailer weight. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange the cargo to obtain the proper tongue load. Do not exceed the 10 to 15% tongue weight specification even if the calculated available tongue weight is greater than 15%. If the calculated tongue weight is less than 10%, reduce the total trailer weight to match the available tongue weight.

## TOWING LOAD/SPECIFICATION

TOWING LOAD/SPECIFICATION CHART		
	Unit: lb (kg)	
	Except for S grade (for US) SV premium grade (for Canada) SL grade (for Canada)	S grade (for US) S grade (for Canada) SV grade (for Canada)
MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT*1	1,500 (680)	1,000 (453)
MAXIMUM TONGUE LOAD	150 (68)	
GROSS COMBINED WEIGHT RATING (GCWR)	5,636 (2,556)	5,136 (2,329)
RECOMMENDED EQUIPMENT*2	Sway Control Device (SCD)	

- 1: All towing above 1,000 lb (454 kg) requires the use of trailer brakes.
- 2: Sway control devices are not offered by NISSAN. See a professional trailer/hitch outlet for a properly designed sway control device for your trailer.

## TOWING SAFETY

### Trailer hitch

Choose a proper hitch for your vehicle and trailer. A genuine NISSAN trailer hitch is available from a NISSAN dealer. Make sure the trailer hitch is securely attached to the vehicle to help avoid personal injury or property damage due to sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

### Hitch ball

Choose a hitch ball of the proper size and weight rating for your trailer:

- The required hitch ball size is stamped on most trailer couplers. Most hitch balls also have the size printed on top of the ball.
- Choose the proper class hitch ball based on the trailer weight.
- The diameter of the threaded shank of the hitch ball must be matched to the ball mount hole diameter. The hitch ball shank should be no more than 1/16" smaller than the hole in the ball mount.
- The threaded shank of the hitch ball must be long enough to be properly secured to the ball mount. There should be at least 2 threads showing beyond the lock washer and nut.

## Sway control device

Sudden maneuvers, wind gusts and buffeting caused by other vehicles can affect trailer handling. Sway control devices may be used to help control these affects. If you choose to use one, contact a reputable trailer hitch supplier to make sure the sway control device will work with the vehicle, hitch, trailer and the trailer's brake system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the sway control device.

## Class I hitch

Class I trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 2,000 lb (909 kg).

### CAUTION

- **The hitch should not be attached to or affect the operation of the impact-absorbing bumper.**
- **Do not use axle-mounted hitches.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle exhaust system, brake system, etc. to install a trailer hitch.**
- **To reduce the possibility of additional damage if your vehicle is**

**struck from the rear, where practical, remove the hitch and/or receiver when not in use. After the hitch is removed, seal the bolt holes to prevent exhaust fumes, water or dust from entering the passenger compartment.**

- **Regularly check that all trailer hitch mounting bolts are securely mounted.**

## Tire pressures

- When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the recommended cold tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Trailer tire condition, size, load rating and proper inflation pressure should be in accordance with the trailer and tire manufacturers' specifications.

## Safety chains

Always use a suitable chain between your vehicle and the trailer. The safety chains should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. The safety chains can be attached to the bumper if the hitch ball is mounted to the bumper. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chains to permit

turning corners.

## Trailer lights

### CAUTION

**When splicing into the vehicle electrical system, a commercially available power-type module/converter must be used to provide power for all trailer lighting. This unit uses the vehicle battery as a direct power source for all trailer lights while using the vehicle tail light, stoplight and turn signal circuits as a signal source. The module/converter must draw no more than 15 milliamps from the stop and tail lamp circuits. Using a module/converter that exceeds these power requirements may damage the vehicle's electrical system. See a reputable trailer dealer to obtain the proper equipment and to have it installed.**

Trailer lights should comply with federal and/or local regulations. For assistance in hooking up trailer lights, contact a NISSAN dealer or reputable trailer dealer.

## Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed.



### WARNING

**Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.**

## Pre-towing tips

- Be certain your vehicle maintains a level position when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive the vehicle if it has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition; check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes of either condition.
- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Keep the cargo load as low as possible in the trailer to keep the trailer center of gravity low.
- Load the trailer so approximately 60% of the trailer load is in the front half and 40% is in the back half. Also make sure the load is balanced side to side.

- Check your hitch, trailer tire pressure, vehicle tire pressure, trailer light operation, and trailer wheel lug nuts every time you attach a trailer to the vehicle.
- Be certain your rearview mirrors conform to all federal, state or local regulations. If not, install any mirrors required for towing before driving the vehicle.
- Determine the overall height of the vehicle and trailer so the required clearance is known.

## Trailer towing tips

In order to gain skill and an understanding of the vehicle's behavior, you should practice turning, stopping and backing up in an area which is free from traffic. Steering stability, and braking performance will be somewhat different than under normal driving conditions.

- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Lock the trailer hitch coupler with a pin or lock to prevent the coupler from inadvertently becoming unlatched.
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration or stops.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed. Some states or provinces have specific speed limits for vehicles that are

towing trailers. Obey the local speed limits.

- When backing up, hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Move your hand in the direction in which you want the trailer to go. Make small corrections and back up slowly. If possible, have someone guide you when you are backing up.

Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Parking on a slope is not recommended; however, if you must do so:



### CAUTION

**If you move the shift selector lever to the P (Park) position before blocking the wheels and applying the parking brake, transmission damage could occur.**

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
2. Have someone place blocks on the downhill side of the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. After the wheel blocks are in place, slowly release the brake pedal until the blocks absorb the vehicle load.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Shift the transmission into P (Park).

6. Turn off the engine.

To drive away:

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
  2. Start the engine.
  3. Shift the transmission into gear.
  4. Release the parking brake.
  5. Drive slowly until the vehicle and trailer are clear from the blocks.
  6. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
  7. Have someone retrieve and store the blocks.
- When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect. When going up a long grade, downshift the transmission to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
  - If the engine coolant rises to an extremely high temperature when the air conditioning system is on, turn off the air conditioner. Coolant heat can be additionally vented by opening the windows, switching the fan control to high and setting the temperature control to the HOT position.
  - Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal circumstances.
  - Avoid towing a trailer for the first 500 miles (800 km).

- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at intervals specified in the recommended maintenance schedule in the NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.
- When making a turn, your trailer wheels will be closer to the inside of the turn than your vehicle wheels. To compensate for this, make a larger than normal turning radius during the turn.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect vehicle/trailer handling, possibly causing vehicle sway. When being passed by larger vehicles, be prepared for possible changes in crosswinds that could affect vehicle handling. If swaying does occur, firmly grip the steering wheel, steer straight ahead, and immediately (but gradually) reduce vehicle speed. This combination will help stabilize the vehicle. Never increase speed.

Do the following if the trailer begins to sway:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal to allow the vehicle to coast and steer as straight ahead as the road conditions allow. This combination will help stabilize the vehicle.
  - Do not correct trailer sway by steering or applying the brakes.

2. When the trailer sway stops, gently apply the brakes and pull to the side of the road in a safe area.
3. Try to rearrange the trailer load so it is balanced as described earlier in this section.
  - Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing while towing a trailer requires considerably more distance than normal passing. Remember the length of the trailer must also pass the other vehicle before you can safely change lanes.
  - Down shift the transmission to a lower gear for engine braking when driving down steep or long hills. This will help slow the vehicle without applying the brakes.
  - Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
  - Increase your following distance to allow for greater stopping distances while towing a trailer. Anticipate stops and brake gradually.
  - Do not use cruise control while towing a trailer.
  - Some states or provinces have specific regulations and speed limits for vehicles that are towing trailers. Obey the local speed limits.

- Check your hitch, trailer wiring harness connections, and trailer wheel lug nuts after 50 miles (80 km) of travel and at every break.
- When stopped in traffic for long periods of time in hot weather, put the vehicle in the P (Park) position.
- When launching a boat, don't allow the water level to go over the exhaust tail pipe or rear bumper.
- Make sure you disconnect the trailer lights before backing the trailer into the water or the trailer lights may burn out.

**When towing a trailer, the transmission fluid should be changed more frequently. For additional information, see the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section earlier in this manual.**

## FLAT TOWING

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing. This method is sometimes used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.



## CAUTION

- **Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.**
- **Whenever flat towing your vehicle, always tow forward, never backward.**
- **DO NOT tow any continuously variable transmission vehicle with all four wheels on the ground (flat towing). Doing so WILL DAMAGE internal transmission parts due to lack of transmission lubrication.**
- **DO NOT tow an All-Wheel Drive (AWD) vehicle with any of the wheels on the ground. Doing so may cause serious and expensive damage to the powertrain.**
- **For emergency towing procedures refer to “Towing recommended by**

**NISSAN” in the “6. In case of emergency” section of this manual.**

## Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)

### All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models:

Do not tow an AWD vehicle with any of the wheels on the ground.

### Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) models:

To tow a vehicle equipped with a Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT), an appropriate vehicle dolly **MUST** be placed under the towed vehicle's driving wheels. **Always** follow the dolly manufacturer's recommendations when using their product.

## UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING

DOT (Department Of Transportation) Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

### **Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A TREADWEAR**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half

(1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### **TRACTION AA, A, B AND C**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor

traction performance.



### **WARNING**

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

### **TEMPERATURE A, B AND C**

The temperature grades A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



### **WARNING**

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.**

## **EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY**

Your NISSAN is covered by the following emission warranties.

### **For US:**

- Emission Defects Warranty
- Emissions Performance Warranty

Details of these warranties may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it has become lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- Nissan North America, Inc.  
Consumer Affairs Department  
P.O. Box 685003  
Franklin, TN 37068-5003

### **For Canada:**

Emission Control System Warranty

Details of this warranty may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it has become lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- Nissan Canada Inc.  
5290 Orbitor Drive  
Mississauga, Ontario,  
L4W 4Z5

## **REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS**

For USA

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying NISSAN.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or NISSAN.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

You may notify NISSAN by contacting our Consumer Affairs Department, toll-free, at 1-800-NISSAN-1.

For Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying NISSAN.

If Transport Canada receives complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may request that NISSAN conduct a recall campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or NISSAN.

You may contact Transport Canada's Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll free at 1-800-333-0510. You may also report safety defects online at:

<https://wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP/Index.aspx>.

Additional information concerning motor vehicle safety may be obtained from Transport Canada's Road Safety Information Centre at 1-800-333-0371 or online at [www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety](http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety) (English speakers) or [www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere](http://www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere)

## **READINESS FOR INSPECTION/ MAINTENANCE (I/M) TEST**

(French speakers).

To notify NISSAN of any safety concerns please contact our Consumer Information Centre toll free at 1-800-387-0122

A vehicle equipped with All-Wheel Drive (AWD) should never be tested using a two wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in transmission damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

Due to legal requirements in some states and Canadian Provinces, your vehicle may be required to be in what is called the "ready condition" for an Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test of the emission control system.

The vehicle is set to the "ready condition" when it is driven through certain driving patterns. Usually, the "ready condition" can be obtained by ordinary usage of the vehicle.

If a powertrain system component is repaired or the battery is disconnected, the vehicle may be reset to a "not ready condition". Before taking the I/M test, check the vehicle's inspection/maintenance test readiness condition. Place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds, the I/M test

condition is "not ready". If the MIL does not blink after 20 seconds, the I/M test condition is "ready".

Contact a NISSAN dealer to set "ready condition" or to prepare the vehicle for testing.

## EVENT DATA RECORDERS (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- Sounds are not recorded.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type

of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer and NISSAN dealer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR. EDR data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

## OWNER'S MANUAL/SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION

Genuine NISSAN Service Manuals for this model year and prior can be purchased. A genuine NISSAN Service Manual is the best source of service and repair information for your vehicle. This manual is the same one used by the factory trained technicians working at NISSAN dealerships. Genuine NISSAN Owner's Manuals can also be purchased.

### For USA:

For current pricing and availability of genuine **NISSAN Service Manuals**, contact:

1-800-450-9491

[www.nissan-techinfo.com](http://www.nissan-techinfo.com)

For current pricing and availability of genuine **NISSAN Owner's Manuals**, contact:

1-800-247-5321

### For Canada:

To purchase a copy of a genuine NISSAN Service Manual or Owner's Manual for this model year and prior, please contact your nearest NISSAN dealer. For the phone number and location of a NISSAN dealer in your area, call the NISSAN Information Center at 1-800-387-0122 and a bilingual NISSAN representative will assist you.

# 10 Index

## A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System).....	5-28
Advanced air bag system.....	1-45
Aiming control, Headlights.....	2-33
Air bag system	
Advanced air bag system.....	1-45
Front passenger air bag and status light.....	1-46
Front-seat mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system.....	1-49
Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag system.....	1-49
Air bag warning labels.....	1-52
Air bag warning light.....	1-52, 2-13
Air cleaner housing filter.....	8-16
Air conditioner	
Air conditioner operation.....	4-24
Air conditioner service.....	4-29
Air conditioner specification label.....	9-10
Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations.....	4-29, 9-6
Alarm, How to stop alarm (see vehicle security system).....	2-26
Alcohol, drugs and driving.....	5-7
All-wheel drive (AWD).....	5-23
All-wheel drive (AWD) warning light.....	2-9
Antenna.....	4-68
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS).....	5-28
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light.....	2-9
Appearance care	
Exterior appearance care.....	7-2
Interior appearance care.....	7-4
Around view™ monitor.....	4-13
Audible reminders.....	2-15
Audio operation precautions.....	4-30
Audio setup.....	4-5

Audio system.....	4-30
Steering wheel audio controls.....	4-67
Autolight system.....	2-31
Automatic	
Air conditioner.....	4-27
Door locks.....	3-6
Average speed (MPH or km/h).....	2-23
Avoiding collision and rollover.....	5-6

## B

Back door (See lift gate).....	3-20
Battery.....	8-13
Battery replacement, Intelligent Key.....	8-23
Battery replacement, Keyfob.....	8-22
Battery saver system.....	2-33
Keyfob battery replacement.....	8-22
Before starting the engine.....	5-13
Belts (See drive belts).....	8-15
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.....	4-69
Booster seats.....	1-36
Brake	
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS).....	5-28
Brake fluid.....	8-11
Brake system.....	5-27
Parking brake operation.....	5-19
Warning light.....	2-10
Break-in schedule.....	5-21
Brightness control	
Display ON/OFF button.....	4-5
Instrument panel.....	2-7
Bulb check/instrument panel.....	2-9
Bulb replacement.....	8-25

## C

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants.....	9-2
Car phone or CB radio.....	4-69
Cargo cover.....	2-41
Cargo light.....	2-51
Catalytic converter, Three way catalyst.....	5-3
CD/CF/USB memory care and cleaning.....	4-66
Ceiling light.....	2-50
Child restraints.....	1-22
Booster seats.....	1-36
LATCH system.....	1-24
Precautions on child restraints.....	1-22
Child safety.....	1-20
Child safety rear door lock.....	3-6
Chimes, Audible reminders.....	2-15
Circuit breaker, Fusible link.....	8-20
Cleaning exterior and interior.....	7-2, 7-4
Clock.....	2-23, 4-44, 4-52
Clock (models with navigation system).....	4-7
Coat hooks.....	2-43
Cold weather driving.....	5-31
Compact Disc (CD) player (See audio system).....	4-46, 4-54, 4-61
Console box.....	2-40
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid.....	8-11
Control panel buttons — color screen with navigation system.....	4-2
Controls, Steering wheel audio controls.....	4-67
Coolant	
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants.....	9-2
Changing engine coolant.....	8-8
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-8
Corrosion protection.....	7-6

Cover, Cargo cover.....	2-41
Cruise control.....	5-19
Cup holders.....	2-38
CVT, Driving with CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission).....	5-12, 5-14

## D

Daytime running light system.....	2-33
Defroster switch, Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch.....	2-30
Dimensions and weights.....	9-8
Drive belts.....	8-15
Driving	
All-wheel drive (AWD).....	5-23
Cold weather driving.....	5-31
Distance (miles or km).....	2-23
Driving with CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission).....	5-12, 5-14
On-pavement and off-road driving.....	5-6
Precautions when starting and driving.....	5-2
Safety precautions.....	5-8

## E

Economy, Fuel.....	5-21
Elapsed time.....	2-23
Electric power steering system.....	5-27
Electric power steering warning light.....	2-10
Emission control information label.....	9-10
Emission control system warranty.....	9-26
Engine	
Before starting the engine.....	5-13
Break-in schedule.....	5-21
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants.....	9-2
Changing engine coolant.....	8-8

Changing engine oil and filter.....	8-9
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-8
Checking engine oil level.....	8-9
Coolant temperature gauge.....	2-6
Engine block heater.....	5-32
Engine compartment check locations.....	8-6
Engine cooling system.....	8-7
Engine oil.....	8-9
Engine oil and oil filter recommendation.....	9-5
Engine oil viscosity.....	9-5
Engine serial number.....	9-9
Engine specifications.....	9-7
If your vehicle overheats.....	6-11
Starting the engine.....	5-13
Event Data Recorders (EDR).....	9-28
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide).....	5-2
Exterior light indicator.....	2-13

## F

F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.....	9-9
Filter	
Air cleaner housing filter.....	8-16
Changing engine oil and filter.....	8-9
Flashers (See hazard warning flasher switch).....	6-2
Flat tire.....	6-2
Flat towing.....	9-24
Floor mat cleaning.....	7-5
Fluid	
Brake fluid.....	8-11
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants.....	9-2
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid.....	8-11
Engine coolant.....	8-7
Engine oil.....	8-9
Window washer fluid.....	8-12

FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player....	4-43
FM-AM-SAT radio with Compact Disc (CD) player.....	4-51, 4-59
Fog light switch.....	2-34
Front manual seat adjustment.....	1-3
Front passenger air bag and status light.....	1-46
Front power seat adjustment.....	1-3
Front seat, Front seat adjustment.....	1-3
Front-seat active head restraints.....	1-9
Fuel	
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants.....	9-2
Fuel economy.....	5-21
Fuel octane rating.....	9-3
Fuel recommendation.....	9-3
Fuel-filler cap.....	3-21
Fuel-filler door.....	3-21
Gauge.....	2-6
Loose fuel cap warning.....	2-18, 3-23
Fuses.....	8-19
Fusible links.....	8-20

## G

Gas cap.....	3-21
Gauge.....	2-4
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-6
Fuel gauge.....	2-6
Tachometer.....	2-5
Trip computer.....	2-21
General maintenance.....	8-2
Glove box.....	2-40

## H

Hands-Free Phone System, Bluetooth®.....	4-69
Hazard warning flasher switch.....	6-2

Head restraints.....	1-6
Headlights	
Aiming control.....	2-33
Bulb replacement.....	8-26
Headlight switch.....	2-32
Xenon headlights.....	2-30
Heated seats.....	2-35
Heater	
Engine block heater.....	5-32
Heater and air conditioner operation.....	4-24
Hood release.....	3-19
Hook	
Coat hooks.....	2-43
Luggage hook.....	2-42
Utility hook.....	2-43
Horn.....	2-35
How to use the back button.....	4-5
How to use the setup button.....	4-5

## I

Ignition switch.....	5-10
Key positions.....	5-12
Immobilizer system.....	2-26
Indicator lights.....	2-13
Inside mirror.....	3-24
Inspection/maintenance (I/M) test.....	9-27
Instrument brightness control.....	2-7
Instrument panel.....	2-3
Intelligent Key system.....	3-10
Key operating range.....	3-12
Key operation.....	3-13
Remote keyless operation.....	3-16
Warning signals.....	3-14
Interior light replacement.....	8-27
Interior lights.....	2-49
iPod® connecting.....	4-47

iPod® player operation.....	4-57, 4-64
ISOFIX child restraint.....	1-24

## J

Jump starting.....	6-9
--------------------	-----

## K

Keyless entry	
(See remote keyless entry system).....	3-7
With Intelligent Key system (See Intelligent Key system).....	3-16
Keys.....	3-2
For Intelligent Key system.....	3-10

## L

Labels	
Air bag warning labels.....	1-52
Air conditioner specification label.....	9-10
Emission control information label.....	9-10
Engine serial number.....	9-9
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.....	9-9
Tire and Loading information label.....	8-32, 9-10
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	9-8
LATCH system.....	1-24
License plate, Installing front license plate.....	9-11
Lift gate.....	3-20
Light	
Air bag warning light.....	1-52
Bulb replacement.....	8-25
Cargo light.....	2-51
Ceiling light.....	2-50
Fog light switch.....	2-34
Headlight switch.....	2-32
Headlights bulb replacement.....	8-26

Indicator lights.....	2-13
Interior lights.....	2-49
Map lights.....	2-49
Replacement.....	8-25
Vanity mirror lights.....	2-51
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders.....	2-9
Xenon headlights.....	2-30
Lights, Exterior and interior light replacement....	8-27
Loading information (See vehicle loading information).....	9-12
Lock	
Automatic door locks.....	3-6
Door locks.....	3-4
Lift gate lock.....	3-20
Power door lock.....	3-4
Loose fuel cap warning.....	2-18, 3-23
Low fuel warning light.....	2-11
Low tire pressure warning light.....	2-11
Low tire pressure warning system (See tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS))....	5-3
Luggage floor box.....	2-41
Luggage hooks.....	2-42
Luggage side box.....	2-41

## M

Maintenance	
Battery.....	8-13
General maintenance.....	8-2
Indicators for maintenance.....	2-21
Inside the vehicle.....	8-3
Maintenance precautions.....	8-5
Maintenance requirements.....	8-2
Outside the vehicle.....	8-2
Seat belt maintenance.....	1-19
Malfunction indicator light (MIL).....	2-14

Manual air conditioner.....	4-24
Manual front seat adjustment.....	1-3
Map lights.....	2-49
Master warning light.....	2-12
Mechanical key (Intelligent Key system).....	3-4
Meter, Trip computer.....	2-21
Meters and gauges.....	2-4
Instrument brightness control.....	2-7
Mirror	
Inside mirror.....	3-24
Outside mirrors.....	3-25
Mirror, Vanity mirror.....	3-26
Monitor, Rearview monitor.....	4-9
Moonroof.....	2-47

## N

Navigation setup.....	4-6
New vehicle break-in.....	5-21
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System.....	2-26

## O

Off-road recovery.....	5-6
Oil	
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants.....	9-2
Changing engine oil and filter.....	8-9
Checking engine oil level.....	8-9
Engine oil.....	8-9
Engine oil viscosity.....	9-5
Operation, Indicators for operation.....	2-18
Outside air temperature.....	2-17
Outside mirrors.....	3-25
Overdrive OFF switch.....	5-17
Overheat, If your vehicle overheats.....	6-11

Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information.....	9-28
--	------

## P

Panic alarm.....	3-8, 3-17
Parking	
Brake break-in.....	5-28
Parking brake operation.....	5-19
Parking on hills.....	5-26
Phone	
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.....	4-69
Car phone or CB radio.....	4-69
Power	
Electric power steering system.....	5-27
Front seat adjustment.....	1-3
Power door lock.....	3-4
Power outlet.....	2-37
Power windows.....	2-45
Precautions	
Audio operation.....	4-30
Braking precautions.....	5-27
Child restraints.....	1-22
Cruise control.....	5-19
Driving safety.....	5-8
Maintenance.....	8-5
On-pavement and off-road driving.....	5-6
Seat belt usage.....	1-10
Supplemental restraint system.....	1-39
When starting and driving.....	5-2
Push starting.....	6-11

## R

Radio.....	4-30
Car phone or CB radio.....	4-69

FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player.....	4-43
Steering wheel audio controls.....	4-67
Range (distance to empty).....	2-23
Rapid air pressure loss.....	5-7
Readiness for inspection/maintenance (I/M) test.....	9-27
Rear center seat belt.....	1-16
Rear door lock, Child safety rear door lock.....	3-6
Rear seats.....	1-6
Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch.....	2-30
Rear window wiper and washer switch.....	2-29
Rearview monitor.....	4-9
Recorders, Event data.....	9-28
Registering your vehicle in another country.....	9-8
Remote keyless entry function, For Intelligent Key system.....	3-16
Remote keyless entry system.....	3-7
Reporting safety defects.....	9-26
Rollover.....	5-6
Roof	
Moonroof.....	2-48
Roof rack.....	2-44

## S

Safety	
Child seat belts.....	1-20
Towing safety.....	9-20
Satellite radio operation.....	4-53, 4-60
Seat adjustment	
Folding front passenger's seat.....	1-5
Front manual seat adjustment.....	1-3
Front power seat adjustment.....	1-3
Front seats.....	1-3

Seat belt(s)	
Child safety.....	1-20
Infants.....	1-21
Injured persons.....	1-13
Larger children.....	1-21
Precautions on seat belt usage.....	1-10
Pregnant women.....	1-13
Rear center seat belt.....	1-16
Seat belt cleaning.....	7-6
Seat belt extenders.....	1-19
Seat belt hooks.....	1-16
Seat belt maintenance.....	1-19
Seat belt warning light.....	2-12
Seat belts.....	1-10
Seat belts with pretensioners.....	1-51
Shoulder belt height adjustment.....	1-15
Small children.....	1-21
Three-point type.....	1-13
Seat(s)	
Heated seats.....	2-35
Seats.....	1-2
Security system (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System), Engine start.....	2-26
Security system, Vehicle security system.....	2-25
Selector lever, Shift lock release.....	5-18
Servicing air conditioner.....	4-29
Settings.....	2-23
Shift lock release	
Transmission.....	5-18
SHIFT "P" warning.....	2-19
Shifting	
CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission).....	5-12, 5-14
Shoulder belt height adjustment.....	1-15
Sonar system.....	5-22
Spare tire.....	8-40, 9-7
Spark plugs.....	8-15

Sport mode switch.....	5-16
Starting	
Before starting the engine.....	5-13
Jump starting.....	6-9
Precautions when starting and driving.....	5-2
Push starting.....	6-11
Starting the engine.....	5-13
Status light, Front passenger air bag.....	1-46
Steering	
Electric power steering system.....	5-27
Steering wheel switch for audio controls.....	4-67
Tilting steering wheel.....	3-23
Storage.....	2-38
Sun visors.....	3-24
Sunglasses holder.....	2-39
Supplemental air bag warning labels.....	1-52
Supplemental air bag warning light.....	1-52, 2-13
Supplemental restraint system.....	1-39
Precautions on supplemental restraint system.....	1-39
Switch	
All-Wheel Drive (AWD) lock switch.....	5-23
Audio control steering wheel switch.....	4-67
Autolight switch.....	2-31
Fog light switch.....	2-34
Hazard warning flasher switch.....	6-2
Headlight aiming control.....	2-33
Headlight switch.....	2-32
Ignition switch.....	5-10
Overdrive OFF switch.....	5-17
Power door lock switch.....	3-5
Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch.....	2-30
Sport mode switch.....	5-16
Turn signal switch.....	2-34
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off switch.....	2-36

System setup.....	4-6
-------------------	-----

## T

Tachometer.....	2-5
Temperature gauge, Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-6
Theft (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System), Engine start.....	2-26
Three-way catalyst.....	5-3
Tilting steering wheel.....	3-23
Tire pressure, Low tire pressure warning light....	2-11
Tires	
Flat tire.....	6-2
Low tire pressure warning system.....	5-3
Tire and Loading information label.....	8-32, 9-10
Tire chains.....	8-37
Tire dressing.....	7-4
Tire pressure.....	8-31
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS).....	5-3, 6-2
Tire rotation.....	8-38
Types of tires.....	8-36
Uniform tire quality grading.....	9-25
Wheel/tire size.....	9-7
Wheels and tires.....	8-31
Tonneau cover (see cargo cover).....	2-41
Touch screen.....	4-3
Towing	
Flat towing.....	9-24
Tow truck towing.....	6-12
Towing safety.....	9-20
Trailer towing.....	9-16
TPMS, Tire pressure monitoring system.....	5-3
TPMS, Tire pressure warning system.....	6-2
Traffic setup.....	4-8
Trailer towing.....	9-16

Transmission	
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid.....	8-11
Driving with CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission).....	5-12, 5-14
Transmission selector lever lock release.....	5-18
Transmitter (See remote keyless entry system)....	3-7
Transmitter, With Intelligent Key system (See Intelligent Key system).....	3-16
Traveling or registering your vehicle in another country.....	9-8
Trip computer.....	2-21
Turn signal switch.....	2-34

## U

Underbody cleaning.....	7-3
Uniform tire quality grading.....	9-25
USB memory operation.....	4-55, 4-63
Utility hook.....	2-43

## V

Vanity mirror.....	3-26
Vanity mirror lights.....	2-51
Vehicle	
Dimensions and weights.....	9-8
Identification number (VIN).....	9-8
Information display.....	2-16
Loading information.....	9-12
Recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle).....	6-14
Security system.....	2-25
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off switch.....	2-36
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system.....	5-29
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) warning light.....	2-13
Ventilators.....	4-23

Voice command (Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System).....	4-75
---	------

## W

Warning	
Hazard warning flasher switch.....	6-2
Lights.....	2-9
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS).....	5-3, 6-2
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders.....	2-8
Warning labels, Air bag warning labels.....	1-52
Warning light	
Air bag warning light.....	1-52, 2-13
All-wheel drive (AWD) warning light.....	2-9
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light.....	2-9
AWD warning light.....	5-25
Brake warning light.....	2-10
Electric power steering warning light.....	2-10
Low fuel warning light.....	2-11
Low tire pressure warning light.....	2-11
Seat belt warning light.....	2-12
Warranty, Emission control system warranty.....	9-26
Washer switch	
Rear window wiper and washer switch.....	2-29
Windshield wiper and washer switch.....	2-28
Washing.....	7-2
Waxing.....	7-2
Weights (See dimensions and weights).....	9-8
Wheel/tire size.....	9-7
Wheels and tires.....	8-31
Care of wheels.....	7-3
Cleaning aluminum alloy wheels.....	7-3
Window washer fluid.....	8-12

Window(s)	
Cleaning.....	7-3
Power windows.....	2-45
Windshield wiper and washer switch.....	2-28
Wiper	
Rear window wiper and washer switch.....	2-29
Rear window wiper blade.....	8-18
Windshield wiper and washer switch.....	2-28
Wiper blades.....	8-17

## X

Xenon headlights.....	2-30
XM setup.....	4-6

**MEMO**

## GAS STATION INFORMATION

### FUEL RECOMMENDATION:

Use unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91).



### CAUTION

- **Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control systems, and may also affect warranty coverage.**
- **Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, since this will damage the three way catalyst.**
- **Do not use E-15 or E-85 fuel in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-15 or E-85 fuel. Using E-15 or E-85 fuel in a vehicle not specifically designed for E-15 or E-85 fuel can adversely affect the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle. Damage caused by such fuel is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**
- **U.S. government regulations require ethanol dispensing pumps to be**

**identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.**

For additional information, see “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.

### ENGINE OIL RECOMMENDATION:

- Engine oil with API Certification Mark
- Viscosity SAE 5W-30

See “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section for engine oil and oil filter recommendation.

### COLD TIRE PRESSURES:

The label is typically located on the driver side center pillar or on the driver’s door. For additional information, see “Wheels and tires” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

### NEW VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCEDURES RECOMMENDATION:

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of vehicle use, follow the recommendations outlined in the “Break-in schedule” in the “5. Starting and driving” section of this Owner’s Manual. Follow these recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle.

Printing: May 2012 (28)  
Publication No.: OM3E-OS35U0  
Printed in Japan  
TOOUM-JM04D

S35-D